ВИДАВНИЦТВО
РАНОК

І. О. Князєва

АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА

Граматичний практикум

G

збірник граматичних вправ
для початкового рівня

e-RANOK

І. О. Князєва

АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА

Граматичний практикум

16-те видання,
виправлене і доповнене

G

збірник граматичних вправ
для початкового рівня

ВИДАВНИЦТВО
РАНОК

www.e-ranok.com.ua

e-RANOK

УДК [811.111:81’36](076.5)
К26

Рецензент:

Є. В. Бондаренко, доцент кафедри англійської філології
Харківського національного університету ім. В. Н. Каразіна

Князєва І. О.

К26 Англійська мова. Граматичний практикум : збірник граматичних вправ для початкового рівня / І. О. Князєва. — 16-те вид., випр. і доповн. — Харків : Вид-во «Ранок», 2018. — 336 с. : іл.

ISBN 978-617-09-0068-5

Граматичний практикум містить вправи різних ступенів складності, таблиці, які допоможуть зрозуміти та сформулювати правила англійської граматики, та тести з ключами для самоконтролю.

Посібник укладений відповідно до чинної програми з іноземних мов, з урахуванням вікових особливостей учнів. Він сприятиме більш повному опрацюванню граматичного матеріалу учнями в школі та вдома.

Для учнів 3—6 класів закладів загальної середньої освіти незалежно від їхнього профілю, вчителів англійської мови та всіх, хто вивчає англійську.

УДК [811.111:81’36](076.5)

**Разом дбаємо
про екологію та здоров’я**

ISBN 978-617-09-0068-5

© І. О. Князєва, 2005, 2011, 2017
© М. А. Назаренко, ілюстрації, 2005
© ТОВ Видавництво «Ранок», 2018

www.e-ranok.com.ua

e-RANOK

ПЕРЕДМОВА

Запропонований вашій увазі збірник граматичних вправ призначений для учнів 3—6 класів загальноосвітніх шкіл, незалежно від їхнього профілю. Граматичний і лексичний матеріал відповідає шкільній програмі, при підборі лексичних одиниць також ураховувалися інтереси учнів даної вікової групи.

Граматичні таблиці збірника допоможуть учням не тільки зрозуміти, але й самостійно сформулювати ряд правил англійської граматики. У межах кожного розділу вправи розташовані за рівнем складності, що дасть учителеві можливість підбирати вправи, орієнтуючись на мовну підготовку учнів. Наприкінці кожного розділу подано тести для самоперевірки, які не тільки допоможуть учням об'єктивно оцінити свої успіхи і виявити свої слабкі місця, але і визначити, до повторення яких матеріалів варто повернутися. «Ключі» наприкінці збірника допоможуть учням скоригувати допущені помилки.

Поданий у посібнику матеріал супроводжується кумедними ілюстраціями, які сприяють більш жвавому сприйняттю граматики і роблять процес її засвоєння простішим і цікавішим.

Посібник може використовуватися як додатковий матеріал для засвоєння граматичних явищ на уроках, так і для самостійної роботи учнів удома.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

АРТИКЛЬ (THE ARTICLE)

Артиклі (*a/an, the*) є основними визначниками іменників. Вони не мають самостійного значення, а тільки підкреслюють, про який предмет, особу або явище йдеться. Тому перед іменником майже завжди вживається артикль.

Неозначений артикль **A (an)**	Означений артикль **The**
показує, що перед нами знаходяться такі предмети:	
Неозначений, якийсь один, деякий, будь-який, що згадується вперше, один з ряду подібних. He has **a** dog. (*У нього є собака.*) Kyiv is **a** city. (*Київ — це місто.*)	Означений, конкретний, відомий, от цей, уже згадуваний раніше, єдиний у своєму роді. **The** dog is big and clever. (*Цей*) *Собака великий і розумний.*) Kyiv is **the** capital of Ukraine. (*Київ — столиця України.*)

1 **Уважно розглянь три групи прикладів. Сформулюй свої висновки.**

I	II	III
an egg [ən 'eg]	a ball [ə ˈbɔ:l]	a new doll
an uncle [ən 'ʌŋkl]	a university	a nice dog
an hour [ən ˈaʊə]	[ə ˌju:nɪˈvɜ:sɪtɪ]	a big red ball
an umbrella	a house [ə ˈhaʊs]	a smart dress
[ən ʌmbˈrelə]	a yard [ə ˈjɑ:d]	an old car
an apple [ən ˈæpl]	a flat [ə ˈflæt]	a lucky day
an eagle [ən ˈi:gl]	a plate [ə ˈpleɪt]	

www.e-ranok.com.ua

2 **Встав неозначений артикль у потрібній формі.**

1) ... pen, 2) ... dog, 3) ... elephant, 4) ... infant, 5) ... bed, 6) ... bag, 7) ... address, 8) ... city, 9) ... ocean, 10) ... room, 11) ... idea, 12) ... eye, 13) ... man, 14) ... orange, 15) ... baby.

3 **Встав неозначений артикль там, де це необхідно.**

1) ... desk — ... big ... desk — ... big ... grey ... desk;
2) ... pen — ... good ... pen — ... good ... red ... pen;
3) ... flat — ... big ... flat — ... big ... new ... flat;
4) ... dog — ... nice ... dog — ... nice ... clever ... dog;
5) ... apple — ... tasty ... apple — ... tasty ... juicy ... apple;
6) ... film — ... interesting ... film — ... interesting ... English ... film.

4 **Склади якнайбільше словосполучень із прикметниками:** *big, little, old, new, red, black*. **Використовуй іменники:** *a bag, an apple, a dog, a doggy, a pig, a piglet, a doll, a flat, a car*. **Переклади отримані словосполучення українською мовою.**

E x a m p l e: A little kitten — маленьке кошеня.

5 **Переклади слова і словосполучення. Не забувай про місце артикля у сполученнях іменників із прикметниками.**

1) Ручка — нова ручка — нова червона ручка;
2) квартира — велика квартира — велика нова квартира;
3) чашка — гарна чашка — гарна синя чашка;
4) яблуко — смачне яблуко — смачне соковите яблуко;
5) машина — модна машина — модна чорна машина;
6) фільм — новий фільм — новий цікавий фільм.

6 **Заповни пропуски неозначеним артиклем, де це необхідно.**

1) I see ... chair. It is ... brown. It is ... brown ... chair. It is ... new ... brown ... chair.
2) I see ... dog. It is ... red. It is ... big ... red ... dog. It is ... funny ... big ... red ... dog.
3) I see ... cat. It is ... nice. It is ... nice ... sly ... cat.
4) I see ... pig. It is ... big. It is ... big ... pink ... pig.
5) I see ... doll. It is ... fine. It is ... fine ... new ... doll.
6) I see ... car. It is ... smart. It is ... smart ... green ... car.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

7 **Доповни речення визначеннями з дужок.**

E x a m p l e: I see a dog. (*little, red*) — I see a little dog. I see a little red dog.

1) I see a cat. (*big, fat*)
2) I see a kitten. (*little, black*)
3) I see a flag. (*big, blue*)
4) I see a fox. (*sly, red*)
5) I see a dress. (*smart, green*)

8 **Зміни речення, використовуючи визначення з дужок, і змінюючи артикль, де це необхідно.**

E x a m p l e: It is a plate. (*clean*) — It is a clean plate.

1) It is a clock. (*old*)
2) It is a map. (*new*)
3) It is an apple. (*red*)
4) It is a chicken. (*yellow*)
5) It is a day. (*fine*)
6) It is a pencil. (*orange*)
7) It is a flat. (*new*)
8) It is a street. (*long*)
9) It is a girl. (*young*)

9 **Заповни пропуски в реченнях поданими словами.**

a) boy, girl, puppy | b) day, film, girl | c) man, woman, cat

d) book, clock, tree | e) story, street, stick

f) student, dress, schoolgirl | g) computer, writer, poetess

1) It is a long ... . It is a long ... . It is a long ... .
2) It is an old ... . It is an old ... . It is an old ... .
3) He is a young ... . She is a young ... . It is a young ... .
4) It is a nice ... . It is a nice ... . She is a nice ... .
5) He is a greedy ... . She is a greedy ... . It is a greedy ... .
6) It is a modern ... . He is a modern ... . She is a modern ... .
7) He is a smart ... . It is a smart ... . She is a smart ... .

writer [ˈraɪtə] — письменник **poetess** [ˈpəʊ#t#s] — поетеса

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Ознайомся з вживанням артиклів перед злічуваними й незлічуваними іменниками.

Іменник	Артикль		Приклад
	a/an	the	
злічуваний в однині	+	+	This is **a** cat. **The** cat is big.
злічуваний у множині	—	+	These are cats. **The** cats are big.
незлічуваний	—	+	Salt is white. **The** salt is on the shelf.

10 **Заповни таблицю поданими іменниками в залежності від того, з яким артиклем (неозначеним/означеним) вони вживаються.**

Pen, pens, milk, chocolate, desk, desks, snow, book, books, water, doll, dolls, sugar.

a (an)	
the	

11 **Прочитай речення, звертаючи увагу на вживання артиклів перед іменниками.**

1) This is a boy (згадується вперше). The boy is a student (у подальшому).
2) My sister has a doll. The doll is nice.
3) I see a dog. The dog is big and clever.
4) It is a tiger. The tiger is red and black.
5) I have got a parrot. The parrot is bright.
6) Max has a cat and a dog. The cat and the dog are good friends.

12 **Заповни пропуски артиклями, де це необхідно. Поясни вибір артикля.**

1) I see ... man. ... man is ... doctor. ... doctor is ... kind.
2) I see ... woman. ... woman is ... teacher. ... teacher is ... busy now.
3) I see ... child. ... child is ... little. ... child has ... ball. ... ball is ... blue.
4) It is ... car. ... car is ... smart.

5) It is ... plate. ... plate is ... clean.
6) It is ... spoon. ... spoon is ... dirty.
7) I have got ... pencil. ... pencil is ... sharp.
8) It is ... copy-book. ... copy-book is ... green.
9) It is ... book. ... book is ... new.
10) It is ... pen. ... pen is ... black.

13 **Розглянь малюнки, прочитай діалоги. Поясни, чому в першому діалозі слово *key* (ключ) уживається з неозначеним артиклем, а в другому — з означеним. Розіграй діалоги з однокласниками.**

1) *Bill*: Wow! Look! It's a key.
Ben: Great! It is very old and interesting!

2) *Max*: Granny! The key is here!
Granny: Oh! How nice! Now we can go home.

key [kiː] — ключ
interesting [ˈɪntrɪstɪŋ] — цікавий
now [naʊ] — тепер, зараз

14 **Впиши артиклі, де це необхідно.**

1) There is ... apple on ... plate. ... apple is ... red. ... plate is ... blue.
2) It is ... big ... grey ... cat. ... cat has ... little kitten. ... kitten is ... funny.
3) It is ... little puppy. ... puppy is ... black.
4) I see ... girl. ... girl is ... pretty and ... kind.
5) I see ... classroom. ... classroom is ... large and ... clean.
6) I see ... white ... rabbit. ... rabbit has ... carrot. ... carrot is ... red and ... sweet.
7) I see ... green crocodile in ... cage. ... crocodile is ... big and ... angry.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Артиклі не вживаються, якщо перед іменником є присвійний (*my* flat, *his* brother, *her* car), вказівний (*this* house, *that* book) або неозначений (*some* books) займенник.

15 **Встав артиклі, де це необхідно.**

1) This is ... my ... book. And that is ... your ... book. My ... book is on ... my ... desk. Your ... book is in ... your ... bag. Take ... book, please, and put it on ... your ... desk!
2) This is ... her ... copy-book and that is ... his copy-book. Her ... copy-book is ... clean. His ... copy-book is ... dirty.
3) It is ... pencil. This ... pencil is ... red. And that's ... pen. ... pen is ... blue.
4) This ... boy is ... little. He is ... seven. He is ... pupil. He has ... bag in ... his ... hand. ... bag is ... big and ... black.
5) Look! This is ... room. ... window is open. ... door is shut. ... room is ... big and ... clean.
6) Look at ... this ... picture. What can you see in it? I can see ... house, ... pond and ... duck. ... pond is ... blue. ... duck is ... yellow. ... house is ... white.

Запам'ятай конструкції, що вживаються з неозначеним артиклем:

I (we, you, they)	I **see a**...	It **is a**...
have got a...	I **am a**...	This **is a**...
He (she, it)	He **is a** ...	That **is a**...
has got a...	She **is a**...	There **is a**...

16 **Встав артиклі, де це необхідно. Поясни свій вибір.**

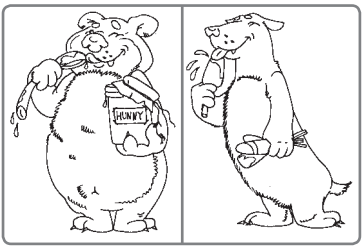
1) This ... girl has ... flower in ... her ... hand. ... flower is ... white. It is ... daisy.
2) This ... picture is ... funny. Look at it! This is ... little mouse. ... mouse is ... happy and ... white. That is ... big cat. ... cat is ... kind and ... blue.

3) My ... brother has ... new ... toy-car. This ... toy-car is ... very big.
4) This is ... Rita. Rita is ... girl. This is ... her ... dog Spot. Spot is ... clever ... dog. He has ... green ... ball. This ... ball is ... little.
5) I have ... balloon. My ... balloon is ... pink. Rita has ... balloon, too. Her ... balloon is ... yellow. We like ... our ... balloons.
6) This ... boy is ... big. He is ... student. He has ... very good computer. ... computer is on ... his ... desk.

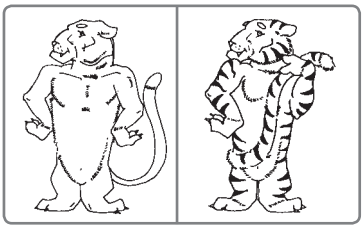
17 **Прочитай діалоги. Переклади їх українською мовою. Прочитай діалоги ще раз, замінюючи вказівний займенник *this* означеним артиклем *the*, і навпаки. Подумай, чи змінився зміст при перекладі. Розфарбуй малюнки до діалогів.**

Jokes at the Zoo

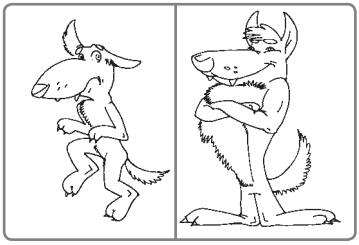
1) *Max*: Granny! I see a bear. This bear is blue.
Granny: Really?
M: No, it's a joke. This bear is white.
G: Oh, yes. I see. The bear is white.



2) *M*: Granny! I see a tiger. This tiger is green.
G: Really?
M: Oh, no. It's a joke. The tiger is red and black.
G: Well, I see. This tiger is red and black.

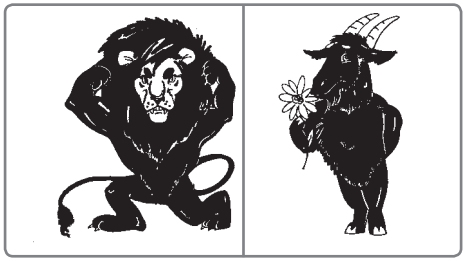


3) *G*: Well, well, well... I see a wolf. And the wolf is yellow.
M: Oh, no! This wolf is grey!
G: Yes, my dear. It is grey. But it is not a wolf. It's a jackal.
M: Cool! It's a jackal.



www.e-ranok.com.ua

4) *G*: Well, well, well... I see a lion. And this lion is black!
M: Really?
G: Yes, it's black. But sorry for my joke. It is not a lion...
M: Oh, yes. It's not a lion. It's a goat! It's a big black goat! Stop kidding, Granny!



5) *M*: Granny! Are you OK? Let's go home!
G: Oh, no! Look! I see a very large cage. This cage is for naughty kids.
M: Really?
G: Oh, no, my pet! This is a very nice house of horrors! Buy a ticket and have fun!
M: Thanks a lot! You are great!

joke [dʒəuk] — жарт
balloon [bə'lu:n] — повітряна куля
jackal ['jʒækl] — шакал
goat [gəut] — цап
Stop kidding! ['kıdıŋ] — Досить жартувати!

18 **Перепиши речення, виправляючи помилки, допущені у вживанні артиклів. (Слід виправити 13 помилок.)**

1) Max! Take your copy-book and put it on a table.
2) Show me your pencil, Bobby! Well, a pencil is a very sharp.
3) Rita has a pen. A pen is in her hand.
4) Open a door! Come in, please!
5) Please shut a window. It's cold in here.
6) My father is the doctor. My mother is the teacher.
7) I have the cat. A cat is on a my bed.
8) My granny has the parrot. A parrot can talk.

Артикль

Де?	Що робити?
at school (*у школі*)	to play football (*грати у футбол*)
at work (*на роботі*)	to play computer games (*грати в комп'ютерні ігри*)
at home (*вдома*)	to play **the** piano (*грати на піаніно*)
Куди?	to play **the** guitar (*грати на гітарі*)
to school (*у школу*)	
to work (*на роботу*)	
home (*додому*)	
Коли?	
before/after school (*до/після школи*)	
before/after work (*до/після роботи*)	

19 **Заповни пропуски артиклями, де це необхідно.**

1) I am ... pupil. My ... name is ... Olena. I have ... friend. Her ... name is ... Oksana. She is ... my ... classmate. We are at ... school. This is ... our ... classroom. Look! ... walls in ... classroom are ... green.
2) My ... mother is ... doctor. She is ... good doctor. My ... mother is not at ... home. She is at ... work.
3) I have ... brother. His ... name is ... Dima. ... Dima is ... student. He is ... clever student and ... good brother. We are at ... home now. We have ... nice room. This ... room is ... clean and ... cosy. We have ... computer in ... our room. We like to play ... computer games.

20 **Заповни пропуски словами з рамок.**

teacher	football	school	kitten
computer	clock		parrot

1) We have a ... in our classroom. The ... is above the blackboard.
2) I have a little ... . It is red. The ... is under my chair. I like to play with my ... .
3) I like to play ... with my friends. We play ... after school.
4) I have a ... in my room. The ... is on my desk.

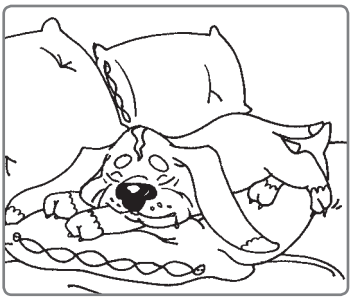
www.e-ranok.com.ua

5) My uncle is a ... . He is a good ... . He is at ... now. The ... is new.
6) My granny has a pet. It is a ... . The ... can talk. This ... is funny.

21 **Прочитай вірш, звертаючи увагу на вживання (або відсутність) артиклів. Розкажи про свого домашнього улюбленця.**

My Doggy Pet

I have a dog.
He is my pet.
He has his house
Under my bed.
I sleep — he sleeps,
I play — he plays,
I go to school — at home he stays.
He waits for me..., but on my bed!
He is on guard, my little friend.



on guard [gɑ:d] — на посту

Іменник уживається з означеним артиклем, якщо має при собі означення, виражене порядковим числівником: Our classroom is on **the second** floor.
А коли означення виражене кількісним числівником, артикль відсутній: I have **two** friends.

Підказка:

I see a cat. I see cats.
The cat is red. The cats are red.

однина	множина
a	—
the	the

22 **Заповни пропуски артиклями, де це необхідно. Поясни вживання артиклів або причину їх відсутності.**

1) Rita has ... three ... apples: ... one ... apple is for her ... mother, ... one ... apple is for ... her ... father, and ... one ... apple is for ... her ... brother.
2) I have ... five ... English ... books. These ... books are very interesting.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

3) I have ... little sister. She has ... six ... dolls and ... two ... teddy-bears.
4) I am ... pupil. I am at ... school. Today we have five ... lessons. ... first lesson is English.
5) My ... granny has ... ten ... hens and ... one ... cock. ... hens are white and ... cock is bright.
6) I have ... two ... brothers. My ... brothers are ... students. They are ... good ... students.

23 **Прочитай текст, заповнюючи пропуски артиклями, де це необхідно.**

Welcome to School!

"Wake up, my sweet! It's time to get up!" my mother says.

Today is ... first of September. I am ... pupil of ... first form. I go to ... school. I am very happy. I have ... flowers in my ... hands.

My ... elder ... brother is ... pupil of ... eleventh ... form. He is ... good ... schoolboy. He is very glad to see ... his ... classmates and ... teachers.

For ... first time in ... my ... life I go to ... school with ... my ... brother. He smiles at me, "Hurry up! Come on, kid!"

Запам'ятай конструкції, які вживаються без артикля:

I (we, you, they) have a lot of...
He (she, it) has a lot of...

Після *a lot of* **іменник уживається без артикля.**

24 **Заповни пропуски артиклями, де це необхідно.**

1) I have ... sister. She is ... little. She has ... a lot of ... toys. I like to play with ... my ... sister.
2) This is ... my ... room. I have ... a lot of ... flowers in ... my ... room. My ... flowers are ... nice.
3) We have ... a lot of ... books at ... home. My ... books are in ... my ... room on ... shelves.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Коли ми хочемо повідомити, що у визначеному місці знаходиться якийсь предмет або предмети (особа або особи), нам на допомогу приходить зворот *There is a.../There are... .*

Зверни увагу на порядок слів в українському перекладі речень. Сформулюй свої висновки.

There is a map on the wall.— *На стіні карта.* (*На цій стіні карта.*)
There are ten pupils in the classroom.— *У класі десять учнів.* (*У цьому класі десять учнів.*)

25 **Перепиши текст, вставляючи пропущені артиклі. Використовуючи даний текст як зразок, розкажи про усі речі на твоєму письмовому столі.**

My Desk

This is my room. There is ... desk in my room. There is ... lamp on my desk. ... lamp is blue. There is ... clock on my desk. ... clock is grey. There are pens and pencils on ... desk. They are in my pencil-box. ... pencil-box is green. My books and copy-books are in ... desk.

My desk is clean and new. I like it very much.

26 **Встав у речення** *There is* **або** *There are.*

E x a m p l e: There are two pictures on the wall.

1) ... a cat under my chair.
2) ... a computer on my desk.
3) ... a teacher at the blackboard.
4) ... no windows in that room.
5) ... ten books on my bookshelf.
6) ... a big dog in the yard.
7) ... three little monkeys in the cage.
8) ... some red apples on the plate.
9) ... a funny doll on the sofa.
10) ... four rooms in the flat.
11) ... a newspaper on the table.
12) ... no water in the sun.
13) ... two mistakes in my dictation.

newspaper [ˈnjuːsˌpeɪpə] — газета

www.e-ranok.com.ua

27 **Працюючи в парах, уточни, які предмети знаходяться в кімнаті твого друга/подруги. Використай інформацію з таблиць 1, 2.**

E x a m p l e: — Is there a computer in your room?
— Yes, there is a new computer in my room.

Таблиця 1

Is there a (an)	desk chair armchair carpet TV-set computer telephone radio tape-recorder sofa bed bookshelf wardrobe	in your room?

Таблиця 2

Yes, there is a (an)	big new cosy modern green grey red old	desk chair armchair carpet TV-set computer telephone radio tape-recorder sofa bed bookshelf wardrobe	in my room.

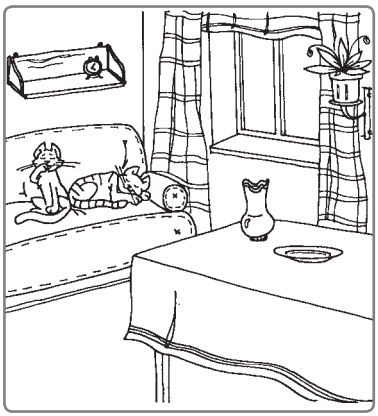
cosy [ˈkəʊzɪ] — затишний, комфортний
modern [ˈmɒdən] — сучасний
tape-recorder ['te#pr#'kɔdə] — магнітофон

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Для висловлення повного заперечення присутності предмета або предметів (особи або осіб) у визначеному місці ми вживаємо негативний займенник *no*, **що ставиться перед іменником. Іменник із займенником** *no* **уживається без артикля!**

There **is no** apple on the plate.— *На (цій) тарілці* **немає** *яблука.*
There **are no** plates on the table.— *На (цьому) столі* **немає** *тарілок.*

28 **Розглянь малюнок і дай відповіді на наступні запитання.**



E x a m p l e: Is there a pen on the table? No, there is no pen on the table.

1) Is there a map on the wall?
2) Is there a book on the shelf?
3) Is there a computer in my room?
4) Are there two big dogs in the room?
5) Is there a boy on the sofa?
6) Is there a cat under the table?
7) Is there a parrot on the window-sill?
8) Is there a carpet on the floor?

window-sill ['w#ndəʊˌsɪl] — підвіконня

29 **Переклади текст англійською мовою. Потім, замінивши деякі деталі, напиши про свою кімнату.**

Моя кімната

Це моя кімната. У моїй кімнаті є письмовий стіл, стілець, крісло, диван, книжкова полиця і шафа.

Це мій письмовий стіл. Мій письмовий стіл великий і новий. На столі є комп'ютер, лампа і годинник. Комп'ютер новий і дуже гарний. Лампа зелена. Годинник сірий.

Це мій диван. Диван дуже зручний. На дивані кіт. Мій кіт дуже розумний і добрий.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

З означеним артиклем уживаються назви річок, каналів, морів, океанів, гірських масивів, пустель, частин світу:

the Dnieper [ˈdni:pə] Дніпро, the Dniester [ˈdni:stə] Дністер, the Donets [dʌˈnets] Донець, the North [nɔ:θ] північ, the South [saʊθ] південь, the West [west] захід, the East [i:st] схід.

30 **Прочитай вірш. Знайди на карті України згадані у вірші географічні назви.**

The Map

Look at the map!
There you can see:
Ukraine has the Black Sea
and the Azov Sea.
The Azov Sea is not very deep,
The Black Sea is much deeper.
This is our capital Kyiv
It stands on the Dnieper.

З означеним артиклем уживаються іменники, що позначають предмет, єдиний у своєму роді: сонце, місяць, земля, небо (the sun, the moon, the Earth, the sky).

31 **Заповни пропуски в реченнях поданими словами.**

planets	planet	rivers	river	Earth
Dnieper	North	ball	Sea	sky

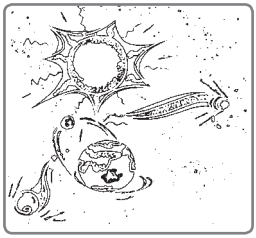
E x a m p l e: The Dnieper is a long and deep river.

1) The Dnieper, the Donets, and the Dniester are ... .
2) Kyiv stands on the ... .
3) The Black ... is deep, the Azov ... is not deep.
4) The White Sea and the Baltic Sea are in the ... .
5) I see the sun in the ... .

www.e-ranok.com.ua

6) The sun is a great bright ... .
7) We live on the ... .
8) The Earth is our ... .
9) The Mars, the Earth and the Venus are ... .

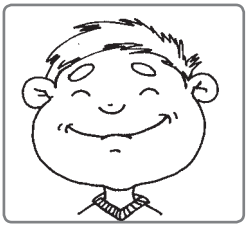
32 **Прочитай вірш, звертаючи увагу на вживання означеного артикля. Підкресли слова з означеним артиклем.**



The moon and the sun
Live in the sky.
Here, on the Earth,
We use their names
With definite articles.
Try to guess, why?

33 **Вивчи римування.**

Say "cheese"!



Articles, articles, articles...
Little, sly and cool parts of speech.
But it's "a piece of cake" for us,
As says our teach!

a piece of cake — просто, легко
teach = teacher (шкільний сленг)

ТЕСТ 1

1 **Встав неозначений артикль у правильній формі (*a/an*).**

1) ... clock, 2) ... end, 3) ... ice-cream, 4) ... doll, 5) ... yard, 6) ... orange, 7) ... desk, 8) ... elephant, 9) ... apple.

2 **Склади словосполучення з неозначеним артиклем з даних слів, уживаючи прикметники у правильному порядку.**

1) desk, big, grey; 2) nice, dog, clever; 3) pen, good, red; 4) cup, fine, pink.

3 **Переклади англійською мовою словосполучення, використовуючи неозначений артикль.**

1) Нова червона ручка; 2) красива синя чашка; 3) маленька стара лялька; 4) стара квартира; 5) чиста парта.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

4 **Заповни пропуски артиклями (*a/an* або *the*), де це необхідно.**

1) I see ... child. ... child is little.
2) This ... boy is ... big. He is ... student. He is ... good student.
3) My mother is not ... doctor. She is ... teacher.
4) My granny has ... ten ... hens and ... one ... cock.
5) ... first lesson is English.
6) My sister has ... lot of ... toys.
7) There is no ... clock in ... room.
8) There are no ... flowers on ... desk.
9) There is ... map on ... wall.
10) There are ... ten pupils in ... classroom.
11) I see ... sun in ... sky.
12) ... Dnieper, ... Donets, and ... Dniester are ... rivers.

5 **Виправ помилки в уживанні артиклів.**

1) Rita has the pen. A pen is in her hand.
2) My father is not the doctor. He is the teacher.
3) There is the pen on a table.
4) There is no the computer in a room.
5) There are the six copy-books in a bag.
6) I see a moon in a sky.
7) A Dnieper is the river.

6 **Переклади речення.**

1) Це олівець. Цей олівець червоний.
2) Я бачу сонце на небі.
3) У мене є два брати. Мої брати студенти.
4) У моєї бабусі є домашній улюбленець. Це папуга. Цей папуга вміє говорити.
5) Я бачу собаку. Цей собака великий і розумний.
6) На стіні є карта.
7) У парку багато дітей.
8) На столі немає тарілки.
9) На тарілці немає яблук.
10) Дніпро — дуже довга й глибока ріка.

Перевір свої відповіді за «ключами».

www.e-ranok.com.ua

ІМЕННИК (THE NOUN)

Іменники не мають граматичної категорії роду (рід визначається не формою, а значенням слова). Іменник має тільки два відмінки (загальний і присвійний). Більшість іменників уживається з артиклями.

МНОЖИНА ІМЕННИКІВ

Іменники поділяються на *обчислювальні* (*кіт — коти*) **і** *необчислювальні* (*цукор, повітря*).

a doll *лялька*	+ **-s**	= doll**s** *ляльки*
a rat *пацюк*	+ **-s**	= rat**s** *пацюки*
a bear *ведмідь*	+ **-s**	= bear**s** *ведмеді*

a toy *іграшка*	+ **-s**	= toy**s** *іграшки*
an apple *яблуко*	+ **-s**	= apple**s** *яблука*

1 **Утвори множину іменників.**

A dog, a ball, a desk, a horse, a fact, a nose, a lip, a mother, a father, a sister, a brother, a pen, a pencil, a flower, a kid, a pupil, a lion, an elephant, an apple.

2 **Знайди у прислів'ях іменники у множині, вивчи прислів'я напам'ять.**

Rats leave a sinking ship. (*Пацюки залишають тонучий корабель.*)

Facts are stuborn things. (*Факти — це уперта річ.*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Іменник в однині зі «свистячими», «шиплячими» закінченнями: **-s** **-x** **-sh** **-ch** **-tch або** **із закінченням на -o**	**+ -es**	a dress + -es = dresses *сукня* *сукні* a peach + -es = peaches *персик* *персики* a fox + -es = foxes *лисиця* *лисиці* a potato + -es = potatoes *картоплина* *картоплини*

Але:

a piano — pianos
піаніно — *піаніно*

a zoo — zoos
зоопарк — *зоопарки*

a photo — photos
фотографія — *фотографії*

hippo — hippos
бегемот — *бегемоти*

3 **Утвори множину іменників.**

A class, a box, a bus, a match, a bush, a wish, a loss, a tomato, a princess, an ass, a boss, an ostrich, a brush, a witch, a fox, a dish, a hero, an address, a glass.

Іменник в однині із закінченням -y з попередньою приголосною

(-y — i) + -es: a fly (*муха*) + -es = flies (*мухи*);
a city (*місто*) + -es = cities (*міста*);
a berry (*ягода*) + -es = berries (*ягоди*).

4 **Утвори множину іменників.**

A cry, a lady, a baby, a puppy, a strawberry, a cherry, a reply, a party, a spy, the sky, a city, a country, a lorry, a doggy, a poppy, a story, an enemy, a family.

lorry ['lɒr#] — вантажівка

poppy ['pɒp#] — мак

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Іменник в однині з закінченням -f (fe): (fe — v) + -es.

(fe — v): a knife (*ніж*) + -es = knives (*ножі*);

(f — v): a leaf (*листок*) + -es = leaves (*листя*).

Але:

a roof — roofs
дах — дахи

a safe — safes
сейф — сейфи

a handkerchief — handkerchiefs
носовичок — носовички

a chief — chiefs
начальник — начальники

5 **Утвори множину іменників.**

A loaf, a wife, a wolf, a calf, a half, a safe, a shelf, an elf, a roof, a scarf, a thief.

6 **Склади словосполучення з іменників і прикметників в однині й множині.**

Іменники	Прикметники
a donkey	stubborn
a car	new
a wolf	angry
a princess	old
a tomato	big
a computer	interesting
a wolf	nice
day	tasty
night	pretty
a story	dark
a film	smart
an ostrich	bad
a bear	hungry

E x a m p l e: a stubborn donkey (*впертий осел*) — stubborn donkeys (*вперті осли*)

ostrich ['ɔstr#tʃ] — страус

www.e-ranok.com.ua

7 **Прочитай розповідь. Випиши іменники в множині.**

Little Bunny

I am a bunny. My name is Nick. I live in a wood. My house is in the hollow tree.

In spring, I like to pick dandelions. These flowers are very nice, sweet and tasty. In summer I listen to the birds and insects. In autumn I watch bright leaves on the trees. In winter I dream about spring.

hollow [ˈhɒləʊ] — порожній, з дуплом
dandelion [ˈdændɪlaɪən] — кульбаба
tasty [ˈteɪstɪ] — смачний
insect [ˈɪnsəkt] — комаха

8 **Розкрий дужки, уживаючи іменники в множині.**

1) I have two little (*a sister*). They are (*a twin*). They have a lot of (*a pencil*) and (*an album*). They like to draw (*a house, a tree, a puppy, a kitten, a duck, a chicken and a doll*). My sisters cannot draw (*a car, a bus, a tram, a ship and an elephant*). I help them.

2) My (*a grandmother, a grandfather, an aunt, an uncle and a cousin*) live in a village. They have a nice farm. There are a lot of (*a cow, a calf, a horse, a pig and a piglet*) there. I like to play with (*a rabbit*). They are very funny.

3) My best friend has three elder (*a brother*). They are (*a student*). They have a lot of (*an interest*). They like to play computer (*a game*), to see horror (*a film*), and to collect (*a stamp*) and toy (*a car*). I think their (*a hobby*) are very interesting.

an album [ˈælbəm] — альбом
horror film [ˈhɔre fɪlm] — фільм жахів

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Запам'ятай винятки:

a child [tʃaɪld] *дитина* — children ['tʃɪldrən] *діти*
a fish [fɪʃ] *риба* — fish *риби*
a foot [fu:t] *стопа* — feet [fi:t] *стопи*
a goose [gu:z] *гусак* — geese [gi:z] *гусаки*
a man [mæn] *чоловік* — men [men] *чоловіки*
a mouse [maʊs] *миша* — mice [maɪs] *миші*
a tooth [tu:θ] *зуб* — teeth [ti:θ] *зуби*
a woman ['wʊmæn] *жінка* — women ['wɪmɪn] *жінки*
an ox [ɒks] *бик* — oxen ['ɒksən] *бики*
a deer [dɪə] *олень* — deer *олені*
a salmon ['sælmən] *лосось* — salmon *лососі*
a sheep [ʃi:p] *вівця* — sheep *вівці*

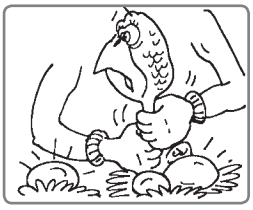
9 **Прочитай речення. Підкресли іменники та визнач, в однині чи множині вони використовуються в цих реченнях.**

1) I like books about birds, animals and fish.
2) Hippos live in Africa.
3) A hippo is a good swimmer and diver.
4) Squirrels like nuts, acorns and seeds.
5) Many kangaroos live in Australia.
6) Geese are large and strong birds.
7) A/The salmon is a very big fish.
8) Salmon live in the ocean.
9) Deer live in the forest.
10) Many deer live in Russia and America.
11) A sheep is a domestic animal.
12) Sheep give people milk, meat and wool.

acorn ['eɪkɔ:n] — жолудь
diver ['daɪvə] — нирець
hippo ['hɪpəʊ] — бегемот
kangaroo [ˌkæŋgə'ru:] — кенгуру
seeds [si:dz] — насіння
swimmer ['swɪmə] — плавець

www.e-ranok.com.ua

10 **Уважно прочитай приказку і прислів'я. Скільки іменників, що утворюють множину не за загальним правилом, ти зшайшов?**



1) Your tongue is too long for your teeth. (*У тебе занадто довгий язик.*)
2) If you cannot bite never show your teeth. (*Не вмієш кусатися — не показуй зуби.*)
3) Don't kill the goose that lays golden eggs. (*Не вбивай гуску, що несе золоті яйця.*)
4) There is a black sheep in every flock. (*Кожне стадо не без паршивої вівці.*)
5) Little children, little sorrow; big children, big sorrow. (*Малі діти — мале лихо, діти побільшають — лихо погіршає.*)

flock [flɔk] — отара
too [tu:] — занадто
tongue [tʌŋ] — язик

11 **Перед тобою п'ять груп іменників. Згідно з правилами допиши до кожної групи по три слова з рамки.**

feet, halves, berries, princesses, brothers, tigers, potatoes, tomatoes, women, mice, ladies, wives, knives, cherries, apples

1) dogs, toys, computers, toys, dolls, ...
2) foxes, buses, boxes, classes, ...
3) babies, puppies, parties, cities, ...
4) wolves, shelves, scarves, lives, ...
5) teeth, geese, men, children, ...

12 **Напиши іменники в однині.**

Children, shelves, feet, desks, classes, buses, men, pencils, women, babies, tomatoes, potatoes, dresses, mice, teeth, sheep, puppies, fish, foxes, rabbits, boxes, geese, deer, bosses, salmon, animals.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Запам'ятай, як утворюється множина складних іменників.

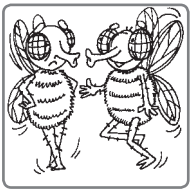
Складні іменники пишуться окремо.	**Форму множини приймає головне значиме слово:** a film-star — film-stars *кінозірка* *кінозірки* a mother-in-law — mothers-in-law *теща, свекруха* *тещі, свекрухи.*
Складний іменник пишеться разом.	**За загальними правилами:** a butterfly — butterflies *метелик* *метелики* a schoolboy — schoolboys *школяр* *школярі* a bookshelf — bookshelves *полка* *полки*

13 **Утвори множину іменників.**

A post-office, a postman, a postwoman, a kindergarten, a woodpecker, a dinner-party, a gad-fly, a dragon-fly, a tooth-brush, a workwoman, a father-in-law, a girl-friend.

14 **Розглянь малюнки. Подумай, яку загальну частину мають слова *«дракон»*, *«масло»* і *«шип»*, щоб стати комахами, зображеними на малюнках. Підказка: ця частина зображена на одному з малюнків аж двічі!**

dragon-... butter-... gad-...



15 **Напиши іменники в однині.**

Sportsmen, sportswomen, gooseberries, strawberries, woodspirits, wolf-dogs, pencil-boxes, classmates, sisters-in-law, brothers-in-law, blackboards.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Запам'ятай іменники, що вживаються тільки в множині:

scissors [ˈsɪzəz] — *ножиці* **trousers** [ˈtraʊzəz] — *штани* **spectacles** [ˈspektəklz] — *окуляри* **scales** [skeɪlz] — *терези, ваги* **clothes** [ˈkləʊðz] — *одяг*	My scissors **are** sharp. (*Мої ножиці гострі.*) Her clothes **are** smart. (*Її одяг ошатний.*) His trousers **are** black. (*Його штани чорні.*)

Запам'ятай іменники, що вживаються тільки в однині:

hair [heə] — *волосся* **information** [ɪnfəˈmeɪʃn] — *відомості, інформація* **knowledge** [ˈnɒlɪdʒ] — *знання* **money** [ˈmʌnɪ] — *гроші* **news** [ˈnjuːz] — *новини* **watch** [wɒtʃ] — *годинник*	My hair **is** dark. (*У мене темне волосся.*) His watch **is** new. (*Його годинник новий.*)

16 **Склади речення, правильно з'єднавши їхні частини.**

☐ 1) This information	a) is in his pocket.
☐ 2) My new trousers	b) are bad and old.
☐ 3) His hair	c) is power.
☐ 4) My clothes	d) is dark and curly.
☐ 5) Her watch	e) are clean and smart.
☐ 6) These scissors	f) is new.
☐ 7) This news	g) are too long.
☐ 8) Knowledge	h) is really nice.
☐ 9) His money	i) are very sharp.
☐ 10) These spectacles	j) is very interesting.

power [ˈpaʊə] — сила
sharp [ʃɑːp] — гострий
curly [ˈkɜːlɪ] — кучеряве (про волосся)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

17 **Уважно прочитай перше і третє прислів'я. Подумай, яке слово «втратило» друге прислів'я: *have* чи *has*. Поверни прислів'ю відсутнє слово. Вивчи прислів'я напам'ять.**

1) No news is good news. (*Відсутність новин — гарні новини.*)
2) Bad news ... wings. (*Погані вісті не лежать на місці.*)
3) Bad news flies fast. (*Погані новини приходять швидше за гарні.*)

18 **Заповни пропуски поданими іменниками.**

money	trousers	hair	spectacles	watch
news	scissors	clothes	information	scales

1) This ... is bad. 2) This is her ... . 3) My ... is very interesting. 4) These ... are too long. 5) It is my ... . 6) His ... are bad. 7) Her ... are new and smart. 8) My ... is dark. 9) These ... are not sharp. 10) The ... are dirty.

19 **Знайди і викресли в кожній групі зайве слово за способом утворення множини.**

1) children, men, women, feet, cheese, geese;
2) classes, boxes, buses, puppies, princesses, dishes;
3) babies, ladies, families, tomatoes, stories;
4) fish, salmon, deer, ships, sheep;
5) balls, dolls, elephants, glasses, pencils, pens.

Запам'ятай визначення кількості:

many, much — *багато*
few, little — *дуже мало* (*недостатньо*)
a few, a little — *небагато, мало* (*але цілком достатньо*)
no — немає
a lot of — *багато, безліч*

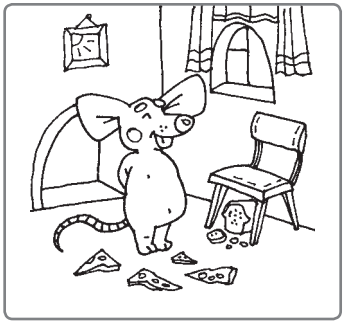
www.e-ranok.com.ua

Запам'ятай: *much* **і** *many* **вживаються в питальних і заперечних реченнях (***Have you got many friends? I haven't got much time.***). У стверджувальних реченнях** *much* **і** *many* **вживаються тільки в тих випадках, коли вони визначаються посилюючими їх значення словами** *so* (*так*), *very* (*дуже*), *too* (*занадто*) **та ін. В інших випадках у стверджувальних реченнях замість** *much* **і** *many* **використовується** *a lot of, lots of, plenty of.*

Тільки з обчислювальними іменниками.	З обчислювальними і необчислювальними іменниками	Тільки з необчислювальними іменниками
a few books — *кілька книг* few books — *мало книг*	no books — *немає книг* no sugar — *немає цукру* no money — *немає грошей*	a little money — *небагато грошей* little money — *мало грошей*
many friends — *багато друзів* many flowers — *багато квітів*	a lot of books — *багато книг* a lot of money — *багато грошей*	much money — *багато грошей* much sugar — *багато цукру*

20 **Прочитай вірш, звертаючи увагу на вживання обчислювальних і необчислювальних іменників. Подумай, чи немає такого «мишеняти» серед ваших знайомих.**

A Little Untidy Mouse



A little untidy mouse
Has a little messy house.
Too much sugar is here and there,
So much cheese is everywhere,
Very little bread is under the chair...
Order your room, my dear!

www.e-ranok.com.ua

A little untidy mouse
Has a little messy house.
A lot of toys are here and there
A lot of pencils are
everywhere,
Very few books are ander
the chair.
Order your room, my dear!

21 **Заповни таблицю іменниками:** *tea, chairs, desks, butter, pencils, water, books, milk, pens, sugar.*

many	
much	
few	
little	

22 **Заповни пропуски поданими словами.**

snow | milk | pens | friends | children
cars | stamps | flowers | toys | sugar

E x a m p l e: There are a lot of children in the park.

1) There is too much ... in my cup.
2) I see a lot of new ... in the yard.
3) There is so little ... in the street.
4) My little sister has a lot of ... .
5) My brother has a few good ... .
6) Granny! There is too little ... in my tea.
7) I have a few blue ... in my pencil-box.
8) We have a lot of ... in our flat.
9) I have so few ... .

23 **Заповни пропуски словами** *much, many, a lot of.*

1) There are ... animals in the zoo.
2) In spring there is too ... water in the river.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

3) I can see ... children in the school yard.
4) My granny has very ... pets.
5) There are ... books on my bookshelves.
6) My friend has got very ... stamps.
7) I have ... computer games.
8) My cousins have very ... horses on their farm.
9) This hen has so ... chickens!
10) Oh! There is too ... salt in my soup.

Зверни увагу на переклад таких словосполучень. Сформулюй свої висновки.

a football club — *футбольний клуб*
football clubs — *футбольні клуби*
milk chocolate — *молочний шоколад*
chocolate milk — *шоколадне молоко*

24 **Напиши словосполучення в множині.**

A toy factory, a toy shop, a toy house, a computer game, a computer disk, a computer desk, a cowboy film, a film star, a book case, a history book, a garden flower, a flower garden.

25 **Склади вісім словосполучень, розташувавши слова парами.**

Game, factory, club, office, tree, milk, book, toy, star, computer, post, football, case, chocolate, family, film.

26 **Заповни пропуски поданими словами.**

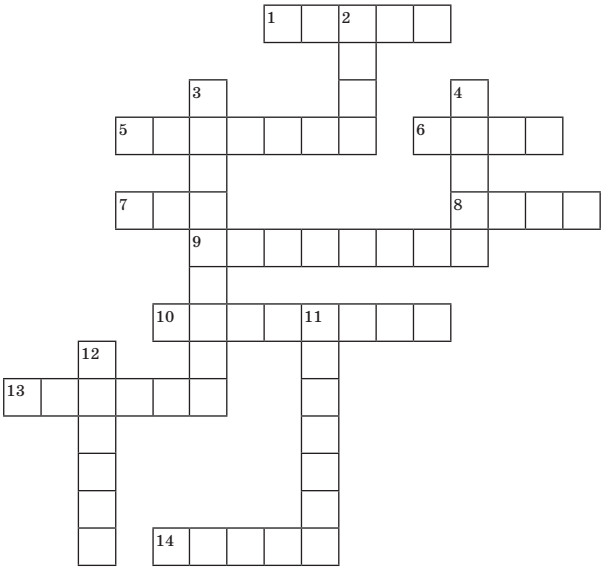
juice	milk	cases	shop	flowers
farm	tree	holidays	games	chocolate

1) My friend has a lot of computer ... .
2) There are two book ... in my room.
3) I like milk ... and chocolate ... .
4) There is a big toy ... in my street.
5) Garden ... are nice.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

6) My grandfather has a big pig ... in a village.
7) Winter ... are long.
8) There is so little apple ... in my cup.
9) Our family ... is very interesting.

27 **Прочитай прислів'я й здогадайся, які іменники пропущені. Розв'яжи кросворд. Запиши прислів'я рідною мовою.**



Across: 1) ... doesn't grow on trees.
5) ... make the man.
6) Neither ... nor flesh.
7) Many ... , many minds.
8) The ... bark, but the caravan goes on.
9) Second ... are the best.
10) He who makes no ..., makes nothing.
13) You cannot be in two ... at once.
14) Life is not all ... and ale.

Down: 2) Bad ... travels fast.
3) You cannot kill two ... with one stone.
4) You cannot kill two ... at once.
11) ... speak louder than words.
12) ... differ.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

ПРИСВІЙНИЙ ВІДМІНОК ІМЕННИКІВ

Ознайомся з таблицею та сформулюй правило утворення присвійного відмінку іменників.

Іменник в однині	’s	Rita’s mother — *Ритина мама* (*мама Рити*) the cat’s nose — *ніс кішки*
Іменник у множині з закінченням **-s**	’	the girls’ books — *книги дівчаток* the farmers’ horses — *коні фермерів* the boys’ ball — *м’яч хлопчиків*
Іменники-винятки в множині	’s	the children’s dog — *собака дітей* the sheep’s tails — *овечі хвости* the men’s wear — *чоловічий одяг*

to wear [weə] — носити

28 **Доповни речення, додаючи ’s і відповідну інформацію з таблиць. Розфарбуй малюнки.**

name	face	lips	eyes	hair	nose	cheeks	ears
Rita	round	rosy	green	dark	short	rosy	little
Max	oval	red	blue	fair	long	pale	big

1) Rita ... is round.
2) Max ... is oval.
3) Rita ... are rosy.
4) Max ... are red.
5) Rita ... are green.
6) Max ... are blue.
7) Rita ... are dark.
8) Max ... is fair.
9) Rita ... is short.
10) Max ... is long.
11) Rita ... are rosy.
12) Max ... are pale.
13) Rita ... are little.
14) Max ... are big.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Запам'ятай!

my mother — my mother's name
my elder brother — my elder brother's car
his friends — his friends' flat
Rita and Max — Rita and Max's toys

29 **Розкрий дужки, уживаючи подані в них слова в присвійному відмінку.**

(*My mother*) name, (*my father*) name, (*Dima*) books, (*Nina*) dress, (*my granny*) dog, (*the children*) ball, (*my elder brother*) family, (*my uncle*) farm, (*his friends*) car, (*the girl*) name, (*the boys*) room, (*my grandfather and grandmother*) house, (*the cat*) tail, (*Alice*) parents, (*my cousins*) address.

30 **Склади якнайбільше словосполучень із поданих слів (слова з першої групи постав у присвійному відмінку).**

E x a m p l e: my sister's address.

I: my sister; my parents; my granny; the dogs; Rita and Max; my friends; the doctor; my aunt and uncle; our teacher; my brother; the cats; the monkey; my grandfather

II: car/cars; nose/noses; cup/cups; clothes; address; book/books; flat; house; tail/tails; computer/computers; ball/balls; farm; horse/horses; scissors; toy/toys; orange/oranges; legs

31 **Переклади українською мовою цей граматичний жарт.**

My name is Rita.
My sister's name is Nina.
My sister's friend's name is Victor.
My sister's friend's brother's name is Oleh.
My sister's friend's brother's dog's name is Spy.

32 **Розкрий дужки, уживаючи подані в них іменники в присвійному відмінку.**

E x a m p l e: (*My cat*) nose is rosy.— My cat's nose is rosy.

1) (*Dima*) books are on the shelf.
2) (*My granny*) parrot can talk.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

3) (*My aunt and uncle*) farm is very big.
4) (*My elder brother*) children are little.
5) (*The children*) room is light and cosy.
6) (*My grandfather and grandmother*) house is in a village.
7) (*Olena*) mother is a worker.
8) (*The girls*) bags are bright and clean.
9) (*The teachers*) room is on the second floor.

33 **Прочитай список предметів. Подумай, кому вони можуть належати. Заповни таблицю.**

A blue dress, football shorts, a yellow blouse, toy-cars, football boots, a black skirt, a toy-bone, computer games, ribbons, a pink sports suit, a green sports suit, black trainers, pink trainers, a stick, a doll, a little ball, a football.

Rita's	
Max's	
the dog's	

34 **Прочитай розповідь. Випиши словосполучення з іменниками в присвійному відмінку. Придумай закінчення розповіді.**

It is Jimmy's birthday. He is five years old. He has got a lot of birthday presents. The boy is happy. He plays with a big bright drum. The boy's father and mother are not so happy. Jimmy's grandfather has got a little sharp pen-knife. Jimmy's mother takes her father's pen-knife and gives it to her son. The boy takes his grandfather's pen-knife and ... . Now Jimmy's parents are happy, too.

35 **Переклади речення.**

1) Папуга моєї бабусі вміє говорити.
2) Ферма моїх тітки й дядька дуже велика.
3) Квартира моїх друзів нова й затишна.
4) Ритина книга лежить на цьому столі.
5) Книги Макса розташовані на цій полиці.
6) Собака моєї сестри дуже розумний й забавний.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

7) Мені подобається комп'ютер мого старшого брата.
8) Костюми цих спортсменів чорні, сині та зелені.
9) Сукня моєї мами довга й нарядна.
10) Складаний ніж (*pen-knife*) мого діда дуже гострий.
11) Це машина мого вчителя.
12) Мені не подобаються комп'ютерні ігри твого друга.

36 **Вибери правильне словосполучення в кожній парі. Поясни свій вибір.**

№	A	B
1	a toy's shop	a toy shop
2	computers' disks	computer disks
3	Max's friend	the Max friend
4	the dog's toy	the dog toy
5	a cowboy's film	a cowboy film
6	a book's case	a bookcase
7	a shoe's shop	a shoe shop
8	a bus stop	a bus's stop
9	street lamps	a street's lamps
10	a glass table	a glass's table
11	winter holidays	winter's holidays

У присвійному відмінку можуть уживатися іменники, що позначають людей, тварин або відрізки часу (*the boy's bag, the dog's eyes, today's newspaper***).**

37 **Вивчи прислів'я.**

An Englishman's home is his castle. (*Будинок англійця — його фортеця.*)
One man's meat is another man's poison. (*Що для одного м'ясо, те для іншого отрута./Що корисно одному, те шкідливо іншому.*)
A fool's tongue runs before his wit. (*У дурня розум попереду ніг біжить. Язик мій — ворог мій.*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Запам'ятай, як виражається приналежність за допомогою конструкції з прийменником *of*. Сформулюй свої висновки.

Присвійний відмінок іменників	**Конструкція іменник + *of* + іменник**
My **mother's** hands. (*Руки моєї мами.*) The **girl's** legs. (*Ноги дівчини.*) My grandmother's glass. (*Склянка моєї бабусі.*) My **grandfather's** cup. (*Чашка мого діда.*) My **friend's** book. (*Книга мого друга.*) His **uncle's** house. (*Будинок його дядька.*)	The hands **of** the clock. (*Стрілки годинника.*) The legs **of** the table. (*Ніжки стола.*) A glass **of** water. (*Склянка води.*) A cup **of** tea. (*Чашка чаю.*) The name **of** the book. (*Назва цієї книги.*) The roof **of** the house. (*Дах цього будинку.*)

38 **Склади якнайбільше словосполучень із прийменником *of*, використовуючи слова з першої та другої груп.**

E x a m p l e: the windows of the house.

1) the windows, the roof, the walls, the name, a piece, a cup, a glass, sounds, the end, the legs, the floor, the shelves;
2) the book-case, the flat, the chair, the film, music, milk, coffee, chalk, the street, the room, the hours, the classroom.

39 **Із поданих слів склади словосполучення, використовуючи конструкцію з прийменником *of* або присвійний відмінок.**

1) my brother/friends; 2) the name/the city; 3) the boy/name; 4) my uncle/horses; 5) a piece/bread; 6) my mother/dresses; 7) the girl/lips; 8) a pair/gloves; 9) a pair/trousers; 10) the fox/tail; 11) a cup/tea; 12) the end/the book.

40 **Склади й запиши речення, вибираючи одне зі словосполучень у дужках.**

E x a m p l e: This is (*the car of my father/my father's car*).—
This is my father's car.

1) That is (*the food of the dog/the dog's food*).
2) (*The ears of the cat/the cat's ears*) are short.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

3) (*The books of the boy/the boy's books*) are here.
4) (*Our classroom's windows/the windows of our classroom*) are clean.
5) There are compact disks in (*the room of my elder brother/my elder brother's room*).
6) The (*table's legs/legs of the table*) are brown.
7) (*My grandmother's house/the house of my grandmother*) is in a village.
8) (*My clock's face/the face of my clock*) is grey.
9) There is a nice doll on (*the sofa of my sister/my sister's sofa*).

a pair of gloves [peə] — пара рукавичок **food** [fʊd] — їжа
end [end] — кінець

41 **Переклади словосполучення англійською мовою.**

Машина мого брата, склянка молока, дах будинку, сукня моєї сестри, собака моєї бабусі, книги моїх друзів, стіни класу, шматок крейди, кінець фільму, хвіст лисиці, назва міста, кімната мого дідуся, очі коня, підлога нашої квартири.

42 **Заповни пропуски поданими словами.**

days	of	London		Big Ben
year	hands	month	France	capital

1) Kyiv is the capital ... Ukraine.
2) The ... of Russia is Moscow.
3) Paris is the capital of ... .
4) ... is the capital of Great Britain.
5) ... ... is the name of a big clock.
6) The ... of Big Ben are very long.
7) The names of the seasons of the ... are winter, spring, summer and autumn.
8) The names of the ... of the week are Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday and Saturday.
9) The names of the ... are January, Februare, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November and December.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

ТЕСТ 2

1 **Утвори множину іменників.**

A loaf, a song, a life, a dog, a country, a glass, a box, a spy, a room, a witch, a church, a wall, a potato, an apple.

2 **Знайди й обведи подані іменники в однині.**

Mice, geese, oxen, feet, teeth, men, women, children, deer, fish, sheep.

z	x	r	f	j	g	d	m	u
w	c	h	i	l	d	e	e	r
m	o	u	s	e	d	g	l	y
f	x	s	h	e	e	p	r	s
o	g	v	n	m	c	s	w	q
o	o	e	h	g	d	y	o	p
t	o	o	t	h	s	f	m	w
r	s	d	f	k	f	v	a	c
z	e	h	b	v	q	s	n	m

3 **Заповни пропуски іменниками з дужок, уживаючи їх у множині.**

1) London has a lot of ... , ... , and ... .
(*a theatre, a museum, a cinema*)
2) They have five ... , three ... and two ... .
(*a child, a girl, a boy*)
3) There are a lot of ... on my ... .
(*a book, a bookshelf*)
4) We can see a lot of ... , ... , ... , and ... in our zoo.
(*a monkey, a wolf, a hippo, a bear*)
5) My cousins have ten ... and five ... on their farm.
(*a cow, a horse*)

4 **Напиши наведені словосполучення в множині.**

A toy shop, a computer game, a film star, a book case, a football club, a cowboy film.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

5 **Заповни таблицю поданими іменниками.**

Coffee, chairs, beds, butterflies, milk, water, friends, butter.

Many	
Much	
Few	
Little	

6 **Розкрий дужки, уживаючи подані в них слова в присвійному відмінку.**

(*my mother*) dresses, (*my elder brother*) car, (*the boys*) trainers, (*the girl*) face, (*my friend and his father*) house, (*Rita*) dolls, (*Max*) computer games, (*Rita and Max*) books.

7 **Вибери одне з поданих у дужках словосполучень і склади речення.**

1) (*The ears of the cat/The cat's ears*) are short.
2) (*The trainers of the boys/The boys' trainers*) are black.
3) (*The windows of the classroom/The classroom's windows*) are clean.
4) (*The table's legs/The legs of the table*) are white.

8 **Переклади словосполучення.**

Обличчя моєї сестри, циферблат мого годинника, склянка молока, назва книги, хвіст лисиці, друзі Рити і Макса, кімната мого дідуся, стіни класу.

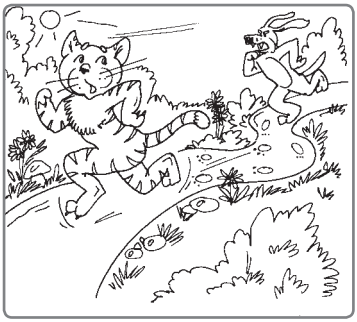
Перевір свої відповіді за «ключами».

www.e-ranok.com.ua

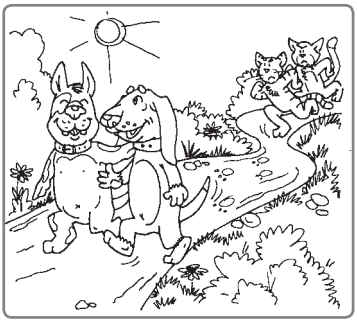
ЗАЙМЕННИК (THE PRONOUN)

ВКАЗІВНІ ЗАЙМЕННИКИ

This cat and **that** dog.



These dogs and **those** cats.



1 **Розглянь малюнки. Ознайомся зі значеннями вказівних займенників за таблицею. Заповни пропуски в перекладі речень.**

This (*Цей, ця, це*)	This pencil is black. This girl is a student. This is a dog!	... олівець чорний. ... дівчина — студентка. ... собака!
That (*Той, та, те, то*)	That man is a farmer. That woman is a teacher. That is a bat!	... чоловік фермер. ... жінка вчителька. ... кажан!
These (*Ці*)	These trousers are new. These men are doctors. These children are pupils.	... штани нові. ... чоловіки — лікарі. ... діти учні.
Those (*Ті*)	Those cars are red. Those women are teachers. Those boys are friends.	... машини червоні. ... жінки — вчительки. ... хлопчики — друзі.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

2 **Напиши наведені словосполучення в множині.**

This monkey; that goat; this potato; that tomato; this new computer; that black horse; this bright fish; that big deer; this smart dress; that pink skirt; this grey duck; that white sheep; that funny puppy; this beautiful lady.

3 **Заповни пропуски, використовуючи подані в дужках іменники в правильній формі.**

1) This ... is new. Those ... are old. (*a car*)
2) These ... are brown. That ... is red. (*a puppy*)
3) That ... is short. These ... are long. (*a stick*)
4) This ... is clean. Those ... are dirty. (*a bench*)
5) Those ... are light. That ... is dark. (*a room*)
6) These are ... . Those are ... . (*a pen, a pencil*)
7) This is a black ... . That is a pink ... . (*a dress*)
8) These are yellow ... . Those are green ... . (*an apple*)
9) This is my mother's ... . Those are my sister's ... . (*a bag*)
10) These are interesting ... . That is a dull ... . (*a book*)
11) These are hard-working ... . That is a lazy. (*a student*).

4 **Перетвори речення за зразком.**

E x a m p l e: This is a bag.— Those are bags, too.

1) This is an apple. 2) This is a nut. 3) This is a child. 4) This is a teacher. 5) This is a sportsman. 6) This is a bench. 7) This is a sheep. 8) This is a tiger. 9) This is a goose. 10) This is a wolf. 11) This is a baby. 12) This is a woman. 13) This is a computer.

5 **Використовуючи подані іменники та прикметники, склади якнайбільше речень за зразком. Поміркуй, яким стане зміст речень, якщо замінити займенник *these* на *those*.**

E x a m p l e: These are new pens.— These new pens are black.

Іменники: pens, dogs, clothes, parrots, films, hours, cups, puppies, cars, children.

Прикметники: new, old, good, bad, young, nice, kind, clever, dull, interesting, greedy, funny, smart, black, red, green, blue, yellow.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

6 **Прочитай вірш. Порахуй, скільки вказівних займенників у ньому зустрічається. Назви їх.**

This is a fluffy puppy.
This fluffy puppy is white.
That is a clever parrot.
That clever parrot is bright.
These are funny kittens.
These funny kittens are sly.
Those are their little masters.
Those children are nice and polite.

a fluffy puppy [ˈflʌfɪ] — пухнате щеня
sly [slaɪ] — хитрий
bright [braɪt] — яскравий
their little masters [ˈmɑːstəz] — їхні маленькі хазяї
polite [pəˈlaɪt] — увічливий

7 **Склади короткий опис класної кімнати за таблицею.**

This	classroom		clean and light.
That	blackboard		big and grey.
These	desks and chair	is	new and green.
Those	book-case		brown.
	pictures	are	nice.
	lamps		white.
	flowers		beautiful.

Розкажи про свою класну кімнату.

8 **Перетвори речення за зразком, використовуючи подані в дужках слова.**

E x a m p l e: These are red cups. (*blue*) — Those are blue cups.

1) These are Max's parents. (*Rita's*)
2) These are new computer games. (*old*)
3) These are clean plates. (*dirty*)
4) These are English books. (*French*)
5) These are Oksana's clothes. (*Olena's*)

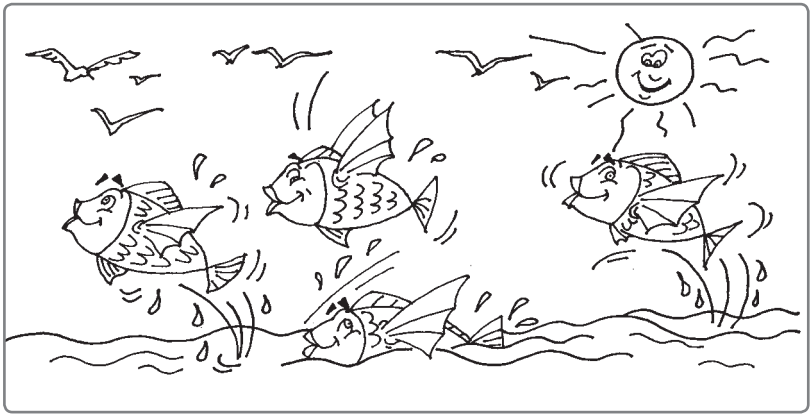
www.e-ranok.com.ua

6) These are big red apples. (*little green*)
7) These are wild animals. (*domestic*)
8) These are the cat's toys. (*the dog's*)
9) These are blue jeans. (*black*)

9 **Переклади словосполучення.**

1) Цей парк — той парк; ці парки — ті парки;
2) цей будинок — той будинок; ці будинки — ті будинки;
3) ця фотографія — та фотографія; ці фотографії — ті фотографії;
4) ця жінка — та жінка; ці жінки — ті жінки;
5) це вікно — те вікно; ці вікна — ті вікна;
6) ця полиця — та полиця; ці полиці — ті полиці;
7) ця риба — та риба; ці риби — ті риби;
8) ця вівця — та вівця; ці вівці — ті вівці;
9) ця дитина — та дитина; ці діти — ті діти.

10 **Розглянь малюнок. Прочитай текст. Склади опис малюнка, використовуючи вказівні займенники.**



Flying Fish

Almost all of the birds can fly. But some fish can fly, too. These Flying Fish leap up to two metres out of water.

Flying Fish or "Sea Swallows" live in tropical seas. These fish can reach speed of fifty kilometres an hour.

flying ['flaɪŋ] — летючий

www.e-ranok.com.ua

ОСОБОВІ ЗАЙМЕННИКИ

Називний відмінок	Об'єктний (непрямий) відмінок
I [aɪ] *я*	me [miː] *мене, мені, мною*
you [juː] *ти (ви)*	you [juː] *тебе, тобі, тобою (вас, вам, вами)*
he [hiː] *він*	him [hɪm] *йому, ним, (про) нього...*
she [ʃiː] *вона*	her [hɜː] *її, їй, (про) неї...*
it [ɪt] *він, вона, воно* *це (для неістот, тварин, птахів і риб)*	it [ɪt] *його, її, йому, їй, (про) нього, (про) неї... (для неістот, тварин, птахів і риб)*
we [wiː] *ми*	us [ʌs] *нас, нам, нами*
they [ðeɪ] *вони*	them [ðem] *їх, їм, ними, (про) них, (з) ними...*

I, you, he, she, it, we, they	використовуються в ролі підмета
me, you, him, her, it us, them	використовуються в ролі доповнення

11 **Уважно розглянувши таблицю, заповни відповідними займенниками пропуски в перекладі прикладів.**

I see you. (*Я бачу тебе (вас).*
You see me. (*Ти бачиш ... .* (*Ви бачите ... .*)
He plays with her. (*Він грає з ... .*)
*S*he plays with him. (*Вона грає з ... .*)
It is a big fat cat. (*... великий товстий кіт.*)
*W*e see it. (*... бачимо його.*)
*T*hey play with us. (*Вони грають з ... .*)
*W*e play with them. (*Ми граємо з ... .*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

12 **Використовуючи інформацію з таблиці, склади якнайбільше речень.**

E x a m p l e: I am at home.

I	am	at school. in the street. in the park. at the cinema. at the theatre. in the library. at work. at home. in the centre of the city.
We You They	are	
He She It	is	

13 **Перепиши речення, заповнюючи пропуски необхідними займенниками.**

1) This is my brother Taras. ... is a student. ... has many friends. ... are students, too.
2) My name is Denys. ... am a schoolboy. ... have a lot of friends. ... are schoolchildren, too.
3) This is Rita. ... is my classmate. ... is a nice and pretty girl.
4) This is a teacher. ... is a clever and kind man.
5) This is a classroom. ... is big and clean.
6) This is a boy. ... is little. That is a girl. ... is little, too. The children are in the yard. ... play the ball. ... are happy.
7) This is a factory. ... is a toy factory. ... is big.
8) My uncle and aunt are farmers. ... have a farm in the village.
9) My mother is at the hospital. ... is a doctor. ... is a good doctor.
10) My sister and I are at home. ... have dinner in the kitchen.

14 **Заповни пропуски особовими займенниками з дужок згідно з формою дієслова.**

1) ... am a pupil. ... are a student. (*they, I, we, you*)
2) ... is a nurse. ... are doctors. (*I, they, she*)
3) ... are at university. ... am a student. (*he, she, I, they*)
4) ... is a teacher. ... are schoolchildren. (*I, we, she*)
5) ... have two sisters. ... has two brothers. (*he, I*)
6) ... have a few balls. ... has a lot of dolls. (*she, he, I*)
7) ... is a girl. ... are boys. (*I, he, she, they*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

8) ... have a cat. ... has a dog. (*he, we*)
9) ... are at the zoo. ... is in the park. (*I, we, she*)
10) ... have a black bag. ... has a blue bag. (*he, I*)

nurse [nɜːs] — медсестра

15 **Перед тобою переплутаний текст двох коротких розповідей. Уважно прочитай його, звертаючи увагу на особові займенники. Перепиши текст так, щоб вийшло дві розповіді.**

1) That is a boy. 2) Polly and Molly are little girls. 3) The boy's name is Max. 4) They are playing with a doll. 5) He is a pupil. 6) They are at home. 7) He is in the yard. 8) The doll is big and nice. 9) He has a ball. 10) It has a lot of smart dresses. 11) It is a football. 12) It has a toy-house, too. 13) The doll's name is Kate. 14) It is black and white.

16 **Перепиши речення, уживаючи подані в дужках займенники в об'єктному відмінку.**

E x a m p l e: Those are children. I see (they).— Those are children. I see them.

1) That is a man. I see (*he*), too.
2) We are in the yard. Granny is with (*we*).
3) That is a new teacher. I like (*she*).
4) Can I help (*you*)? This bag is too heavy.
5) I have two little brothers. I play with (*they*).
6) Could you give (*I*) a red pencil, please?
7) Give (*he*) a copy-book, please!
8) Give (*she*) a pen, please!
9) Give (*they*) a book, please!

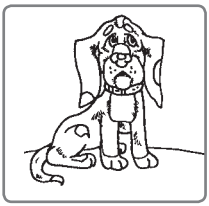
too heavy [ˈhevɪ] — занадто важкий

Запам'ятай вирази:

Look at me! (*Подивіться на мене!*)
Help me! (*Допоможіть мені!*)
Listen to me! (*Послухайте мене!*)
Save me! (*Врятуйте мене!*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

17 **Розкрий дужки, уживаючи займенник в об'єктному відмінку. Вивчи прислів'я.**



Give a dog a bad name and kill (*he*)! (*Слово може ранити смертельно!*)

18 **Заповни пропуски поданими іменниками.**

clothes | cup | ball | book | pencils | plates

1) Take the ... and put it on the floor.
2) Take this ... and put it into the bookcase.
3) Take these ... and put them into the pencil-box.
4) Take those ... and put them on the table.
5) Take that ... and put it on the saucer.
6) Take those ... and put them into the wardrobe.

saucer ['sɔ:sə] — блюдце

19 **Використовуючи подані прикметники, дай визначення тваринам і предметам.**

big | little | good | bad | red | nice | fat | clever

funny | fluffy | kind | angry | smart | blue | hungry

new | grey | old | smart | brown | yellow | bright

E x a m p l e: This is a cat. It is big and fat.

1) That is a lion. 2) This is a monkey. 3) That is a parrot. 4) This is a rabbit. 5) That is a doll. 6) This is a bag. 7) That is a pen. 8) This is a pencil. 9) That is a car. 10) This is a dress. 11) That is a desk. 12) This is a classroom. 13) That is a computer. 14) This is a flag.

20 **Заміни іменники особовими займенниками. Зверни увагу на ті випадки, коли іменник можна позначити двома або трьома займенниками. Поміркуй, від чого це залежить.**

A girl; a boy; a boy and a girl; Max, Rita; Rita and Max; a doctor; doctors; a teacher; teachers; a cat; a cat and kittens; a dog; a dog and puppies; a student; students; a bag, bags; Kyiv; London; a house; houses.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

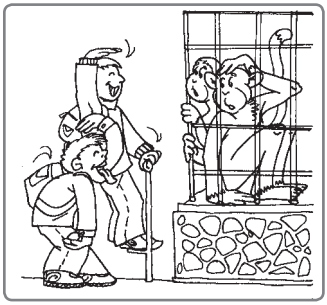
21 **Переклади речення.**

1) Я студент. Вони теж студенти.
2) Ми в школі. Ви теж у школі.
3) Це кімната. Вона велика і чиста.
4) Та лампа нова. Вона дуже красива.
5) Це вчитель. Він гарний і добрий.
6) Це дівчина. Вона студентка. У неї багато друзів. Вони теж студенти.
7) Це кішка. Вона товста й пухнаста.
8) Це слони. Вони сірі.
9) Той крокодил дуже великий. Він старий.
10) Це яблуко. Воно червоне.

22 **Уважно прочитай розповідь, заповнюючи пропуски поданими займенниками. Згадай, чи є такі невиховані хлопчики серед ваших знайомих.**

them	it	her	him	him	us	them

Daddy, Buy Us the Zoo!



One day a rich man is at the zoo. His two naughty sons are with ...

There are a lot of animals at the zoo. The boys see brown monkeys and tease ... . They see a big grey elephant and tease ... . They tease wolves and bears, lions and tigers, goats and donkeys. The animals are angry with ... . The brothers see a little girl and tease ... . They see a little boy and tease ... . The little children cry. The brothers are happy. They are bad boys. They say, “Daddy, we like the zoo! Buy it for ... !” Father is ready to buy the zoo for ... . But the director of the zoo says, “No, but we can buy these boys for the zoo”.

Daddy, buy us the zoo! — Тато! Купи нам цей зоопарк!
naughty ['nɔ:tɪ] — пустотливий, бридкий, неслухняний
to tease [ti:z] — дражнити
to beat [bi:t] — бити
angry ['æŋgrɪ] — сердитий
animal ['ænɪməl] — тварина

www.e-ranok.com.ua

ПРИСВІЙНІ ЗАЙМЕННИКИ

Особові займенники	Присвійні займенники
I — я	**my** [maɪ] — *мій, моя, моє, мої*
you — ти (ви)	**your** [jɔː] — *твій, твоя, твоє, твої; ваш, ваша, ваше, ваші*
he — він	**his** [hɪs] — *його*
she — вона	**her** [hɜː] — *її*
it — він, вона, воно	**its** — *його, її*
(*для неживих предметів, тварин, птахів і риб*)	
we — *ми*	**our** [aʊə] — *наш, наша, наше, наші*
they — *вони*	**their** [ðeə] — *їх*

23 **Уважно розглянь таблицю й заповни пропуски в перекладі речень.**

1) He is my friend.— Він ... друг.
2) This is my room.— Це ... кімната.
3) That is my dress.— То ... сукня.
4) These are my parents.— Це ... батьки.
5) This is your pencil.— Це ... (...) олівець.
6) That is your pen.— То ... (...) ручка.
7) That is your window.— То ... (...) вікно.
8) These are your books.— Це ... (...) *книги.*
9) That is his dog.— То ... собака.
10) This is her parrot.— Це ... папуга.
11) This is a cow. Its tail is long.— Це корова. ... хвіст довгий.
12) That is a crocodile. Its teeth are sharp.— То — крокодил. ... зуби гострі.
13) This is our house.— Це ... будинок.

14) That is our school.— То ... школа.
15) These are our classmates.— Це ... однокласники.
16) Those are their friends.— То ... друзі.

24 **Заповни пропуски присвійними займенниками.**

1) This is a boy. He has a red ball in ... hands.
2) That is a dog. It has a long stick in ... mouth.
3) Those are girls. They have a lot of yellow flowers in ... hands.
4) We are schoolchildren. We have a lot of books, copy-books, pens, and pencils in ... bags.
5) Those birds are sparrows. ... nest is in that old apple-tree.
6) This is a kitten. ... nose is warm and rosy.
7) These are rabbits. ... ears are very long.
8) I am at home. I have a room. ... room is cosy.
9) My little sister has a lot of toys. ... toys are in that big box.
10) My uncle is a taxi-driver. ... car is new and red.

a sparrow ['spærəʊ] — горобець

25 **Розкрий дужки, замінивши особовий займенник відповідним присвійним займенником. Вивчи прислів'я.**

You cannot eat ... (you) cake and have it. (*Ви не можете з'їсти свій пиріг так, щоб він залишився цілим./Не можна сполучити несполучне.*)

Don't judge a book by ... (it) cover. (*Не суди про книжку за її обкладинкою.*)

26 **Прочитай речення. Розподіли предмети за приналежністю їхнім власникам (у кожному рядку повинні бути три назви) і заповни таблицю.**

These are Kate, her brother Max and their parrot. Those are their things:
1) dresses, 2) books, 3) a cage, 4) copy-books, 5) seeds, 6) disks, 7) toy-cars, 8) a little looking-glass, 9) toy-aeroplanes, 10) a foot-ball, 11) blouses, 12) skirts.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

her (Kate's)	
his (Max's)	
their (Kate and Max's)	
its (the parrot's)	

seeds [si:dz] — насіннячко

27 **Заміни іменники в присвійному відмінку і конструкцію з прийменником** *of* **відповідними присвійними займенниками. Запиши нові словосполучення.**

E x a m p l e: The boy's sister — his sister.

The boys' sister, the girl's cat, the cat's ears, the cats' ears, the dog's nose, Rita's face, the face of the clock, the faces of the clocks, mother's hands, the hands of the clock, the girl's legs, the legs of the table, the legs of the chairs, Rita and Max's parents, Taras's friends, the parrot's head, the bear's honey.

28 **Прочитай текст. Підкресли займенники, що зустрічаються в ньому. Прочитай текст ще раз, замінюючи присвійний займенник** *her* **словосполученням** *my sister's*, **і навпаки.**

My Elder Sister's Room

My elder sister is a student. She is a good student and my dear sister. This is her room. It is cosy and tidy. There are a lot of books, knick-knacks and flowers in my sister's room. That is her desk. It is clean and nice. My elder sister is a tidy girl. That is my sister's sofa. Look at it! Helen is adult, but she has a big fluffy teddy-bear on the sofa. I like her room very much.

dear [dɪə] — дорога, люба
knick-knack ['nɪknæk] — дрібничка
adult ['ædʌlt] — дорослий

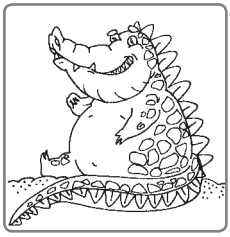
29 **Склади речення, в яких описуються зображені на малюнках діти й тварини. Розфарбуй малюнки відповідно до опису.**

1) a) this/a/is/boy.
   b) eyes/are/his/blue.
   c) are/lips/rosy/his.
   d) is/his/dark/hair/short/and.
   e) his/are/ears/big.
   f) nose/his/turned-up/is.

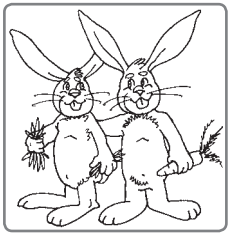
www.e-ranok.com.ua

2) a) girl/this/is/a.
   b) eyes/her/green/are.
   c) lips/her/are/rosy.
   d) are/ears/little/her.
   e) her/long/and/fair/hair/is.
   f) is/straight/nose/her.

3) a) this/green/a/crocodile/is.
   b) eyes/little/and/sly/its/are.
   c) teeth/its/sharp/are.
   d) its/is/tail/long.
   e) legs/its/short/are.



4) a) these/grey/are/rabbits.
   b) ears/their/long/are.
   c) are/noses/their/rosy.
   d) eyes/are/their/red.
   e) tails/are/their/short.



sly [slaɪ] — хитрий
straight [streɪt] — прямий
turned-up ['tɜːndʌp] — кирпатий

30 **Заповни пропуски присвійними займенниками.**

1) I have a friend. ... name is Olena. She has a dog. ... dog is big and clever.
2) My brother is a student. There is a computer on ... desk.
3) I have a lot of books. That is ... bookcase. It is very big. ... legs are short and ... shelves are long.
4) This is my granny's new house. ... windows are white and clean. ... roof is red. ... walls are grey.
5) This is my little sister. ... name is Alice. She has a lot of toys in ... room.
6) My uncle and aunt live in a village. ... farm is very big and nice. There are a lot of domestic animals on ... farm.
7) We live in a new house. ... flat is on the tenth floor. I like ... flat very much.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

domestic [dəˈmestɪk] — домашній
on the tenth floor — на одинадцятому поверсі
wide [waɪd] — широкий

31 **Переклади словосполучення.**

1) Мій брат, моя мама, мій будинок, мої друзі;
2) твій м'яч, твоя чашка, твоє вікно, твої руки;
3) його сестра, його батько, його яблука, його книги;
4) її кішка, її кролик, її сукня, її іграшки;
5) наші батьки, наші квартири, наші ручки;
6) їхні зошити, їхні будинки, їхні комп'ютери.

32 **Перевір себе, заповнивши таблицю.**

I		he		it		they
my	your		her		our	

33 **Уважно прочитай текст. Заповни таблицю займенниками, що зустрічаються в тексті.**

Our family is large and friendly. We are seven. I have parents, grandparents, a little sister and a little brother.

This little girl is Nancy. She is my sister. That little boy is Tom. He is my brother. These kids are twins. This is their room. It is very cosy. Its walls are pink. There are a lot of funny pictures on them. Tom is in his bed. My poor brother is ill. But look at him! He is happy. Those toys are new. Tom has got a few new books, too. Nancy is very sad. Look at her! Oh, I see... She wants to be ill and to have a lot of new toys, too. My sister is a funny little girl!

friendly [ˈfrendlɪ] — дружний
large [lɑːdʒ] — велика
kid [kɪd] — маленька дитина
twins [twɪnz] — близнюки
poor [pʊə] — бідний, нещасливий
Oh, I see... — А, я розумію...
She wants to be ill — Вона хоче бути хворою

Займенники

вказівні	присвійні	особові в називному відмінку	особові в об'єктному відмінку

www.e-ranok.com.ua

34 **Знайди в тексті попередньої вправи такі речення:**

1) Той маленький хлопчик — Том.
2) Він мій брат.
3) Подивіться на нього!
4) Ця маленька дівчинка — Ненсі.
5) Вона моя сестра.
6) Подивіться на неї!
7) Це їхня кімната.
8) Вона дуже затишна.
9) Її стіни рожеві.
10) На них багато забавних малюнків.
11) Наша родина велика й дружня.

Запам'ятай: про тварин, птахів і риб, що є домашніми улюбленцями чи героями літературних творів, ми говоримо *he* або *she*.

35 **Прочитай текст, звертаючи увагу на вживання особових займенників, що заміняють назву тварин і птахів. Підкресли їх. Розкажи про вихованців Ніка.**

Nick and His Pets

Nick is a little boy. His parents are farmers. They have a farm. There are a lot of domestic animals and birds on their farm.

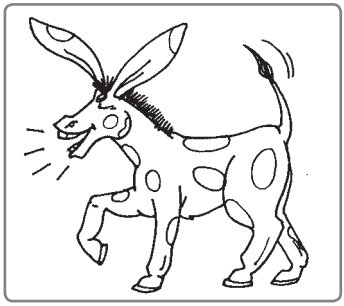
Nick has three pets: a dog, a cat and a parrot. His pets are very funny. The dog's name is Chance. His tail is short. His ears are very long. He can play football with Nick. Chance is a friendly dog. The cat's name is Alice. She is lazy and sly. She cannot play football, but she has three little kittens. The parrot's name is Chat. He is a bright and clever bird. He can talk and bark like a dog.

Nick's pets are good friends. They are nice and clever. They love their little master.

chance [tʃɑːns] — щасливий випадок, удача
chat [tʃæt] — бесіда, балаканина
to bark [bɑːk] — гавкати
master [ˈmɑːstə] — хазяїн
lazy [ˈleɪzɪ] — ледачий
sly [slaɪ] — хитрий
like a dog — як собака

www.e-ranok.com.ua

36 **Вивчи прислів'я.**



If a donkey brays at you, don't bray at him. (*Якщо осел кричить на вас, не кричіть на нього./Не зв'язуйтеся з дурнем.*)

to bray [breɪ] — кричати (про осла), нестямно волати

ТЕСТ 3

1 **Переклади словосполучення українською мовою.**

This girl, that girl, these girls, those girls; this boy, that boy, these boys, those boys; this apple, that apple, these apples, those apples.

2 **Переклади словосполучення англійською мовою.**

Цей двір, той двір, ці двори, ті двори; ця лялька, та лялька, ці ляльки, ті ляльки; це вікно, те вікно, ці вікна, ті вікна.

3 **Для кожного словосполучення з першого стовпчика знайди рівнозначне в другому.**

1) a girl's face	a) their football
2) the face of the clock	b) his friends
3) the dog's tail	c) her face
4) the boys' football	d) its face
5) my brother's friends	e) its tail

4 **Заповни пропуски займенниками.**

1) This is my sister. Look at ... ! ... has yellow flowers in ... hands.
2) That is my brother. Look at ...! ... has a big black ball in ... hands.
3) ... am a pupil. Look at ... ! ... bag is new and nice.
4) These are my classmates. ... are at school. Look at ... ! ... are good pupils. ... clothes are tidy.
5) We are friends. Look at ... ! ... are in the yard. ... yard is clean and nice.
6) This is a dog. Look at ... ! ... ears are very long. ... is a funny dog.

Перевір свої відповіді за «ключами».

www.e-ranok.com.ua

ДІЄСЛОВО "TO BE" У ТЕПЕРІШНЬОМУ ЧАСІ (THE PRESENT SIMPLE TENSE OF THE VERB "TO BE")

Дієслово *to be* (*бути, знаходитись, бути спроможним, розташовуватись*). **Це єдине дієслово англійської мови, що зберігає дієвідмінювання.**

Стверджувальна форма дієслова "to be"

I → am [æm]

He, She, It → is [ɪz]

We, You, They → are [ɑ:]

1 **Ознайомся зі схемою і заповни пропуски в прикладах.**

1) I am a pupil. Я учень. (*Я є учень.*)
2) You ... a student. Ти студент. (*Ти є студент.*)
3) He ... at school. Він у школі. (*Він знаходиться в школі.*)
4) My book ... on my desk. Моя книга на моєму письмовому столі. (*Моя книга знаходиться на моєму письмовому столі.*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

5) You ... good friends. Ви гарні друзі. (*Ви є гарні друзі.*)
6) They ... in the yard. Вони у дворі. (*Вони знаходяться у дворі.*)

2 **Заповни пропуски дієсловом *to be* у потрібній формі.**

1) My mother ... a nurse. 2) My father ... a doctor. 3) My brothers ... students. 4) They ... good students. 5) I ... a schoolgirl. 6) These schoolchildren ... my classmates. 7) We ... friends. 8) You ... a teacher. 9) You ... pupils. 10) My uncle ... a farmer. 11) My cousins ... workers. 12) This dog ... my pet. 13) My copybook ... on the desk. 14) It ... open. 15) My pen ... on the copybook. 16) It ... blue.

nurse [nɜ:s] — медсестра **open** ['əʊpən] — розкритий, відкритий

Дієслово *to be* використовується для одержання і передачі інформації про людей, тварин, предмети та явища, коли мова йде про фізичний стан, настрій, вік, кольори, розміри та місця розташування.

3 **Заповни пропуски поданими словами. Підкресли дієслово *to be* у кожному реченні.**

friend	tidy	pretty	clean	dark	her
blue	class	large	slim	friendly	name

Our New Friend

There is a new girl in our ...(1). Her ...(2) is Maria. She is ...(3) and tall. Her eyes are ...(4) and ...(5) . Her hair is ...(6) . Maria is a ...(7) girl. Her clothes are ...(8) . She is ...(9), merry and ...(10) . We like ...(11) . She is our ...(12).

4 **Опиши свою зовнішність, використовуючи відповідні форми дієслова *to be* і визначення з дужок.**

I ... ... (*tall, not very tall, short*).
My eyes ... ... (*blue, grey, green, hazel*).

www.e-ranok.com.ua

My hair ... ... (*dark, fair*).
My face ... ... (*round, oval*).
My nose ... ... (*straight, turned-up*).
My lips ... ... (*thin, thick*).
My cheeks ... ... (*pale, rosy*).
My ears ... ... (*little, big*).
My clothes ... ... (*clean, tidy, smart*).

hazel [ˈheɪzl] — карі (про очі)
large [lɑːdʒ] — великий
merry [ˈmerɪ] — веселий, життєрадісний
oval [ˈəʊvəl] — овальний
short [ʃɔːt] — низький
slim [slɪm] — стрункий

5 **Розглянь своїх однокласників. Опиши їхній настрій і стан, використовуючи подані словосполучення. Поміняйтеся зошитами із сусідом по парті. Перевірте, чи збігаються ваші думки.**

E x a m p l e: Timur is unwell. He is hungry and angry, ...

to be ill | to be well | to be happy | to be unhappy
to be unwell | to be hungry | to be cold | to be warm
to be thirsty | to be sad | to be angry | to be hot

angry [ˈæŋgrɪ] — сердитий
cold [kəʊld] — холодний, замерзлий
happy [ˈhæpɪ] — щасливий
hot [hɒt] — жаркий
hungry [ˈhʌŋgrɪ] — голодний
ill [ɪl] — хворий
sad [ˈsæd] — смутний, сумний
thirsty [ˈθɜːstɪ] — спраглий
unhappy [ʌnˈhæpɪ] — нещасливий
unwell [ʌnˈwel] — нездоровий
warm [wɔːm] — теплий
well [wel] — здоровий

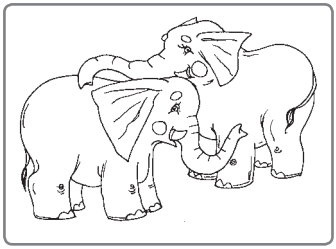
6 **Ознайомся з таблицею і заповни пропуски в тексті дієсловом *to be* у потрібній формі. Перекажи текст.**

	eyes	ears
The African [ˈæfrɪkən] elephant	little	large
The Asian [ˈeɪʃən] elephant	large	little

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Elephants

Elephants ... big wild animals. There ... two kinds of elephants: African and Asian. The ears of the African elephants ... large. Their eyes ... little. The ears of Asian elephants ... little. But their eyes ... large.



kind [kaɪnd] — вид, тип

Запам'ятай: в англійських безособових реченнях, що описують явища природи, погоду, час, формальним підметом є займенник *It*, а присудком — відповідна форма дієслова *to be*.

7 **Уважно прочитавши приклади, склади правило перекладу англійських безособових речень українською мовою.**

It is winter. (*Зима.*)
It is cold. (*Холодно.*)
It is windy. (*Вітряно.*)
It is dark. (*Темно.*)
It is morning. (*Ранок.*)
It is five o'clock. (*П'ята година.*)
It is hot. (*Жарко.*)
It is warm. (*Тепло.*)

8 **Переклади подані безособові речення англійською мовою.**

1) Зима. 2) Дуже холодно. 3) Морозно. 4) Слизько. 5) Весна. 6) Тепло. 7) Вогко. 8) Літо. 9) Дуже жарко. 10) Осінь. 11) Вітряно. 12) Прохолодно. 13) Сьома година. 14) Нерозумно. 15) Цікаво. 16) Нудно. 17) Чудово!

cool [kuːl] — прохолодний
frosty ['frɒstɪ] — морозний
real [rɪəl] — справжній, щирий
slippery ['slɪpərɪ] — слизький
wet [wet] — вогкий
windy ['wɪndɪ] — вітряний
silly ['sɪlɪ] — нерозумний
great [greɪt] — чудовий
boring ['bɔːrɪŋ] — нудний

www.e-ranok.com.ua

e-RANOK

Дієслово “to be”

Заперечна форма дієслова “to be”

I → am not ('m not)

He, She, It → is not (isn't)

We, You, They → are not (aren't)

9 **Ознайомся зі схемою і заповни пропуски в прикладах.**

Example: I am not a student. Я не студент.

1) You ... ... a pupil. Ти не учень. (*Ти не є учнем*).
2) He ... ... at school. Він не в школі. (*Він не перебуває в школі.*)
3) My book ... ... on my desk. Моя книга не на моєму письмовому столі. (*Моя книга не лежить на моєму письмовому столі.*)
4) You ... ... real friends. Ви не справжні друзі. (*Ви не є справжніми друзями.*)
5) They ... ... in the yard. Вони не у дворі. (*Вони не перебувають у дворі.*)

10 **Заповни пропуски відповідною заперечною формою дієслова** *to be.*

1) He ... ... my brother. He is my friend.
2) I ... ... from China. I am from Ukraine.
3) That ... ... a cat. That is a little fluffy dog.
4) We ... ... hungry. We are thirsty.
5) I ... ... hot. I am cold.
6) They ... ... at school. They are in the yard.
7) You ... ... a bad pupil. You are a good pupil.
8) My trousers ... ... new. They are old.
9) It ... ... my puppy. It is my friend's puppy.
10) It ... ... warm. It is cold.
11) My uncle ... ... a driver. He is a farmer.
12) My cousins ... ... workers. They are students.
13) They ... ... doctors. They are future teachers.

future ['fju:tʃə] — майбутній

www.e-ranok.com.ua

11 **Перепиши речення, заповнюючи пропуски поданими формами дієслова** *to be*.

am not	am	is	is not	are	are not

1) The tiger ... a wild animal. It ... a domestic animal.
2) Salmon ... birds. They ... fish.
3) The Polar bears ... brown. They ... white.
4) A giraffe's neck ... long. It ... short.
5) I ... a student. I ... a pupil.
6) Poltava ... a city. It ... a town.
7) Kharkiv ... a city. It ... a town.
8) The Great Lakes ... in France. They ... in the USA.
9) The Nile ... in Asia. It ... in Africa.
10) Steven Spielberg ... a film-star. He ... a film-maker.

polar ['pəʊlə] — полярний
the Nile [naɪl] — ріка Ніл
the Great Lakes ['greɪt 'leɪks] — Великі озера
film-maker ['fɪlm meɪkə] — кінорежисер

12 **Переклади речення.**

1) Це не книги. Це журнали (**magazine** [ˌmægə'ziːn]).
2) Діти не у дворі. Вони в парку.
3) Мені не холодно. Мені тепло.
4) Моя мама не лікар. Вона медсестра.
5) Мій дядько не робітник. Він шофер.
6) Ми не студенти. Ми школярі.
7) Я не в школі. Я вдома.
8) Це не мій кіт. Це кіт мого друга.
9) Це не щеня. Це кошеня.

13 **Уважно прочитай речення. Знайди і виправ шість помилок.**

1) These pictures is old.
2) Sheep is not wild animals.
3) They are domestic animals.
4) That man are a doctor.
5) He is not a teacher.
6) The children is in the yard.
7) They are not in the street.
8) These books is not new.

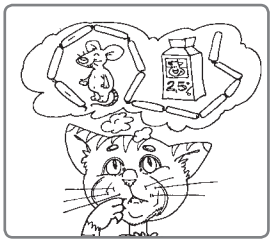
www.e-ranok.com.ua

9) A giraffe’s neck are not short.
10) It is long.
11) I am tired.
12) That is not my uncle’s house.

14 **Перед тобою прислів’я, що «втратили» дієслово** *to be*. **Як ти вважаєш, яка форма цього дієслова ними загублена:** *am, is* **або** *are*? **Віднови «втрату» і вивчи прислів’я напам’ять.**

1) Every day ... not Sunday.
2) Life ... not a bed of roses. (*Не все коту масниця.*)

bed of roses — клумба троянд



ПИТАЛЬНА ФОРМА ДІЄСЛОВА “TO BE” ТА КОРОТКІ ВІДПОВІДІ

Питальна форма	Коротка відповідь
Am I ...?	Yes, I am. No, I am not.
Are you ...?	Yes, you are. No, you are not.
he Is she ...? it	Yes, {he / she / it} is. No, {he / she / it} isn’t.
we Are you ...? they	Yes, {we / you / they} are. No, {we / you / they} are not.

15 **Ознайомся з таблицею і заповни пропуски в прикладах.**

E x a m p l e: Am I ill? (*Я хворий?*)

1) ... you our new teacher? (*Ви наш новий учитель?*)
2) ... he at school? (*Він у школі?*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

3) ... my book on the desk? (*Моя книга на цьому столі?/Моя книга знаходиться на цьому столі?*)
4) ... you friends? (*Ви друзі?/Ви є друзями?*)
5) ... they in the yard? (*Вони у дворі?/Вони знаходяться у дворі?*)

16 **Дай короткі стверджувальні відповіді на наступні запитання.**

1) Are you from Ukraine? 2) Are you Ukrainians? 3) Are you at school? 4) Is it your classroom? 5) Is that your bag? 6) Are your pencils new? 7) Is this your desk? 8) Is it warm in here? 9) Is the blackboard clean? 10) Are you thirsty? 11) Are you well? 12) Is your grandmother at home? 13) Is your father at work? 14) Is this classroom cosy? 15) Is your house far from school?

17 **Використовуючи дієслово *to be* (у формі *is* або *are*) і подані слова, доповни запитання таким чином, щоб їм підходили дані відповіді.**

are	film-star	film-maker	in the yard	is

dirty	dark	ill	old	you	he

1) ... ... a teacher? No, I am not.
2) ... ... your real friend? No, he is not.
3) ... her bag orange? No, it is not.
4) ... the children ...? No, they are not.
5) ... ... in the park? No, we are not.
6) ... the classroom ... and ...? No, it is not.
7) ... your mother a ...? No, she is not.
8) ... her brother ...? No, he is not.
9) ... their grandfather a ...? No, he is not.
10) ... our computer ... ? No, it is not.

18 **Дайте короткі відповіді на наступні запитання, потім «ланцюжком» поставте ці запитання один одному.**

1) Are you a schoolboy? 2) Are you a schoolgirl? 3) Is your bag black? 4) Is your pen red? 5) Are your friends schoolchildren? 6) Is your father a tall man? 7) Is your father's hair dark? 8) Is your mother a kind woman? 9) Are your mother's eyes blue? 10) Is your mother a teacher? 11) Are your parents farmers?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

12) Are your grandparents pensioners? 13) Is your house new? 14) Are you at home? 15) Are you at school? 16) Are you well? 17) Are you cold?

pensioner [ˈpenʃənə] — пенсіонер

19 **Перетвори дані питальні речення на розповідні. Прочитай і перекажи розповідь, що ти отримав. Дай їй назву.**

1) Is this Taras? 2) Is Taras a schoolboy? 3) Is he a young farmer, too? 4) Is that a foal? 5) Is that foal Taras’s pet? 6) Is his name Hetman? 7) Is he black? 8) Are his mane and his tail black and silky? 9) Are his legs strong and long? 10) Are his eyes clever and large? 11) Are Taras and Hetman in the meadow? 12) Is the grass fresh, juicy and green here? 13) Is Hetman merry and glad? 14) Is Taras happy? 15) Are they good friends?

foal [fɔʊl] — лоша
Hetman [ˈhetmən] — Гетьман
in the meadow [ˈmedəʊ] — на лузі
mane [meɪn] — грива
silky [ˈsɪlkɪ] — шовковистий, блискучий
grass [grɑːs] — трава
fresh [freʃ] — свіжа
strong [strɒŋ] — сильний

20 **Переклади питальні речення англійською мовою.**

1) Ви школярі? 2) Ви перебуваєте в школі? 3) Ти з України? 4) Твій старший брат студент? 5) Ті хлопчики твої однокласники? 6) Ви гарні друзі? 7) Я хворий? 8) Я здоровий? 9) Йому холодно? 10) Їй жарко? 11) Вони голодні? 12) Це твоя адреса? 13) Це місто знаходиться в США? 14) Його будинок далеко від центру? 15) Твої батьки вчителі?

21 **Заповніть пропуски необхідною формою дієслова *to be*. Розіграйте діалоги в класі.**

At school

Max: ... (1) that pretty girl our new classmate?
Rita: No, you ... (2) wrong. She ... (3) my elder sister.
M: Really?
R: Yes, she is.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

After classes

M: Hello, Rita. Sorry. ... (4) I very late?
R: No, you ... ... (5) .
M: ... (6) this your dog?
R: No, it ... ... (7) . It ... (8) my neighbours' dog. His name ... (9) Dick.
M: ... (10) this Dick very angry?
R: No, he ... ... (11) . He ... (12) clever and kind.
M: ... (13) you sure?
R: Yes, I ... (14) . I ... (15) absolutely sure.

absolutely ['æbsəlu:tlɪ] — зовсім, абсолютно
neighbour ['neɪbə] — сусід, сусідка
to be late [leɪt] — спізнитися
to be sure ['ʃuə] — бути впевненим
to be right [raɪt] — бути правим
to be wrong [rɒŋ] — бути неправим

Альтернативні запитання складаються з двох загальних запитань (друге з яких неповне), з'єднаних сполучником *or* **(або):**

Is Chervonohrad a town **or** (is Chervonohrad) a city?

Відповіді на такі запитання повинні бути повними:

Chervonohrad is a town (It is a town).

22 **Заповни пропуски в альтернативних запитаннях. Підказка: необхідні слова шукай у відповідях.**

1) Is that a puppy or a ...? That is a kitten.
2) Is your elder brother a worker or a ...? He is a driver.
3) Is your school new or ...? It's old.
4) Is your room dark or ...? It's light.
5) Are you right or ...? I am wrong.
6) Is his mother a nurse or a ...? She is a doctor.
7) Is her pet a cat or a ...? It's a hamster.
8) Are those boys friends or ...? They are brothers.
9) Is that baby a boy or a ...? That's a girl.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

10) Is this book interesting or ...? It’s dull.
11) Are your eyes green or ...? They are grey.
12) Is that a black or a ... bag? That bag is brown.

23 **Дай відповіді на альтернативні запитання.**

1) Are bears wild or domestic animals?
2) Are butterflies birds or insects?
3) Is Oxford in England or in France?
4) Is the Drieper a long or a short river?
5) Are the Great Lakes in the USA or in England?
6) Is a water-melon a fruit or a berry?

Oxford [ˈɒksfəd] — Оксфорд
England [ˈɪŋgləndˌ] — Англія
France [frɑːns] — Франція
water-melon [ˈwɔːtəˌmelən] — кавун
bird [bɜːd] — птах
insect [ˈɪnsəkt] — комаха

24 **Розташуй подані слова так, щоб скласти альтернативні запитання і відповіді на них.**

E x a m p l e: /a country/is/London/or a city?/is/a city/it /.— Is London a country or a city? — It is a city.

1) /sweet/sugar/is/or/salty? /sweet/is/it/.
2) /salty/sea-water/is/or/fresh?/salty/is/it/.
3) /the sun/is/a/star/or/a planet?/is/it/a star/.
4) /those/birds/sparrows/are/or nightingales?/are/they/sparrows/.
5) /you/a pupil/are/or/a student?/am/I/a pupil/.
6) /big/your/classroom/is/or/small?/is/it/big/.
7) /your/hands/dirty/are/or/clean?/are/clean/they/.
8) /dark/your/fair/is/or/hair?/is/fair/it/.
9) /these/houses/are/new/or/old?/are/they/new/.

25 **Переклади речення.**

1) Ця ручка синя чи зелена? Вона зелена.
2) Ті хлопчики брати чи друзі? Вони брати.
3) Твоя бабуся лікар чи медсестра? Вона медсестра.
4) Твій дідусь шофер чи робітник? Він робітник.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

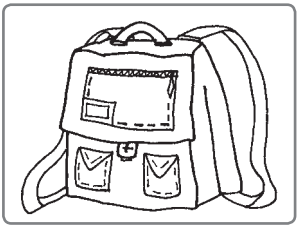
5) Це щеня чи кошеня? Це щеня.
6) Цей папуга старий чи молодий? Він старий.
7) Вівці свійські чи дикі тварини? Вони свійські тварини.
8) Ти перебуваєш удома чи в школі? Я в школі.
9) Твоя мама вдома чи на роботі? Вона на роботі.
10) Ваша машина червона чи сіра? Вона сіра.
11) Твої брати високі чи низькі? Вони високі.
12) Та жінка твоя мама чи старша сестра? Вона моя тітка.

fresh [freʃ] — прісний
nightingale ['naɪtɪngeɪl] — соловей
planet ['plænɪt] — планета
salty ['sɔ:ltɪ] — солоний
sea-water ['si:wɔ:tə] — морська вода
sparrow ['spærəʊ] — горобець
sweet [swi:t] — солодкий

Спеціальні запитання починаються з питального слова: *who (хто), what (що), where (де, куди), when (коли), whose (чий, чия, чиє, чиї), why (чому, навіщо), how (як), how many/how much (скільки).*

26 **Заповни пропуски в діалозі словами, що підходять за змістом. Підказка: шукай їх у кожній попередній репліці. Розіграйте діалог з однокласниками.**

— Where is your bag?
— My bag is under my chair.
— Where is ... ...(1)?
— It is on the floor.
— Where is ... ...(2)?
— It is in our classroom.
— Where is ... ...(3)?
— It is in our school.
— Where is ... ...(4)?
— It is in the street.
— Where is ... ...(5)?
— It is in our city.
— Where is ... ...(6)?



www.e-ranok.com.ua

— It is in Ukraine.
— Where is ... ...(7)?
— It is in Europe.
— Where is ... ...(8)?
— It is on the Earth?
— Where is ... ...(9)?
— It is in our Galaxy.
— Well, let’s stop here.

The Earth [ɜ:θ] — Земля
Europe [ˈjʊərəp] — Європа
Galaxy [ˈgæləksɪ] — галактика

Let’s stop here! — Давайте тут зупинимося!

27 **Заповни пропуски правильною формою дієслова** *to be*.

1) Where ... London? It ... in England.
2) Where ... the Volga? It ... in Russia.
3) Where ... the sun? It ... in the sky.
4) Where ... the kittens? They ... in the box.
5) Where ... your parents? They ... at work.
6) Where ... your clock? The clock ... on the wall.
7) Where ... the children? They ... in the yard.
8) Where ... I? ... I at school or in the kindergarten?
9) Where ... grandparents? They ... in the village.
10) Where ... his uncle? His uncle ... in the kitchen.

28 **Переклади речення.**

1) Де твої брати? Вони вдома.
2) Де його бабуся? Вона у своїй кімнаті.
3) Де знаходиться Ніл? Ніл в Африці.
4) Де твої друзі? Вони у дворі.
5) Де моя книга? Вона в кімнаті твоєї бабусі.
6) Де наша мама? Ваша мама в школі.
7) Де лялька? Лялька на стулі.
8) Де цей кіт? Кіт на дивані.
9) Де ці школярі? Вони у своїй класній кімнаті.
10) Де вчитель? Учитель у бібліотеці.
11) Де розташована Україна? Україна розташована в Європі.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Запам'ятай:

What is it? — *Що це?*
What is your name? — *Як тебе (вас) звуть?*
What is the time? — *Котра година?*
What is the news? — *Які новини?*
What is his father? — *Хто його батько (за професією)? (Чим займається його батько?)*
What are they? — *Хто вони (за професією)? (Чим вони займаються?)*

29 **Заповни пропуски правильною формою дієслова** *to be*.

1) What ... your grandparents? They ... farmers.
2) What ... that? That ... nightingale.
3) What ... these? These ... dandelions.
4) What ... those? Those ... daisies.
5) What ... her sister's name? Her name ... Svitlana.
6) What ... you? I ... a student.
7) What ... those boys? They ... football players.
8) What ... the news? No news ... good news.
9) What ... the time? It ... one o'clock.
10) What ... in the water? The fly ... in the water.

dandelion ['dændɪlaɪən] — кульбаба
daisy ['deɪzɪ] — маргаритка

30 **Постав запитання таким чином, щоб одержати подані відповіді.**

E x a m p l e: Your bag is in your room.— Where is my bag?

1) His father is a lawyer. 2) He is a schoolboy. 3) Their dog is in the yard. 4) Those are sparrows. 5) It is two o'clock. 6) The clock is on the wall. 7) The key is in your bag. 8) His name is Max. 9) Her name is Rita. 10) The children are at school. 11) Her uncle is a worker.

lawyer ['lɔ:jə] — юрист, адвокат

31 **Переклади речення англійською мовою.**

1) Де мій портфель? Він у твоїй кімнаті.
2) Як звуть твого старшого брата? Його звуть Дмитро.
3) Ким працює її батько? Він робочий.

4) Хто її мама? Вона вчителька.
5) Що у тебе в руці? У мене в руці ключ.
6) Що це? Це велика муха.
7) Що у твоїй чашці? У моїй чашці молоко.
8) Хто ті хлопчики? Вони наші нові однокласники.
9) Хто твій дідусь? Він будівельник.
10) Хто ця симпатична дівчина? Вона студентка.
11) Що це? Це маленькі кошенята.
12) Які новини? Відсутність новин — це гарні новини.

Запам’ятай:

What colour is your cat? It’s grey.— *Якого кольору твій кіт? Він сірий.*
What colour are her eyes? Her eyes are green.— *Якого кольору її очі? Її очі зелені.*

32 **Дайте відповіді на наступні запитання, потім «ланцюжком» поставте запитання один одному і дайте відповіді на них.**

1) What colour is the sky in a sunny afternoon?
2) What colour are elephants?
3) What colour are your gloves?
4) What colour are your shoes (boots)?
5) What colour are the walls of your room?
6) What colour are the walls of your classroom?
7) What colour is your house?
8) What colour is your bag?
9) What colour is the snow?

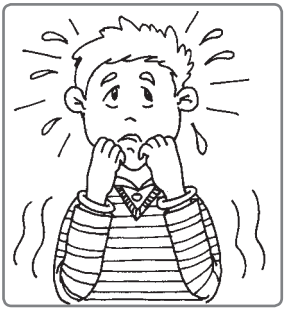
33 **Переклади запитання англійською мовою і постав їх своїм однокласникам.**

1) Якого кольору очі у твоєї мами?
2) Якого кольору волосся у твоєї мами?
3) Якого кольору канадський прапор?
4) Якого кольору гори на карті?
5) Якого кольору дах твого будинку?
6) Якого кольору лондонські автобуси?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

34 **Це цікаво знати:**

He is yellow. (*Він дуже зляканий.*)
*I*s he yellow?
It's a white lie. (*Це брехня заради спасіння.*)
I am blue today. (*Мені сьогодні дуже сумно.*)



Запам'ятай:

How are you! — *Як ти? (Як ти поживаєш?/Як ти себе почуваєш?) Як ви? (Як ви поживаєте?)*
How is life! — *Як життя?*
How are things!/How is it going! — *Як справи? Як поживаєте?*
How old is he! — *Скільки йому років?*

35 **Заповни пропуски в діалогах дієсловом** *to be* **у формі** *am, are* **або** *is*. **Дай діалогам назви. Розіграйте діалоги з однокласниками.**

1) *Max*: Hi, Granny! I ...(1) at home.
Granny: Hello, Max! How ...(2) school?
M: Not bad. But how ...(3) my dinner? I ...(4) very hungry. I ...(5) as hungry as a bear!
G: It ...(6) ready. Come on, wash your hands and have your dinner.

2) *Rita*: Hi, Max.
Max: Hi, Rita.
R: How ...(7) life?
M: No complaints. How ...(8) you?
R: Fine, thanks.
M: Who ...(9) that angry man?
R: That man ...(10) my uncle and he ...(11) not angry. He ...(12) very kind.
M: What ...(13) he? Let me guess! Well, well, well ...(14) he a dentist?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

R: Oh, no. You ...(15) not right. My Dad’s brother ...(16) a dentist. And this ...(17) my mother’s brother. He ...(18) a lawyer.
M: Well, sorry. I ...(19) wrong.

business [ˈbɪznɪs] — справа, робота
but [bʌt] — але
dentist [ˈdentɪst] — зубний лікар, дантист
I am as hungry as a bear.— Я дуже голодний.
life [laɪf] — життя
No complaints. [kəmˈpleɪnts] — Не скаржуся.
thing [θɪŋ] — справа
things — обставини

УЖИВАННЯ ЗВОРОТУ THERE IS A.../THERE ARE...

Стверджувальна форма	Заперечна форма	Запитальна форма і коротка відповідь
There is a book on the table.— *На столі книга.*	There is no book on the table. — *На столі немає книги.*	Is there a book on the table? — *На столі є книга?* Yes, there is.— *Так.* No, there is not.— *Немає.*
There are children in the yard.— *У дворі діти.*	There are no children in the yard.— *У дворі немає дітей.*	Are there children in the yard? — *У дворі є діти?* Yes, there are.— *Так.* No, there are not.— *Немає.*

36 **Дай відповіді на запитання про вашу школу, вживаючи зворот** *there are/there is*. **Напиши ще кілька запитань, що ти хотів би поставити своєму закордонному другові по листуванню.**

1) Are there computers in your school?
2) Are there TV-sets in your school?
3) Is there a library in your school?
4) Is there a canteen in your school?
5) Is there a gym-hall in your school?
6) Are there pictures on the walls of your classroom?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

7) Is there a blackboard in your classroom?
8) Are there bookcases in your classroom?
9) Are there flowers in your classroom?
10) Is there a playground at your school?

37 **Заповни пропуски зворотами** *There are/There is.*

1) ... ... a letter on your desk.
2) ... ... no water on the moon.
3) ... ... aeroplanes in the sky.
4) ... ... ships in the sea.
5) ... ... no birds in the tree.
6) ... ... a swimming-pool in our school.

38 **Заповни пропуски в прислів'ї дієсловом** *to be* **у правильній формі. Вивчи прислів'я.**

Where there ... a will, there ... a way. (*Де є бажання, там є і шлях./Було б бажання, буде й уміння.*)

39 **Знайди в наступних реченнях фактичні помилки і виправ їх. Склади і запиши ще кілька речень. Прочитай їх своєму однокласникові і запропонуй знайти помилки.**

1) There are a lot of Polar bears in Africa.
2) There is no water in the Earth.
3) There are parrots in the sea.
4) There are a lot of tigers in our forests.
5) There are a lot of butterflies in winter.
6) There is a piano in the kitchen.
7) There are no rivers in Ukraine.
8) There are no books in the library.
9) There is a whale in the river.
10) There are plenty of oranges in the apple-tree.
11) There are plenty of fish in the field.
12) There is a lot of snow in the Sahara Desert.

field [fi:ld] — поле
the moon [mu:n] — місяць
piano [ˈpjænəʊ] — піаніно
the Sahara Desert [sʌˈhɑ:rə ˈdezət] — пустеля Сахара
ship [ʃip] — корабель, судно
swimming-pool [ˈswɪmɪŋ pu:l] — басейн
whale [weɪl] — кит

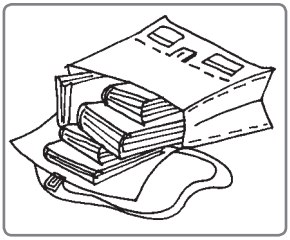
www.e-ranok.com.ua

40 **Склади з поданих слів питальні речення і короткі відповіді до них.**

1) many foxes/are/in our forests/there/?/there/yes/are/.
2) a school/there/is/in our street/?/is/yes/there/.
3) posters/there/are/in your room/?/yes/are/there.
4) a map/there/on the wall/is/?/is/yes/there/.
5) an angry big dog/there/in the yard/is/?/no/is/there/not/.
6) books/on the shelf/there/are/?/no/are/there/not/.

Запам’ятай:

How many — *скільки* (для обчислювальних іменників)
How many books are there in your bag? — *Скільки книг у твоїй сумці?*
There are five.— *П’ять.*
How many windows are there in her room? — *Скільки вікон у її кімнаті?*
There is one.— *Одне.*



41 **Дай відповіді на запитання, використовуючи подані числівники.**

twelve (12) | four (4) | seven (7) | twenty-four (24) | sixty (60)

1) How many seconds are there in a minute?
2) How many minutes are there in an hour?
3) How many hours are there in a day?
4) How many days are there in a week?
5) How many weeks are there in a month?
6) How many months are there in the year?

second [ˈsekənd] — секунда
minute [ˈmɪnɪt] — хвилина
hour [ˈaʊə] — година

42 **Розташуй подані слова так, щоб скласти питальні речення і короткі відповіді.**

1) dogs/how many/there/are/in the yard/?/two/are/there/.
2) are/there/how many/in the cage/tigers/?/two/are/there/.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

3) men/how many/there/in the car/are/?/one/is/there/.
4) boys/there/how many/are/in the gym/?/three/are/there/.
5) windows/are/there/in your room/how many/?/one/is/there/.
6) rooms/in your flat/there/how many/are/?/three/are/there/.

ТЕСТ 4

1 **Заповни пропуски відповідною формою дієслова to be:** *am, is* **або** *are*.

1) I ... not from England. I ... from Ukraine.
2) We ... Ukrainians. We ... not Americans.
3) My mother ... a nurse. She ... not a doctor.
4) My grandparents ... farmers. They ... in a village.
5) It ... winter. We ... cold. We ... in the street. It ... windy today.
6) This ... a dog. That ... a cat. These ... puppies. Those ... kittens.
7) These birds ... sparrows. Those birds ... nightingales.
8) It ... hot today. My brother ... right.
9) ... that your phone number? Yes, it ... .
10) ... bears wild or domestic animals? They ... wild animals.
11) ... Chervonograd a town or a city? Chervonograd ... a town.
12) ... that a red or a black pen? It ... black.
13) ... your cousins pupils or students? They ... students.
14) ... you a teacher or a doctor? I ... a teacher.
15) There ... a book on the desk. There ... pencils in the pencil-box.
16) Where ... your brother? He ... at home.
17) Where ... they from? They ... from Australia.
18) How old ... you? How old ... your sister?
19) What ... the news? No news ... good news.
20) What ... that? That ... a spider.
21) What ... they? They ... lawyers.
22) What ... the time? It ... one o'clock.
23) What ... those boys? They ... football players.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

24) How many books ... there on the shelf? There ... ten.
25) How many letters ... there in your box? There ... one.

2 **У деяких реченнях є помилки у вживанні дієслова** *to be*. **Виправ їх.**

1) Sheep is domestic animals.
2) Salmon is big fish.
3) There are a blackboard on the wall.
4) There is a lot of children in the yard.
5) Is there a deer in that cage?
6) Parrots is funny birds.
7) What are the news?
8) Where are my scissors?
9) The clothes is smart.
10) These books are very interesting.

3 **Переклади речення.**

1) Моя мама вчителька. 2) Мої брати студенти. 3) Ці птахи — горобці. 4) Ті собаки дуже злі. 5) Слони — великі дикі тварини. 6) Що це? 7) Які новини? 8) Чим займається твій дядько? 9) Скільки тобі років? 10) Як справи? 11) Як їх звуть? 12) Де мої речі? 13) Звідки ви? 14) У нашому місті багато студентів. 15) На нашій вулиці є школа. 16) Скільки університетів у вашому місті? 17) Скільки історичних пам’яток у вашому регіоні?

Перевір свої відповіді за «ключами».

www.e-ranok.com.ua

e-RANOK

ПРИКМЕТНИК (THE ADJECTIVE)

Прикметник не змінюється ні за родами, ні за числами, ні за відмінками.

a red pencil — *червоний олівець*
with a red pencil — *червоним олівцем*
a red dress — *червона сукня*
these red puppies — *ці руді щенята*
that red car — *та червона машина*

Порядок прикметників перед означувальним іменником

думка	розмір	вік	форма	колір	походження	матеріал	призначення	іменник
a nice	big	new	round	brown	German	wooden	dining	table

1 **Уважно ознайомся з таблицею. Заповни пропуски, розташувавши подані в дужках прикметники в правильному порядку.**

1) a ... ... house (*old, little, cosy, grey*)
2) a (*an*) ... ... dog (*angry, black, big, young*)
3) that ... ... book (*English, interesting, new*)
4) this ... ... horse (*tall, fine, grey*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

5) those ... ... elephants (*big, old, kind, Asian*)
6) these ... ... toy-cars (*little, dirty, old, black*)
7) that ... ... dress (*blue, short, nice, French*)
8) this ... ... rabbit (*white, little, fluffy, funny*)
9) that ... ... car (*brown, old, big, funny*)
10) a ... ... girl (*tall, young, beautiful, Ukrainian*)
11) a ... ... building (*brick, old, funny*)

cosy ['kəʊzɪ] — затишний
beautiful ['bju:tɪfəl] — прекрасна, чудова
wooden [wʊdn] — дерев'яний

2 **Заповни пропуски відповідними прикметниками з дужок.**

1) Kyiv is a ... big old city. (*new, beautiful*)
2) That ... girl is my sister. (*tall, pretty*)
3) It's a very interesting new ... film. (*old, American*)
4) This is a clever ... black dog. (*big, silly*)
5) There is a very big old ... brown table in my granny's room. (*round, new*)
6) There are a lot of noisy little brown ... monkeys in these cages. (*big, African*)
7) This is a big new ... London bus. (*little, red*)
8) My uncle has a smart yellow German ... car. (*blue, sports*)
9) My elder sister has a smart ... red dress (*long, black*)
10) There is a nice big ... armchair in my room. (*little, green*)
11) There are a lot of interesting ... English books in our classroom. (*new, German*)
12) I like to read books about brave ... knights. (*strong, cowardly*)
13) We like to learn funny ... rhymes at our English lessons. (*sad, grammar*)

African ['æfrɪkən] — африканський
American [ə'merɪkən] — американський
German ['dʒɜ:mən] — німецький
round [raʊnd] — круглий
silly ['sɪlɪ] — дурний
sports [spɔ:ts] — спортивний
square [skweə] — квадратний
knight [naɪt] — лицар
cowardly ['kauədlɪ] — боягузливий
grammar ['græmə] — граматичний

www.e-ranok.com.ua

3 **Заповни пропуски в тексті про Лондонський зоопарк поданими означеннями. Використовуючи даний текст як зразок, розкажи про зоопарк, у якому ти бував.**

a) fat red African

b) merry brown African

c) shaggy grey Russian

d) old

e) sly playful fluffy European

f) London

g) beautiful large

h) different

i) funny little young

j) beautiful bright

k) interesting tall old

The London Zoo

There is a really nice ...(1) Zoo in London. It is not far from the centre of the city. The ...(2) zoo is in a ...(3) park. Many ...(4) trees are in the park. In spring, summer and autumn there are a lot of ...(5) flowers here, too.

There are a lot of ...(6) animals, birds, snakes and fishes in the zoo. In the children's zoo you can play with ...(7) animals. ...(8) wolf-cubs, ...(9) monkeys, ...(10) lion-cubs, and ...(11) fox-cubs are friends here.

fishes: слово "fish" ужито в множині, тому що мова йде про різні види риб
fox-cub [ˈfɒkskʌb] — лисеня
lion-cub [ˈlaɪənkʌb] — левеня
merry [ˈmerɪ] — веселий
playful [ˈpleɪfʊl] — грайливий
snake [sneɪk] — змія
wolf-cub [ˈwʊlfkʌb] — вовченя

4 **Переклади речення англійською мовою, розташувавши означення відповідно до правил англійської граматики.**

1) Старі високі красиві дерева;
2) маленькі молоді забавні тварини;
3) сіре волохате російське вовченя;
4) німецька нова червона спортивна машина;
5) чорне довге нове ошатне плаття;
6) коричневий круглий великий старий стіл;

www.e-ranok.com.ua

7) пухнате хитре руде лисеня;
8) яскраві чудові великі квіти;
9) нова цікава товста англійська книга.

Англійські прикметники мають три ступені порівняння: звичайний, вищий і найвищий.

Ознайомся з таблицею і склади правило утворення ступенів порівняння простих прикметників.

Звичайний ступінь	Вищий ступінь	Найвищий ступінь
прикметник	прикметник + суфікс -er	прикметник + суфікс -est
bright (*яскравий*)	bright + -er = = brighter (*яскравіший*)	bright + -est = = brightest (*найяскравіший*)

5 **Утвори ступені порівняння простих прикметників.**

Hard, warm, cold, long, short, light, dark, old.

hard [hɑ:d] — важкий

Перед іменником, що визначається прикметником у найвищому ступені, ставиться означений артикль: **the longest river** — найдовша ріка.

6 **Ознайомся з поданим у рамці прикладом і склади правило утворення ступенів порівняння простих прикметників, що закінчуються на приголосну літеру, перед якою стоїть короткий ударний голосний звук.**

big — bigger — biggest

Утвори ступені порівняння прикметників.

Hot, wet, thin, red, fat, dim, sad.

dim [dɪm] — мутний, тьмяний **wet** [wet] — вологий

www.e-ranok.com.ua

За допомогою суфіксів *-er* і *-est* утворюють ступені порівняння і деякі двоскладові прикметники: 1) ті, що мають наголос на другому складі; 2) ті, що закінчуються на *-y*, *-ow*, *-er*, *-le*:

clever — cleverer — cleverest; noble — nobler — noblest;
narrow — narrower — narrowest.

7 **Ознайомся з поданим у рамці прикладом і склади правило утворення ступенів порівняння простих прикметників, що закінчуються на німе *-e*.**

nice + **-er** = nicer nice + **-est** = nicest

Утвори ступені порівняння прикметників.

Fine, ripe, noble, gentle, late, large, brave, safe, white.

brave [breɪv] — сміливий
gentle [dʒentl] — м'який
narrow ['nærəʊ] — вузький
noble [nəʊbl] — шляхетний
ripe [raɪp] — спілий
safe [seɪf] — безпечний

8 **Ознайомся з поданими прикладами і склади правило утворення ступенів порівняння прикметників, що закінчуються на *-y* з попередньою приголосною. Заповни пропуски в таблиці.**

Звичайний ступінь	Вищий ступінь	Найвищий ступінь
dry [draɪ]	dr(**y** → **i**) + **-er** = dr**ier**	dr(y → i) + **-est** = dr**iest**
easy ['i:zɪ]	eas(**y** → **i**) + **-er** = eas**ier**	eas(y → i) + **-est** = eas**iest**

Звичайний ступінь	Вищий ступінь	Найвищий ступінь
silly		silliest
funny	funnier	
muddy		
busy	busier	
early		earliest

busy ['bɪzɪ] — зайнятий
muddy ['mʌdɪ] — брудний
early ['ɜ:lɪ] — ранній
silly ['sɪlɪ] — дурний

www.e-ranok.com.ua

9 **Прочитай діалог, звертаючи увагу на вживання ступенів порівняння прикметників. Розіграй діалог із сусідом по парті.**

Whose Dog Is the Silliest?

Bob: My dog is very strong.
Ben: My dog is stronger!
Bob: My dog is very big.
Ben: My dog is bigger!
Bob: My dog's teeth are sharp.
Ben: My dog's teeth are sharper!
Bob: My dog's tail is long and fluffy!
Ben: But my dog's tail is longer and fluffier!
Bob: Well, my dog is silly.
Ben: But my dog is the silliest dog in the world!
Bob: Really? It's a pity...

in the world [wɜ:ld] — у світі

Запам'ятай прикметники, що утворюють ступені порівняння від іншого кореня.

Звичайний ступінь	Вищий ступінь	Найвищий ступінь
good — *гарний*	better — *краще*	best — *кращий, найкращий*
bad — *поганий*	worse — *гірше*	worst — *гірший, найгірший*
little — *маленький*	less — *менше*	least — *найменший*
much, many — *багато*	more — *більше*	most — *більш за все*
far — *далекий*	farther — *більш далекий* further — *подальший*	farthest — *найдальший (на відстані)* furthest — *найдальший, подальший*
old — *старий*	older — *старіший* elder — *старший*	oldest — *найстаріший* eldest — *найстарший*

www.e-ranok.com.ua

10 **Утвори ступені порівняння прикметників.**

Wise, wide, thin, fat, large, silly, lazy, crazy, old, bad, little, hard, safe, good, great, dark, dirty, clean, sweet, sad, fast, happy, gentle, pretty.

11 **Допиши до кожної групи прикметників у вищому ступені по чотири слова з поданих відповідно до способу додавання суфікса.**

sadder	fatter	wetter	safer	blacker	saltier
noisier	nobler	sharper	younger	shaggier	
funnier	thicker	redder	paler	nicer	

1) faster, lighter, darker, ...
2) wiser, wider, finer, ...
3) bigger, hotter, thinner, ...
4) prettier, sillier, crazier, ...

crazy ['kreɪzɪ] — божевільний

wide [waɪd] — широкий
wise [waɪz] — мудрий

12 **Напиши подані прикметники в звичайному ступені.**

Best, funniest, saltiest, most, sharpest, worse, silliest, finest, lightest, happiest, eldest, oldest, biggest, darkest, hottest, sweetest, dirtiest, least, farthest.

Більшість двоскладових і багатоскладових прикметників утворюють вищий ступінь за допомогою слова *more* (*більше*), **а найвищий ступінь —** *the most* (*найбільше, най-*).

13 **Напиши подані прикметники у звичайному ступені.**

Shaggier, more attractive, more comfortable, sharper, deeper, hotter, better, less, worse, more dangerous, longer, elder, dirtier, more beautiful, thinner, braver, farther.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

14 **Ознайомся з таблицею і заповни пропуски в прикладах.**

Звичайний ступінь	Вищий ступінь	Найвищий ступінь
difficult (*важкий*)	more difficult (*більш важкий*)	most difficult (*найважчий*)
interesting (*цікавий*)	more interesting (*більш цікавий*)	most interesting (*найцікавіший*)
beautiful (*чудовий*)	... (*більш чудовий*)	most beautiful (*найчудовіший*)
comfortable (*зручний*)	more comfortable (*більш зручний*)	... (*найзручніший*)
... (*небезпечний*)	more dangerous (*більш небезпечний*)	... (*найнебезпечніший*)
famous (*відомий*)	... (*більш відомий*)	... (*найвідоміший*)
attractive (*привабливий*)	... (*більш привабливий*)	... (*найпривабливіший*)
active (*активний*)	more active (*більш активний*)	... (*найактивніший*)

15 **Утвори вищий ступінь прикметників за допомогою** *–er* **або** *more*.

Great, frightened, clean, polite, sharp, attractive, famous, deep, dangerous, cold.

16 **Утвори найвищий ступінь прикметників за допомогою** *-est* **або** *most*.

Interesting, long, helpless, large, active, amazing, comfortable, great, thin, brave.

amazing — [əˈmeɪzɪŋ] — дивний, надзвичайний
attractive [əˈtræktɪv] — привабливий
comfortable [ˈkʌmfətəbl] — зручний, затишний
dangerous [ˈdeɪndʒərəs] — небезпечний
famous [ˈfeɪməs] — знаменитий, відомий
frightened [ˈfraɪtnd] — зляканий
helpless [ˈhelplɪs] — безпорадний

www.e-ranok.com.ua

17 **Вивчи прислів'я. Наведи приклади ситуацій, у яких ти зміг би їх вжити.**

Better late than never. (*Краще пізніше, ніж ніколи.*)

The best is the enemy of the good. (*Найкраще — ворог гарного.*)

Hope for the best and prepare for the worst. (*Сподівайся на краще, але готуйся до гіршого.*)

enemy ['enɪmɪ] — ворог
to hope [həʊp] — сподіватися
never ['nevə] — ніколи
to prepare [prɪ'peə] — готуватися

18 **Заповни таблицю прикметниками з рамки.**

luckier, wonderful, longest, dirtier, better, brave, darker, worst, more interesting, thin, hottest, shaggy, cleaner, most dangerous, strong, more polite, more active, comfortable, most amazing, funny, more

Звичайний ступінь	wonderful,
Вищий ступінь	luckier,
Найвищий ступінь	longest,

Конструкція *not as (not so) as ... (не такий ... як)/as as ... (такий ... як) + прикметник у звичайному ступені* **використовується для опису рівності (нерівності) за якою-небудь ознакою:**

He is as tall as his elder brother. (*Він такий же високий, як його старший брат.*)

The Thames is not so long as Dnieper. (*Темза не така довга, як Дніпро.*)

19 **Переклади речення, використовуючи конструкції** *as ... as (not as/so ... as).*

1) Я не такий високий, як мій старший брат.
2) Мій старший брат такий же високий, як мій батько.
3) Моя мама красива, як кінозірка.

4) Ця дівчинка така ж охайна, як її старша сестра.
5) Мій кіт не такий забавний, як твій папуга.
6) Ця вправа не така важка, як той текст.
7) Ці поля такі ж зелені, як ті лани.
8) Цей лев не такий великий, як той тигр.
9) Наш двір не такий світлий, як двір моєї тітки.

20 **Закінчи речення, використовуючи конструкцію *as ... as* і подані прикметники.**

clever | cold | long | fast | tall

big | strong | old | deep

1) The Thames is not ... ... the Nile.
2) London is not ... ... Oslo.
3) Poltava is not ... ... Lviv.
4) The Azov Sea is not ... ... the Black Sea.
5) Cheetahs are not ... ... lions.
6) But lions are not ... ... cheetahs.
7) Lynxes are not ... ... cheetahs.
8) Hippos are not ... ... elephants.
9) Apes are not ... ... as men.

ape [eɪp] — (людиноподібна) мавпа
lynx [lɪŋks] — рись
cheetah [ˈtʃiːtə] — гепард

21 **Допиши речення, використовуючи подані вирази.**

as nervous as a brick wall | as happy as a dog with two tails

as slow as a tortoise | as cross as a bear | as easy as ABC

as brave as a lion | as hungry as a bear | as busy as a bee

1) My elder brother is... .
2) After classes I am... .
3) These exercises are... .
4) When I have a bad mark, I am... .
5) My granny is very calm. When I am..., she is... .

www.e-ranok.com.ua

6) Hurry up! You are... .
7) My Mum is usually... .

bee [biː] — бджола
brick [brɪk] — цегла
calm [kɑːm] — спокійний, урівноважений
cross [krɒs] — розсерджений
mark [mɑːk] — оцінка
nervous [ˈnɜːvəs] — знервований
slow [sləʊ] — повільний
tortoise [ˈtɔːtəs] — черепаха

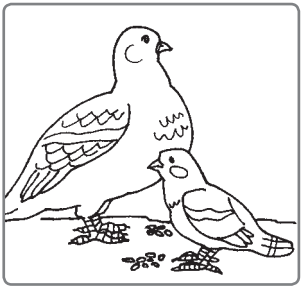
22 **Спробуй з'єднати правильно частини загальновідомих виразів з** *as ... as.*

E x a m p l e: As busy as a bee.

as: 1) hot; 2) strong; 3) sly; 4) weak; 5) cold; 6) free; 7) stubborn; 8) fat; 9) black; 10) busy	as: a) ice; b) the sun; c) a mule; d) a lion; e) a fox; f) a night; g) a pig; h) a chicken; i) a bird; j) a bee

При порівнянні предметів або осіб з неоднаково вираженими ознаками після прикметника у вищому ступені вживається сполучник *than* (*чим*):

A sparrow is smaller than a pigeon. (*Горобець менший за голуба.*)
Jane is younger than Mike. (*Джейн молодша за Майка.*)
His cat is more dangerous than my dog. (*Його кішка небезпечніша за мого собаку.*)



23 **Перетвори речення з конструкцією** *not as ... as* **у речення із сполучником** *than.*

E x a m p l e: Her brother isn't as serious as she. — She is more serious than her brother.

1) Girls are not as strong as boys.
2) I am not as weak as my little brother.
3) My little brother is not as strong as me.
4) My granny isn't as talkative as her parrot.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

5) I think mothers are not as fast as cheetahs.
6) I think tulips are not as beautiful as roses.
7) His dog isn't as friendly as her cat.
8) A bicycle is not as expensive as a car.
9) Gorrilas are not as intelligent as men.
10) Elephants are not as tall as giraffes.
11) Giraffes are not as strong as elephants.
12) Tigers are not as fast as cheetahs.
13) I think mothers are not as strict as fathers.

bicycle [ˈbaɪsɪkl] — велосипед
breath [breθ] — подих
expensive [ɪksˈpensɪv] — дорогий
feather [ˈfeðə] — пташине перо
intelligent [ɪnˈtelɪdʒənt] — розумний
light [laɪt] — легкий
serious [ˈsɪərɪəs] — серйозний
talkative [ˈtɔːkətɪv] — говіркий, балакучий
tulip [ˈtjʊlɪp] — тюльпан
sly [sla#] — хитрий

24 **Постав прикметники з дужок у вищому ступені. Вивчи прислів'я напам'ять. Наведи приклади ситуацій, у яких ти зміг би їх ужити.**

Two heads are ... (*good*) than one. (*Дві голови краще, ніж одна.*)
Good health is ... (*important*) than money. (*Здоров'я важливіше за гроші.*)

pigeon [ˈpɪdʒɪn] — голуб
stubborn [ˈstʌbən] — упертий
weak [wiːk] — слабкий

25 **Відгадай загадку.**

Light as a feather
Lighter than a flower,
The strongest man can't hold it
For a quarter of an hour.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

26 **Знайди до кожного речення з першої групи пару з другої.**

1) My cat is very big and heavy.	a) It's more interesting than your neighbour's work.
2) Monkeys are angry and noisy animals.	b) They are cleverer than rabbits.
3) Horses are very clever.	c) They are sharper than Dima's pencils.
4) My granny's dog is a friendly pet.	d) It's easier than the text.
5) My little brother isn't very tidy.	e) He is bigger and heavier than your doggy.
6) His uncle is a busy man.	f) The weather is colder than it was yesterday.
7) Rita's pencils are sharp.	g) They are angrier and noisier than wolves.
8) It's not warm today.	h) He is more friendly than your parrots.
9) In spring days are long.	i) I am tidier than him.
10) This exercise isn't very difficult.	j) He is busier than his aunt.
11) Your composition is very interesting.	k) They are more beautiful than grass.
12) Flowers are beautiful.	l) They are longer than winter days.

busy ['b#z#] — зайнятий

27 **Порівняй дані предмети, поняття, людей і тварин, використовуючи прикметники з дужок.**

E x a m p l e: A dog and a puppy. (*old, small*) — A dog is older than a puppy. A puppy is smaller than a dog.

1) A lesson and a break. (*long, short, noisy*)
2) A clock and a watch. (*large, small*)
3) A bicycle and a car. (*expensive, cheap, fast, slow*)
4) A tram and a bus. (*convenient, cheap, fast, slow*)
5) An apple and a candy. (*sweet, juicy, useful*)
6) A lion and a lynx. (*dangerous, strong, weak*)
7) A city and a town. (*large, small*)
8) Winter and autumn. (*warm, cold, rainy, frosty*)
9) Autumn holidays and winter holidays. (*long, merry, short*)
10) A girl and a boy. (*strong, weak, talkative, tidy, serious*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

28 **Розкрий дужки та постав дані в них прикметники в правильній формі, вивчи прислів'я. Наведи приклади ситуацій, у яких ти би зміг їх ужити.**

1) He laughs ... (*good*), who laughs last.
(*Краще за всіх сміється той, хто сміється останнім.*)
2) He laughs ... (*long*), who laughs last.
(*Довше сміється той, хто сміється останнім.*)

cheap [tʃi:p] — дешевий, недорогий
fast [fɑ:st] — швидкий
slow [sləʊ] — повільний
convenient [kən'vi:njənt] — зручний
rainy ['reɪnɪ] — дощовий
useful ['ju:sfʊl] — корисний

29 **Заповни пропуски, використовуючи прикметники з дужок у відповідному ступені порівняння.**

1) Moscow is not as ... as Kyiv. Kyiv is ... than Moscow. (*old*)
2) Canada isn't as ... as the USA. The USA is ... than Canada. (*large*)
3) The Danube is not as ... as the Volga. The Volga is ... than the Danube. (*long*)
4) Kilimanjaro is not as ... as Everest. Everest is ... than Kilimanjaro. (*high*)
5) Siberia is not as ... as the Antarctic. The Antarctic is ... than Siberia. (*cold*)
6) The Indian Ocean is not as ... as the Pacific Ocean. The Pacific Ocean is ... than the Indian Ocean. (*deep*)
7) The Red Sea is not so ... as the Dead Sea. The Dead Sea is ... than the Red Sea. (*salty*)
8) The White Shark is not as ... as the Tiger Shark. The Tiger Shark is ... than the White Shark. (*dangerous*)
9) The Elephant Shark is not as ... as the Whale Shark. The Whale Shark is ... than the Elephant Shark. (*big*)

30 **Переклади речення.**

1) Мій портфель важчий, ніж портфель Ганни.
2) Вона охайніша, ніж її маленький брат.
3) Цей текст складніший, ніж та вправа.
4) Машини дорожчі за велосипеди.
5) Жирафи вищі за слонів.
6) Папуга моєї бабусі розумніша, ніж її кіт.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

7) Мій старший брат сильніший за мене.
8) Вона серйозніша, ніж її молодша сестра.
9) Літні дні довші, ніж зимові дні.

Antarctic [ænt′ɑ:ktɪk] — Антарктида
the Danube [′dænju:b] — Дунай
Everest [′evərest] — (гора) Еверест
Kilimanjaro [kɪˌlɪmən'dʒɑ:rəʊ] — (гора) Кілиманджаро
shark [ʃɑ:k] — акула
Siberia [saɪ′bɪərɪə] — Сибір

31 **Ознайомся з поданими в рамці прикладами та доповни речення, використовуючи прикметники з дужок у найвищому ступені.**

1) Everest is the highest mountain in the world. (*Еверест — найвища гора у світі.*)
2) He is the best of my friends. (*Він — мій найкращий друг.*)
3) This is the most interesting book in our library. (*Це найцікавіша книга в нашій бібліотеці.*)

1) The Nile is the ... (*long*) river in the world.
2) The Dead Sea is the ... (*salty*) sea in the world.
3) The Pacific Ocean is the ... (*deep*) ocean in the world.
4) The Tiger Shark is the ... (*dangerous*) of all sharks.
5) Dogs are the ... (*good*) friends of men.
6) Blue Whales are the ... (*large*) animals in the world.
7) Summer is the ... (*hot*) season of the year.
8) Winter is the ... (*cold*) season of the year.
9) February is the ... (*short*) month of the year.
10) Max is the ... (*tall*) boy in the class.
11) Rita is the ... (*intelligent*) girl in the class.
12) Our class is the ... (*friendly*) in our school.

the Dead Sea [ded] — Мертве море
mountain [′maʊntən] — гора
world [wɜ:ld] — світ

32 **Склади речення з поданих слів.**

E x a m p l e: is/in/the/class/Ihor/the/boy/tallest/.— Ihor is the tallest boy in the class.

1) Bohdan/the/youngest/brothers/is/of/the/.
2) is/the/hard-working/most/Dmytro/boy/the/class/in/.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

3) neighbours'/dog/my/angriest/is/the/pet/in/block of flats/our/.
4) granny's/my/parrot/bird/is/in/world/the/most/talkative/the/.
5) story/this/the/interesting/is/most/the/book/in/.
6) little/brother/my/the/funniest/is/of/our/member/family/.
7) the/winter/of/coldest/the/season/year/is/.

block of flats — багатоквартирний будинок

33 **Заповни пропуски в реченнях поданими словами.**

pets	wall	farmer	girl	person	cats
footballer		sports			weather

1) Mike is the best ... in our team.
2) Granny is the kindest ... in our family.
3) Their uncle is the most hard-working ... in the village.
4) Nina is the prettiest ... in the class.
5) The Great Chinese Wall is the longest ... in the world.
6) A tiger is the largest of all the big ... .
7) Basketball is one of the most popular ... in the USA.
8) The most changeable ... is in Britain.
9) They say tortoises are the most boring of all the ... .

boring ['bɔ:rɪŋ] — нудний
changeable ['tʃendʒəbl] — мінливий
Chinese [ˌtʃaɪ'ni:z] — китайський
hard-working ['hɑ:d wɜ:kɪŋ] — працьовитий
they say... — кажуть, що...
tortoise ['tɔ:təs] — черепаха

34 **Прочитай розповідь, потім заповни таблицю прикметниками з тексту. Розкажи про свого молодшого брата або сестру.**

Is the Moon More Important than the Sun?

I am Mike. I have two brothers: Max and Dan. Max is two years younger than me. Dan is four years older than Max. He is eight. So, Max is four and I am six. Max is more friendly than Dan. Dan is more serious than me. Max isn't serious. He is very curious. I think he is the funniest little boy in the world. He asks hundreds of unusual questions about usual things. He can

www.e-ranok.com.ua

ask, “Is the moon more important than the sun?” Dan and I laugh. But Max has his own answer to his question. He says, “Yes, the moon is more important than the sun, because without the moon it is absolutely dark at night. So, the moon is the most important planet in the sky”. I think Max is the most curious little brother of all little brothers.

Прикметники:	
у звичайному ступені	
вищому ступені	
найвищому ступені	

absolutely [ˈæbsəluːtlɪ] — зовсім
curious [ˈkjʊərɪəs] — допитливий
hundreds of questions — сотні питань
important [ɪmˈpɔːtənt] — важливий, значний
own [əʊn] — власний
serious [ˈsɪərɪəs] — серйозний
unusual [ʌnˈjuːʒʊəl] — незвичайний
usual [ˈjuːʒʊəl] — звичайний
without [wɪθˈaʊt] — без

35 **Дай відповіді на запитання, використовуючи одне зі слів у дужках. Поміняйтеся зошитами із сусідом по парті. Порівняйте правильність відповідей.**

1) Which is the largest country in Europe?
(*France, Britain, Ukraine, Germany*)
2) Which is the largest country in the world?
(*The USA, China, India, Russia*)
3) Which country has the biggest population?
(*India, the USA, China*)
4) Which is the biggest of the animals?
(*an elephant, a hippo, a whale*)
5) Which animal is the best friend of men?
(*a cat, a dog, a hamster*)
6) Which is the tallest animal in the world?
(*an elephant, a giraffe, a horse*)
7) Which is the fastest animal in the world?
(*a horse, a cheetah, a lion*)
8) Which is the biggest wild cat in the world?
(*a lion, a tiger, a lynx, a cheetah*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

36 **Доповни речення самостійно. Перевір, чи згодні однокласники з тобою.**

1) I think ... is the most beautiful city in my country.
2) ... is the richest country in the world.
3) In my opinion, ... is the most popular kind of sports in Ukraine.
4) I think ... is the most comfortable kind of transport.
5) It seems to me ... are the most dangerous animals in the world.
6) ... is the most hard-working person in our family. ... is the busiest of all.
7) It seems to me ... is the naughtiest boy in the class.
8) I think ... is the best pupil of all.
9) In my opinion, ... is the most talkative bird of all the birds.
10) I think ... is the happiest day of my life.
11) ... is the longest day of the year.
12) They say ... is the windiest month of the year.
13) I think ... is the kindest person in the world.
14) In my opinion, ... is the most interesting subject.
15) In my opinion, ... is the most difficult day of the week.

37 **Переклади речення англійською мовою, використовуючи подані прикметники.**

sly	tall	talkative	cold	hard-working
good	beautiful	cosy	high	

1) Київ — одне з найкрасивіших міст у світі.
2) Еверест — найвища гора у світі.
3) Собака — кращий друг людини.
4) Жирафа — найвища з усіх тварин.
5) По-моєму, Дмитро — найкращий учень у нашому класі.
6) Тарас — найкращий спортсмен у нашій команді.
7) Мій дядько — найпрацьовитіший фермер у селі.
8) Кімната моєї старшої сестри найбільш затишна в нашій квартирі.
9) Зима — найхолодніша пора року.
10) Мій кіт — найхитріший кіт у світі.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

11) Ніна — найбалакучіша дівчинка в нашому дворі.
12) Бажаю вам усього найкращого!

China ['tʃaɪnə] — Китай
I think [θɪnk] — Я думаю
in my opinion [ə'pɪnjən] — по-моєму
it seems to me [si:mz] — мені здається
population [ˌpɒpju'leɪʃən] — населення
they say... — кажуть, що...

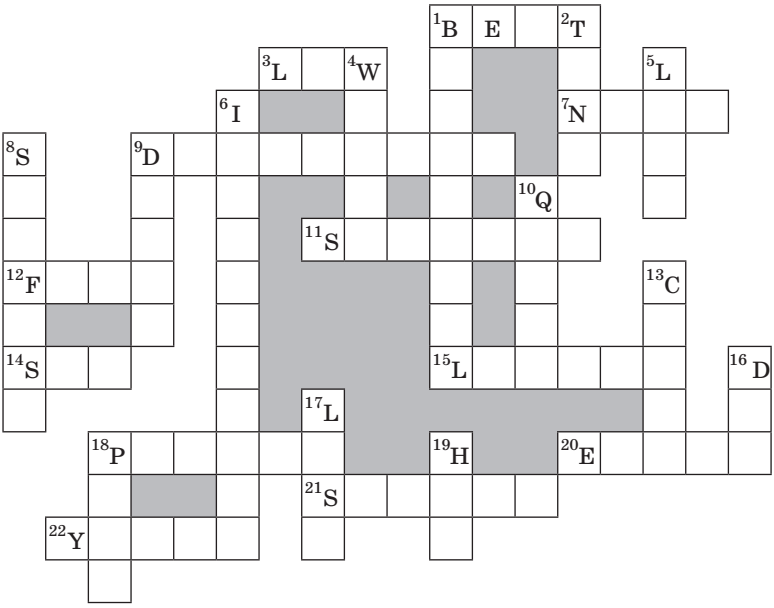
38 **Заповни пропуски, використовуючи прикметники з дужок у відповідному ступені порівняння.**

1) I am not as ... as my elder brother. He is ... than me. Our Dad is the ... person in our family. (*strong*)
2) Max is as ... as Ben. Bob is ... than Ben. He is the ... boy in the class. (*short*)
3) Nobody in the class is as ... as Dan. I am ..., but Dan is ... than me. He is the ... boy in the class. (*tall*)
4) They say I am a ... girl. But my elder sister is ... than me. I think our Daddy is the ... man in the world. (*serious*)
5) It seems to me, I am a ... boy. But Mum is ... than me. And the ... person in our family is Grandpa. He is as ... as a gentleman. (*polite*)
6) As for me, Geography is a very ... subject. But it is not as ... as History. I think, History is the ... subject of all the school subjects. (*interesting*)
7) I have two ... sisters. Kate is two years ... than me. Rita is four years ... than Kate. She is the ... of us. (*young*)
8) I think my cat is very ... . He is ... than your puppy. He is the ... of all pets. (*curious*)
9) Your yard isn't as ... as our school yard. It is the ... place in our district. It is ... than the Central Park. (*green and clean*)
10) As for my elder brother, shopping is the ... activity in the world. In his opinion, it is even ... then fishing. But as for my elder sister, shopping is not ... at all. (*boring*)

as for me — як на мене
district ['dɪstrɪkt] — район, місцевість
gentleman ['dʒentlmən] — джентльмен
nobody ['nəʊbədɪ] — ніхто
short [ʃɔ:t] — низькорослий
shopping ['ʃɒpɪŋ] — купівля

www.e-ranok.com.ua

39 **Знайди антоніми до поданих прикметників і розв'яжи кросворд.**



A c r o s s: 1) worst; 3) high; 7) messy; 9) safe; 11) light-minded; 12) slow; 14) happy; 15) big; 18) rude; 20) full; 21) weak; 22) old.

D o w n: 1) ugly; 2) huge; 4) better; 5) hard-working; 6) boring; 8) generous; 9) clean; 10) noisy; 11) outgoing; 13) expensive; 16) wet; 17) more; 18) rich; 19) cold.

40 **Прочитай жарти й перекажи їх друзям.**

Comparison of Adjectives

Teacher: What are the degrees of comparison of the adjective "ill"?

Pupil: The degrees of comparison of the adjective "ill" are: ill, very sick, dead.

Plain Truth

Teacher: Harry, your composition is good, but Dick's is the same word for word. What should I think?

Harry: That Dick's composition is also good.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

ТЕСТ 5

1 **Розташуй прикметники в правильному порядку відповідно до правил англійської граматики.**

1) a/grey/little/brick/cosy/old/house;
2) a/black/big/fluffy/clever/young/dog;
3) those/sports/modern/German/green/bicycles;
4) these/Ukrainian/talented/tall/slim/beautiful/young/girls;
5) a/round/old/brown/big/English/table.

2 **Утвори ступені порівняння прикметників.**

Short, old, bad, big, wet, gentle, low, silly, dry, funny, little, happy, sweet, comfortable, clever, beautiful, interesting.

3 **Напиши прикметники в звичайному ступені.**

Prettiest, worst, least, eldest, more polite, more dangerous, best, the most convenient, clever, hotter, dirtiest, thinner, most difficult, more hard-working, safer.

4 **Заповни пропуски, використовуючи подані в дужках прикметники у відповідному ступені порівняння.**

1) The Thames is not as ... as the Nile. The Dnieper is ... than the Thames. The Nile is the ... river in the world. (*long*)
2) Hippos are ... animals. But they are not as ... as elephants. And Blue Whales are ... than elephants. They are the ... of all the animals. (*big*)
3) I think I am a ... pupil. But my elder sister is a ... person than me. And the ... member of our family is Dad. (*hard-working*)
4) They say I am a ... footballer. But I think Dima is a ... sportsman than me. And it seems to me, Taras is the ... of us. (*good*)

5 **Переклади речення.**

1) Мій кіт дуже великий і важкий. Твій собака не такий великий і важкий, як мій кіт. Цей кіт важчий за твого собаку. Я думаю, мій кіт — найбільший і найважчий кіт у світі.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

2) Тюльпани — красиві квіти. Але вони не такі красиві, як троянди. Мені здається, троянди — найкрасивіші з квітів.
3) Мій маленький брат дуже допитливий. Але твоя сестра допитливіша за нього. Вона найдопитливіша у світі маленька дівчинка.
4) Наш клас дуже дружний. Ми дружніші за однокласників твого старшого брата. Я думаю, наш клас — найдружніший клас у нашій школі.

Перевір свої відповіді за «ключами».

www.e-ranok.com.ua

ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧАС
THE PRESENT SIMPLE TENSE
(PRESENT INDEFINITE)

Теперішній неозначений час уживається для опису звичних, постійних дій і станів, що регулярно повторюються, для вираження універсальних, загальновідомих понять та істин:

I **have a shower** every morning. (*Я* **приймаю душ** *щоранку* (звична, повторювана дія.)
We **live** in Ukraine. (*Ми* **живемо** *в Україні* (дія, що триває невизначений час.)
The Moon **goes** round the Earth. (*Місяць* **обертається** *навколо Землі* (загальновідома істина.)

1 **Уважно ознайомся з прикладами, звертаючи увагу на підмет і присудок. При яких підметах дієслово-присудок одержує закінчення** *-s* (*-es*)**?**

1) We **live** in Kharkiv. (*Ми* **живемо** *в Харкові.*)
2) He **lives** in Kyiv. (*Він* **живе** *в Києві.*)
3) I **speak** English. (*Я* **говорю** *англійською мовою.*)
4) She **speaks** French. (*Вона* **говорить** *французькою мовою.*)
5) It often **rains** in June. (*У червні часто* **йде дощ.**)
6) They **play** football after classes. (*Вони* **грають** *у футбол після уроків.*)
7) My dog **plays** football, too. (*Мій собака теж* **грає** *у футбол.*)
8) You **know** my uncle. (*Ви* **знаєте** *мого дядька.*)
9) It **makes** me angry. (*Це мене* **дратує.**)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Стверджувальна форма Present Simple	
I (we, you, they) + інфінітив без **to (V1)**	I work. (*Я працюю.*) We work. (*Ми працюємо.*)
He (she, it) + інфінітив без **to** + + **-s (es) (Vs)**	He works. (*Він працює.*) It works. (*Воно працює.*)

Інфінітив — невизначена форма дієслова. Відповідає на запитання «Що робити?»

Утворення форми 3-ї особи однини

1) основне правило: інфінітив без *to* + *-s* **(Vs)**
open + -s = opens [ˈəʊpnz]
make + -s = makes [meɪks]
I make.— He makes.
(*Я роблю.— Він робить.*)

2) інфінітив без *to* **із закінченнями** *-ss, -ch, -sh, -x* + *-es*
dress + -es = dresses [ˈdresɪz]
We dress.— She dresses.
(*Ми вдягаємося.— Вона вдягається.*)

3) інфінітив без *to* **закінчується на** *-y* **з попередньою приголосною** + *-es*
Fly — (y → i) + -es = flies [flaɪz]
They fly.— It flies.
(*Вони літають.— Воно літає.*)

4) інфінітив без *to* **закінчується на** *-o* + *-es*
do [duː] — + -es = does [dʌz]
go [gəʊ] — + -es = goes [gəʊz]
You go.— He goes.
(*Ви йдете.— Він іде.*)

5) Дієслово *to have* **у 3-й особі однини має форму дієслова** *has*:
I have.— He has.
(*У мене є.— У нього є.*)

2 **Напиши дієслова в 3-й особі однини.**

To box, to cry, to guess, to look, to play, to think, to seem, to wait, to work, to watch, to laugh, to kiss, to sleep, to miss, to live, to study, to go, to stop, to show, to give, to wash, to have.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

to box [bɒks] — боксувати
to seem [si:m] — здаватися
to wait [weɪt] — чекати
to laugh [lɑ:f] — сміятися
to kiss [kɪs] — цілувати
to miss [mɪs] — пропускати (про заняття)
to study ['stʌdɪ] — вивчати
to stop [stɒp] — зупинятися
to show [ʃəʊ] — показувати

3 **Поверни дієслову** *to end* **«загублене» закінчення, вивчи прислів'я напам'ять.**

All is well that end well. (*Усе добре, що добре закінчується.*)

4 **Заповни пропуски підметами, вибираючи їх із поданих у дужках слів.**

1) ... have a big flat. (*Rita, we, he*).
2) ... reads a lot of books. (*students, they, she*)
3) ... study English at school. (*my brother, we, he*)
4) ... live in a village. (*she, my grandparents, he*)
5) ... lives in London. (*my penfriend, we, they*)
6) ... go to school in the morning. (*he, she, I*)
7) ... goes to the institute in the afternoon. (*we, they, my elder sister*)
8) ... play football after classes. (*the girl, my granny, we*)
9) ... plays computer games in the evening. (*my grandparents, they, my father*)
10) ... bakes her famous pies on Sunday. (*we, my aunts, granny*)
11) ... washes up after supper. (*my sister, their brother, she*)

5 **Розкрий дужки, уживаючи дієслова у відповідній формі теперішнього неозначеного часу. Вивчи прислів'я.**

A new broom ... (*to sweep*) clean. (Нова мітла чисто мете.)
God ... (*to help*) those who ... (*to help*) themselves. (*Бог допомагає тим, хто собі сам помагає./На бога покладайся, а розуму тримайся.*)

6 **Заповни пропуски, уживаючи виділені дієслова в потрібній формі.**

1) Those kids **ask** so many questions. My little brother ... a lot of questions, too.

2) My elder brother **works** hard. I ... hard, too.
3) These kittens **sleep** much. I know your cat ... a lot, too.
4) Rita **makes** no mistakes in her dictations. I ... no mistakes in my works, too.
5) You **speak** very quickly. My parrot ... very quickly, too.
6) I **like** English lessons very much. My friend ... English lessons very much, too.
7) She **helps** her mother about the house. I ... my mother about the house, too.
8) We **watch** TV in the evening. Granny ... TV in the evening, too.
9) We **understand** our teacher well. She ... us well, too.
10) Those birds **make** terrible noise. My puppy ... terrible noise, too.

7 **Заповни пропуски підходящими за змістом поданими дієсловами, уживаючи їх у потрібній формі (деякі дієслова використовуються в кількох реченнях).**

to say	to treat	to sell	to work
to cook	to go	to drive	to see
to read	to teach	to study	to play

1) My father is a doctor. He w... in the hospital. He t... children.
2) My mother is a teacher. She t... English in school.
3) My uncle is a farmer. He w... on his farm.
4) My aunt is a cook. She c... tasty meals.
5) My grandmother is a shop-assistant. She s... fruit and vegetables.
6) My elder brother is a driver. He d... a taxi.
7) My elder sister is a student. She s... mathematics at the university. She r... a lot of books. All the students always r... a lot of books.
8) My younger sister is not a schoolgirl. She is a little girl. She g... to a kindergarten.
9) I am a pupil. I g... to school. After classes I p... football with my friends. Sometimes my dog p... football with us. He is a good goalkeeper.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

10) I s... her every day and she never s... hello to me.

kindergarten ['kɪndə,gɑ:tən] — дитячий садок
goalkeeper ['gəʊl,ki:pə] — воротар

Дії та події, про які повідомляється в теперішньому неозначеному часі Present Simple, відбуваються:

often ['ɒfn] — часто; **seldom** ['səldəm] — рідко; **usually** ['ju:ʒʊəlɪ] — звичайно, **never** ['nevə] — ніколи; **always** ['ɔ:lwɪz] — завжди; **sometimes** ['sʌmtaɪmz] — іноді, час від часу; **every day (evening, month, year...)** — щодня (щовечора, щомісяця, щороку...); **in the morning (afternoon, evening)** — вранці (удень, увечері); **in autumn (winter, spring, summer)** — восени, (узимку, навесні, улітку) і т. д.

8 **Розкажи про свої звички, а також про звички твоїх родичів, друзів і домашніх вихованців, склавши якнайбільше речень із поданих у таблиці слів і словосполучень.**

Example: I never watch TV in the morning. I often listen to music before school. I usually go shopping after classes.

1	2	3	4
Dad (and) Mum Granny (and) Grandpa My elder brother My elder sister My little sister My uncle (and) my aunt My friends My dog (cat)	often seldom usually always never	cook (cooks) breakfast (dinner, supper) make (makes) tea play (plays) computer games go (goes) shopping read (reads) newspapers listen (listens) to music watch (watches) TV study (studies) English help (helps) me with my math play (plays) football sleep (sleeps) on my sofa	in the morning. in the afternoon. in the evening. on Sundays. after work. after classes. after the lessons. before school.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

9 **Доповни речення підходящими за змістом іменниками і дієсловами з рамки. Перші букви слів подані.**

kangaroos, polar bear, monkeys, monkey, rabbits, rabbit, giraffe, giraffes, tiger, likes, make, have, swims, live, lives, eats, likes, have

1) G... h... very long necks.
2) The g... l... in Africa.
3) The t... is a big cat. It e... meat.
4) K... l... in Australia.
5) A r... l... to eat grass.
6) R... h... long ears and short tails.
7) A p... b... s... in very cold water.
8) M... usually m... terrible noise.
9) A m... l...to eat candies and bananas.

terrible [ˈterəbl] — жахливий, страшний **noise** [nɔɪz] — шум

10 **Заповни пропуски підходящими за змістом поданими дієсловами у відповідній формі.**

read	bake	listen	play	hate	watch	have	be	live

1) We ... in Ukraine. Our country ... beautiful.
2) We ... six lessons on Mondays.
3) My uncle ... a new sports car.
4) His cat often ... TV with him.
5) My dog ... sugar. Oh, it ... a joke!
6) My elder sister ... to music every day.
7) Sometimes Dad ... computer games with me.
8) Granny usually ... her famous pies on Sundays.
9) Grandpa usually ... newspapers in the evening.

to bake [beɪk] — випікати, пекти
famous [ˈfeɪməs] — знаменитий, відомий
to hate [heɪt] — ненавидіти
joke [dʒəʊk] — жарт
pie [paɪ] — пиріг

11 **Знайди та виправ шість помилок у наступних реченнях.**

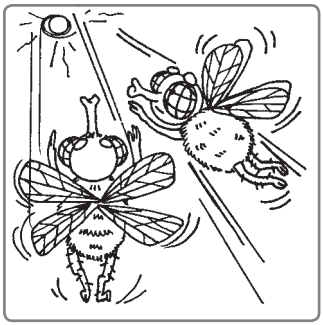
1) My kitten like to sleep on the sofa.
2) They goes to bed early on Sundays.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

3) My elder brother plays computer games after classes.
4) Tigers likes meat.
5) My classmates often play football in summer.
6) My grandparents has a nice house in a village.
7) His uncle drive a taxi.
8) My friend has a clever big black dog.
9) He have two sisters and three brothers.

12 **Прочитай віршик-скоромовку, звертаючи увагу на форму дієслів. Вивчи його напам'ять. Проговори скоромовку, заміняючи слово** *fly* **(муха) словом** *butterfly* **або** *dragon-fly*.

A fly flies.
It tries to fly high.
Two flies fly.
They try to fly to the sky.



butterfly ['bʌtəflaɪ] — метелик
dragon-fly ['drægənflaɪ] — бабка
to fly [flaɪ] — літати
a fly [flaɪ] — муха
high [haɪ] — високий, високо
to try [traɪ] — намагатися
to the sky — у небо

13 **Переклади речення.**

1) Мій старший брат часто грає у футбол.
2) Моя молодша сестра ніколи не грає в футбол.
3) Мама ніколи не грає зі мною в комп'ютерні ігри.
4) По понеділках у нас шість уроків.
5) Її дядько живе в Україні.
6) Мої старші сестри живуть в Одесі.
7) У мого однокласника є розумний великий пес.
8) Зазвичай мої батьки дивляться телевізор увечері.
9) Узимку іноді йде дощ.
10) Мої друзі часто слухають сучасну музику.
11) Мій дядько завжди допомагає мені з математикою.
12) Мій дідусь дивиться телевізор уранці.
13) Його кіт зазвичай дивиться телевізор з ним.
14) Цей кіт зазвичай спить на дивані.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

e-RANOK

Теперішній неозначений час

14 **Ознайомся з таблицею, запам'ятай і склади свої приклади.**

Заперечна форма Present Simple утворюється додаванням допоміжного дієслова *to do* **у відповідній формі й негативної частки** *not*:

I/We/You/ They) + **do not (don't)**
He/She/It + **does not (doesn't)**
} + **інфінітив** значеннєвого дієслова без **to (V1)**

I don't work. (*Я не працюю.*)
They do not work. (*Вони не працюють.*)
He does not work. (*Він не працює.*)
It doesn't work. (*Воно не працює.*)

15 **Склади речення, вибираючи підмети з поданих у дужках слів.**

1) (*He/They/I*) does not go to the cinema very often.
2) (*We/He/She*) do not go to school on Sundays.
3) (*They/It/She*) do not play football in winter.
4) (*Mike/My parents/Rita*) do not like computer games.
5) (*Max/His parents/We*) does not live in London.
6) (*Rita/Her brothers/Her dog*) do not know this song.
7) (*My dog/My friends/We*) does not bite my friends.
8) (*Granny/We/They*) does not bake pies on Mondays.
9) (*His uncle/His parents/They*) does not speak English.
10) (*I/My little sister/My mum*) do not play the piano very well.
11) (*The tiger/Horses/Rabbits*) does not eat grass.
12) (*Parrots/He/My classmates*) does not like cats.

16 **Заповни пропуски допоміжними дієсловами** *do* **або** *does*.

1) I ... not like strong tea.
2) My brother ... not clean his room every day.
3) These boys ... not play basketball after classes.
4) We ... not go to the circus on Sundays.
5) Rita ... not quarrel with her sister.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

6) I know you ... not like loud music.
7) She ... not work at weekends.
8) Kate and Ben ... not go to school by bus.
9) You ... not write to your penfriend every week.
10) My granny ... not listen to the radio very often.
11) They ... not live in Kyiv.
12) Helen ... not study German at school.

strong tea — міцний чай
to quarrel [ˈkwɒrəl] — сваритися
loud [laʊd] — голосний
by bus [baɪˈbʌs] — автобусом
to listen to the radio [ˈrеɪdɪəʊ] — слухати радіо

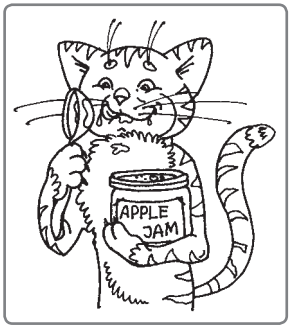
17 **Заповни пропуски дієсловами з дужок, уживаючи їх у потрібній формі.**

1) Dan ... so many mistakes in his English dictations! Ben does not ... many mistakes in his works. (*make*)
2) We do not ... to school at weekend. We ... to school from Mondays to Fridays. (*go*)
3) Kate does not ... TV in the morning. She ... TV in the evening. (*watch*)
4) Denys does not ... to his penfriend very often. But he ... to his grandparents every week. (*write*)
5) I do not ... loud music. But my elder brother ... it very much. (*like*)
6) This dog does not ... at cats. It ... at cars. (*bark*)

to bark [bɑːk] — гавкати
weekend [ˈwiːkend] — вихідні (субота та неділя)

18 **Уважно прочитай речення. Виправ помилки.**

E x a m p l e: Cats like tomatoes and apple jam.— It's wrong. Cats don't like tomatoes and apple jam. They like mice.



1) The tiger doesn't drink water.
2) The tiger eats grass and leaves.
3) The tiger doesn't eat meat.
4) Cats don't like mice, cheese and milk.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

5) The giraffe lives in Australia.
6) The giraffe has a short neck.
7) The Sun goes round the Earth.
8) Kyiv doesn't stand on the Dnieper.

It's wrong. [rɒŋ] — Це неправильно.

19 **Вислов незгоду з наступними твердженнями, уживаючи** *Nothing of the kind! I don't agree. You shouldn't say so.*

E x a m p l e: You go to work at weekends.— Nothing of the kind! We don't go to work at weekends.

1) My granny likes loud music.
2) I clean my room every morning.
3) The girls play football very well.
4) Our lessons begin in the evening.
5) My parents go to the zoo on Sundays.
6) My cat often sleeps on the floor.
7) His dog usually barks at his friends.
8) Victor quarrels with his friends.
9) Kate asks a lot of questions.
10) Teachers like lazy pupils.

20 **Вислов незгоду, уживаючи заперечну форму Present Simple.**

E x a m p l e: Victor plays tennis well. (*football*) — No, he doesn't. He doesn't play tennis well. He plays football.

1) Max's cat sleeps on the floor. (*on the sofa*)
2) His little sister reads a lot. (*plays*)
3) Dan's granny often loses her glasses. (*keys*)
4) They go to the theatre every week. (*to the cinema*)
5) Her father drives a taxi. (*a bus*)
6) Kate studies French at school. (*English*)
7) Bohdan's aunt lives in Odessa. (*in Poltava*)
8) Dima's grandparents live in a village. (*in the town*)
9) Rita's mother works at our post-office. (*in a shop*)

to lose [lu:z] — утрачати
glasses ['glɑ:sɪz] — окуляри
key [ki:] — ключ
to drive [draɪv] — водити (машину, автобус і т. д.)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

21 **Перепиши речення, заміняючи підмети словами з дужок. Звертай увагу на форму дієслова.**

1) They work at the hospital. (*She*)
2) We don't study at university. (*He*)
3) We like music. We often sing songs. (*Rita, She*)
4) Rita and Max don't speak French. (*Dan*)
5) I do grammar exercises every day. (*Victor*)
6) My friends don't play tennis after classes. (*Our classmates*)
7) My granny doesn't watch TV in the morning. (*I*)
8) I don't walk a lot. I work hard. (*My friend, He*)
9) You understand me. (*She*)
10) My elder brother speaks English well. (*We*)

22 **Склади речення, використовуючи матеріали таблиці. Перевір, наскільки добре ти знаєш своїх друзів і близьких.**

I like I don't like My granny likes My granny doesn't like My parents like My parents don't like My friend likes My friend doesn't like My brother (sister) likes My brother (sister) doesn't like My dog likes My dog doesn't like	to get up early; to go to bed late; to wash up after breakfast; to do morning exercises regularly; to play computer games; to listen to pop music; to see horror films; to see soaps; to watch TV; to play tennis, to play chess; to play football; to read books; to go shopping after classes; to sleep on the floor; to sleep on the sofa; to bark at cats; to go to the zoo; to go to the cinema

horror film [ˈhɒrəfɪlm] — фільм жахів
pop music [ˈpɒp ˌmjuːzɪk] — популярна музика («попса»)
soap [səʊp] — «мило» (*розм.* мелодрама, мильна опера)
to understand [ˌʌndəˈstænd] — розуміти

23 **Знайди і виправ вісім помилок.**

1) I not go to school on Sunday.
2) My brother doesn't studies French.
3) His granny don't like computer games.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

4) Their dogs doesn't like cats.
5) My cat do not like fish.
6) They not understand me.
7) We don't know this girl.
8) Denys doesn't plays tennis every day.
9) My mother don't like shopping.

24 **Подані нижче речення містять неправильну інформацію. Перетвори їх відповідно до таблиці.**

Name	Occupation	Interests
Max	taxi-driver	football, horror films, computer games
Rita	schoolgirl	tennis, films about animals, English
Kate	university student	swimming, thrillers, mathematics

interest ['ɪntrɪst] — інтерес
occupation [ˌɒkjuˈpe#ʃn] — рід занять
swimming ['swɪmɪŋ] — плавання
thriller ['θrɪlə] — трилер, пригодницький фільм

E x a m p l e: Max is a university student.— Max is not a university student. He is a taxi-driver.

1) Rita is a taxi-driver.
2) Kate is a schoolgirl.
3) Max likes thrillers.
4) Rita likes horror films.
5) Kate likes films about animals.
6) Max likes swimming.
7) Rita likes football.
8) Kate likes tennis.
9) Max likes English.
10) Rita likes mathematics.
11) Kate likes English.

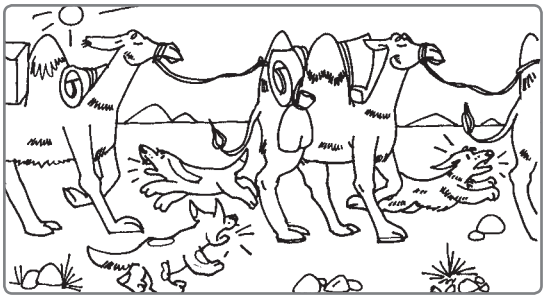
25 **Переклади речення.**

1) Ми не ходимо в школу по неділях.
2) Моя бабуся не любить гучну музику.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

3) Вони не грають у футбол дуже часто.
4) Її маленька сестра не читає книги.
5) Я не люблю дивитися фільми жахів.
6) Його собака не любить рибу.
7) Віктор не прибирає свою кімнату вранці.
8) Рита не дивиться телевізор увечері.
9) Сестра Віктора не вчиться в університеті.
10) Я не розумію вас.
11) Ми не вивчаємо французьку мову в школі.
12) Наш учитель не любить ледачих учнів.
13) Мій кіт ніколи не спить на моєму дивані.

26 **Розкрий дужки, уживаючи подані в них дієслова у формі третьої особи однини Present Simple. Вивчи прислів'я напам'ять.**



The dogs bark, but the caravan ... (*to go*) on. (*Собаки гавкають, а караван іде далі.*)

An apple a day ... (*to keep*) the doctor away. (*З'їдай по яблуку в день і обійдешся без лікарів.*)

Nothing ... (*to fly*) into the mouth of a sleeping fox. (*Під лежачий камінь вода не тече.*)

Fortune ... (*to favour*) the brave. (*Удача супроводжує сміливих.*)

Tastes ... (to differ).— Про смаки не сперечаються.
caravan [ˌkærəˈvæn] — караван
to go on — йти далі, продовжувати шлях
fortune [ˈfɔːtʃən] — удача, щастя
to favour [ˈfeɪvə] — благоволити, сприяти
sleeping fox — спляча лисиця
to keep [kiːp] — зберігати, тримати
away [əˈweɪ] — далеко
to differ [ˈdɪfə] — відрізнятися
taste [teɪst] — смак

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Теперішній неозначений час

Питальна форма Present Simple утворюється за допомогою допоміжного дієслова *to do* у відповідній формі.

			Приклади	Короткі відповіді
Do	**I** **we** **you** **they**	**Інфінітив значеннєвого дієслова без to (V1)**	Do you study English? (*Ви вивчаєте англійську*?) Do they play tennis every day? (*Вони грають у теніс кожний день*?) Does he play football well? (*Він гарно грає в футбол*?) Does she go to bed early? (*Вона рано лягає спати*?) Does this cat like fish? (*Цей кіт любить рибу*?)	Yes, I/we/you/they do. *Так.* No, I/we/you/they do not (don't). Ні. Yes, he/she/it does. *Так.* No, he/she/it does not. (doesn't). Ні.
Does	**he** **she** **it**			

27 **Заповни пропуски допоміжним дієсловом *to do* у відповідній формі.**

1) ... she speak English well?
2) ... you read books every day?
3) ... they believe you?
4) ... Rita help her mother about the house?
5) ... your grandparents live in Odessa?
6) ... his uncle drive a bus?
7) ... her elder sister study at university?
8) ... Kate's cat usually sleep on the sofa?
9) ... you like to play computer games?
10) ... Rita's mother like to see horror films?
11) ... your parents like loud music?
12) ... you have many books in your room?

to believe [bɪ'li:v] — вірити

www.e-ranok.com.ua

28 **Вибери підмети з поданих у дужках слів і правильно доповни коротку відповідь займенником.**

1) Do (*he/her sister/you*) often get bad marks? No, ... don't.
2) Does (*they/your parents/your brother*) like pop music? Yes, ... does.
3) Do (*Rita/Max/you*) study English at school? Yes, ... do.
4) Does (*your mother/they/your classmates*) speak English well? Yes, ... does.
5) Do (*Denys/Helen/you*) do grammar exercises every day? Yes, ... do.
6) Does (*children/you/your cat*) like fish? Yes, ... does.
7) Do (*Bohdan/your uncle/you*) live in Ukraine? Yes, ... do.
8) Does (*schoolboys/schoolgirls/your granny*) watch TV every evening? Yes, ... does.
9) Do (*your brother/his sister/your friends*) like to read books about animals? Yes, ... do.
10) Does (*your parents/his friends/your father*) work in the evening? Yes, ... does.
11) Does (*he/they/we*) come back home late? Yes, ... does.
12) Does (*he/she/it*) often rain in Britain? Yes, ... does.

to come back home — повертатися додому
to rain [reɪn] — йти (про дощ)

29 **На наступні запитання дай спочатку коротку, а потім повну позитивну відповідь, використовуючи слова з дужок.**

E x a m p l e: Does he play football? (*very well*).— Yes, he does.
Yes, he plays football very well.

1) Does your grandfather often read newspapers? (*every morning*)
2) Does your elder brother play the guitar? (*and the piano*)
3) Do you wash up after dinner? (*every day*)
4) Do you often write to your penfriend? (*every week*)
5) Does your granny watch TV in the evening? (*every evening*)
6) Does that dog bark at the cars? (*and at the cats*)
7) Do your classmates like computer games? (*very much*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

8) Does your father play computer games with you? (*often*)
9) Do those kids often go to the zoo? (*every Sunday*)

to play the quitar [g#'tɑ:] — грати на гітарі
to wash up ['wɒʃʌp] — мити посуд
kid [kɪd] — маленька дитина

Зверни увагу на вживання безособових речень (із формальним підметом *It*) у теперішньому неозначеному часі:

It often **rains** in autumn. (*Восени часто йде дощ.*)
It doesn't often **rain** in February. (*У лютому дощ іде не часто.*)
Does it often **rain** in spring? (*Навесні часто йде дощ?*)

30 **Перетвори стверджувальні речення на питальні.**

E x a m p l e: His uncle works on a farm.— Does his uncle work on a farm?

1) It often rains in Britain.
2) It snows quite often in winter.
3) My elder sister studies at the university.
4) Her grandparents live in a village.
5) Rita watches films about animals very often.
6) These pupils speak English well.
7) You help your mother about the house every day.
8) His granny bakes her famous pies on Sundays.
9) Her dog often fights with cats.
10) Granny's parrot always talks a lot.
11) This clever bird likes to bark at dogs.
12) Granny loves her pet.

quite [kwaɪt] **often** — досить часто
to snow [snəʊ] — йти (про сніг)
to bake [beɪk] — пекти, випікати
her famous pies — її знамениті пироги
to fight [faɪt] — битися, боротися

www.e-ranok.com.ua

31 **Дай короткі відповіді на запитання.**

E x a m p l e: Do people live on the Moon? — No, they don't.

1) Do cats drink beer?
2) Do you study Chinese at school?
3) Does the tiger eat meat?
4) Do cows eat meat?
5) Do boys like to play football?
6) Do girls like to play hockey?
7) Does your cat like milk?
8) Does it often rain in autumn?
9) Does it often snow in December?
10) Does a taxi-driver drive a tram?
11) Does a pianist play the guitar?
12) Does a doctor teach children?
13) Does a teacher treat kids?

to drink [drıŋk] — пити
beer [bıə] — пиво
Chinese [ˌtʃaıˈni:z] — китайська мова
pianist [ˈp#ənıst] — піаніст

33 **Користуючись матеріалами таблиці, склади якнайбільше запитань і постав їх своїм друзям.**

E x a m p l e: Do you like to eat ice-cream? Do you often eat ice-cream?

Do you like Do you often Does your Mum like Does your Mum often Does your Dad like Does your Dad often Does your Granny like Does your Granny often Does your sister (brother) like Does your sister (brother) often Does your cat (dog) like Does your cat (dog) often	(to) get up early; (to) go to bed late; (to) do morning exercises; (to) listen to pop music; (to) read interesting books; (to) see horror films; (to) watch TV in the evening; (to) play computer games; (to) go shopping on Sundays; (to) eat ice-cream; (to) drink milk; (to) bark at cats; (to) wash up; (to) play football (chess, tennis); (to) ride a bicycle; (to) bake pies; (to) write English compositions; (to) go to the cinema (theatre, zoo); to read newspapers

www.e-ranok.com.ua

34 **Розташуй подані слова так, щоб скласти питальні речення і короткі відповіді.**

E x a m p l e: a/pencil/black/have/do/you/?/I/yes,/do/.— Do you have a black pencil? Yes, I do.

1) book/this/like/you/do/? I/don't/no,/.
2) Rita/like/does/tennis/to play/?/doesn't/she/no,/.
3) Denys/write/does/letters/to/his/penfriend/every week/?/ doesn't/he/no,/.
4) often/these/play/boys/football/do/?/they/yes,/do/.
5) your/live/grandparents/do/with/you/?/they/don't/no,/.
6) her/does/little/brother/to bed/go/early/?/yes,/does/he/.
7) you/like/films/do/to see/animals/about/?/I/do/yes,/.
8) does/on a farm/work/his/uncle/?/doesn't/he/no,/.
9) Denys/hard/work/does/?/he/yes,/does/.
10) he/get/always/marks/good/does/?/does/yes,/he/.
11) you/like/do/to go/school/to/?/we/yes,/do/.

35 **Прочитай жартівливу розповідь, знайди й підкресли дієслова в Present Simple. Дай назву цій розповіді.**

A lorry driver drives 100 penguins to the London Zoo when his lorry breaks down on the road. The driver gets out of the lorry and looks at the engine when a second lorry driver stops in front of him and asks if he needs help. The penguins' driver explains that he wants to take the penguins to the zoo and asks if the other man can take the penguins there. He is surprised but he agrees. Some hours later, the second lorry driver drives past the first one, who is still waiting on the road. The penguins are still on the lorry, and look happy. "Oh! I asked you to take those penguins to the zoo", shouts the first driver. The second one answers, "That's right, we were there, but I have some more money, so I want to take them to the cinema now". Now it is time for the first driver to be surprised.

penguin ['peŋgwɪn] — пінгвін
lorry ['lɒrɪ] — вантажівка
engine ['endʒɪn] — двигун
to explain [ɪks'pleɪn] — пояснювати
to be surprised [sə'praɪzd] — почуватися здивованим
in front of [frʌnt] — перед
fulings ['fi:lɪŋz] — почуття, емоційний стан

www.e-ranok.com.ua

36 **Прочитай текст попередньої вправи ще раз, дай відповіді на запитання й перекажи розповідь друзям.**

1) Where does the driver drive the penguins?
2) How many penguins does he drive there?
3) Why does he stop?
4) Who does he ask for help?
5) Does the second driver agree to help him?
6) Is he surprised?
7) Does the second driver take the penguins to the zoo or to the cinema first?
8) Why do the penguins look happy?
9) Why is the first driver surprised?
10) Describe the feelings of Director of the London Zoo. Is he happy (*in a worry, sad*)?
11) Is this story true?
12) Do you like to watch penguins in the Zoo?
13) Do you like to see films about birds and animals?

37 **Переклади речення англійською мовою. Напиши ще кілька подібних запитань, які ти б хотів поставити своєму закордонному другові.**

1) Ти любиш ходити в школу?
2) Твій брат часто дивиться фільми жахів?
3) Ганнина кішка спить на підлозі?
4) Віктор учить нові слова щодня?
5) Ви часто ходите в кіно?
6) Твоя маленька сестра любить читати книги?
7) Його однокласники грають у футбол після занять?
8) Тобі подобається читати книги про тварин?
9) Улітку часто йде дощ?
10) Узимку йде сніг чи дощ у вашому місті?
11) Твої батьки люблять грати в комп'ютерні ігри?
12) Аліса допомагає мамі по господарству?
13) Ти лягаєш спати пізно?
14) Твоя мама любить уставати рано?

to learn [lɜ:n] — учити, вивчати
word [wɜ:d] — слово
to learn new words — учити нові слова

www.e-ranok.com.ua

38 **Ознайомся з таблицею прикладів спеціальних запитань у Present Simple, звертаючи увагу на порядок слів. Сформулюй свої висновки.**

Питальне слово	Приклади спеціальних запитань
Who — *хто* (заміняє собою підмет)	Who lives in this house? (*Хто живе в цьому будинку?*) Who studies English? (*Хто вивчає англійську мову?*)
Who (whom) — *кого, з ким* і т. д.	Who (whom) do you like to play with? (*З ким ти любиш грати?*)
What — *що, який, яка, які...*	What do you usually do after classes? (*Що ти зазвичай робиш після занять?*) *What* books does your Granny like to read? (*Які книги любить читати твоя бабуся?*)
Which — *який, котрий* (коли є вибір)	Which American actor do you like Robert de Niro or Dustin Hoffman? (*Який американський актор вам подобається — Роберт де Ніро чи Дастін Хоффман?*)
Whose — *чий*: 1) у групі підмета; 2) у групі доповнення	Whose father works at the hospital? (*Чий батько працює в лікарні?*) Whose dress do you like best? (*Чия сукня тобі подобається більше?*)
How many (much) — *скільки*: 1) у групі підмета; 2) у групі доповнення	How many boys play football after classes? (*Скільки хлопчиків грають у футбол після уроків?*) How many books do you have in your room? (*Скільки книг у тебе в кімнаті?*)
Where — *де, куди*	Where does your uncle live? (*Де живе твій дядько?*)
When — *коли*	When do you usually get up? (*Коли ти встаєш?*)
How — *як*	How are you? (*Як справи?*) How often do you go to the zoo? (*Як часто ви ходите в зоопарк?*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Закінчення таблиці

Питальне слово	Приклади спеціальних запитань
Why — *чому, навіщо*	Why does your little brother often cry at nights? (*Чому твій маленький брат часто плаче по ночах?*)

39 **Ознайомся з відповідями, доповни спеціальні запитання відповідними за змістом поданими питальними словами (деякі можна використовувати кілька разів).**

what | whose | how much | why | who

how many | when | where | how often

1) ... lives in that flat? A young doctor lives there.
2) ... does your brother work? He works at the hospital.
3) ... dog is that? I think it's my neighbours' pet.
4) ... do you do after classes? I go home.
5) ... does Rita play tennis? She plays tennis once a week.
6) ... do you usually get up? I usually get up at seven.
7) ... colour do you like best — red, green or yellow? I like yellow.
8) ... mother works in a shop? Taras's mother works in a shop.
9) ... does that cat cost? I don't know. But it's very expensive.
10) ... girls from your class go to that new computer club on Sundays? I think six.
11) ... films do you like to see? I like to see films about animals.
12) ... do you usually do in the evening? I usually read books and watch TV.
13) ... pets does Max have? He has three pets.
14) ... do little babies often cry at night? I think they cry because of their teeth.

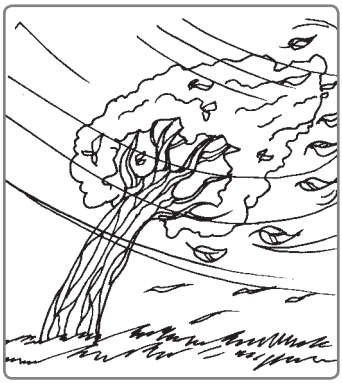
to cost [kɒst] — коштувати
expensive [ˌeksˈpensɪv] — дорогий

How much does it cost? — Скільки це коштує?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

40 **Прочитай дитячий вірш про вітер. Підрахуй, скількі спеціальних запитань ти знайшов. Вивчи вірш напам'ять.**

The Wind



Oh, I want to know:
What does the wind do?
Where does the wind go,
Mother, when it does not blow?
No one can tell me,
Nobody knows,
Where the wind comes from,
Where the wind goes.

to blow [bləʊ] — дути
no one, nobody [ˈnəʊbədɪ] — ніхто

41 **Прочитай текст, звертаючи увагу на вживання Present Simple. Склади розповідь про свого дідуся.**

Grandpa Is Better Than Television

Dick and Hank are little boys. They live with their parents in London. Their mother and father are always busy. The boys go to the kindergarten. They spend a lot of time there.

Dick and Hank have a grandfather. They call him "Grandpa". Grandpa lives in a little town not far from London. He is a vet. He has a vet hospital there. But grandpa loves his grandsons very much and comes to visit them every month.

When grandpa comes to visit Dick and Hank, they are delighted. Grandpa is very clever, kind and gentle. He plays different games with the boys very often. He also takes them to the zoo, buys them candies, ice-cream and toys. The boys like to go out with grandpa very much.

Grandpa always brings interesting pictured books with him. In the evening, Grandpa reads his grandsons stories. He always stops at the pictures and carefully explains them. Grandpa reads slowly and dramatically. His stories come alive. Dick and Hank are excited. They say, "Grandpa! You are better than television!"

www.e-ranok.com.ua

to spend [spend] проводити (час)
to call [kɒl] — називати
not far from London — недалеко від Лондона
vet [vet] — ветеринар
to visit [ˈvɪzɪt] — відвідувати
delighted [dɪˈlaɪtɪd] — щасливий, радісний
pictured [ˈpɪktʃəd] — ілюстрований
carefully [ˈkeəfəlɪ] — ретельно, уважно
to explain [ɪksˈpleɪn] — пояснювати
slowly [ˈsləʊlɪ] — повільно
dramatically [drəˈmætɪkəlɪ] — жваво, ясно, хвилююче
excited [ɪkˈsaɪtɪd] — схвильований
alive [əˈlaɪv] — живий
to come alive — оживати

42 **Заповни пропуски допоміжними дієсловами Present Simple, де це необхідно, і значеннєвими дієсловами з дужок. Перечитай текст попередньої вправи й дай відповіді на запитання. Перекажи текст.**

E x a m p l e: Who ... Dick and Hank? (to be) — Who are Dick and Hank?

1) Who ... the boys ... with? (*to live*)
2) Where ... Dick and Hank ... ? (*to live*)
3) How often ... their parents busy? (*to be*)
4) Where ... their grandfather ... ? (*to live*)
5) What ... he? (*to be*)
6) What ... he ... in his little town? (*to have*)
7) How ... Dick and Hank ... their grandfather? (*to call*)
8) Who ... to visit the boys every month? (*to come*)
9) What ... he often ... with the boys? (*to do*)
10) Where ... he also ... them? (*to take*)
11) What ... he them? (*to buy*)
12) What books ... he often ... with him? (*to bring*)
13) When ... Grandpa ... the books? (*to read*)
14) How ... he ... the books? (*to read*)
15) What ... Dick and Hank ... about his reading? (*to say*)

43 **Постав запитання таким чином, щоб подані речення були відповідями на них.**

1) I am a student. 2) We go to school five times a week. 3) I usually get up at seven o'clock to go to school. 4) We study Ukrainian, Russian and English. 5) My mother is a shop-assistant. 6) My

www.e-ranok.com.ua

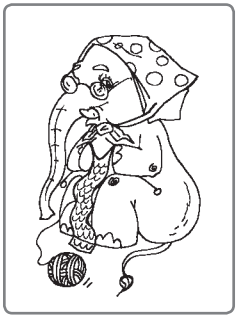
mother works in a supermarket. 7) My grandmother cooks dinner for us. 8) After classes I go home. 9) I have two sisters. 10) My sisters are students. 11) I watch TV in the evening. 12) In the evening I usually solve crosswords or read books.

44 **Дай відповіді на запитання. У класі поставте ці запитання один одному ланцюжком. Перевірте, чи добре ви знаєте своїх товаришів.**

1) Which do you prefer: a good book or television?
2) What kind of TV programs do you like?
3) What do you think of your school?
4) Why do you go to school?
5) How often do you go to the supermarket with your mother?
6) What do you like to eat (*to cook*)?
7) Which do you prefer: tennis or football?
8) How many real friends do you have?
9) Where do you go for a walk?
10) Who do you usually go for a walk with?
11) What kind of pet do you have?

language [ˈlæŋgwɪdʒ] — мова
reading — читання
five times a week — п'ять разів на тиждень
supermarket [ˈsuːpəmɑːkɪt] — великий магазин самообслуговування
to prefer [prɪˈfɜː] — віддавати перевагу
kind [kaɪnd] — вид, тип
to think of — думати про

45 **Прочитай текст про дев'яностолітню жительку Камбоджі на ім'я Прохау, звертаючи увагу на вживання Present Simple. Підкресли дієслова.**



Prohow

Prohow lives in a little village in the Asian jungles. She lives in a large friendly family. Prohow is ninety years old. She is very clever, wise and kind. She likes to look after babies. There are a lot of flies in the jungles. They disturb babies. That's why Prohow takes a branch of a tree and drives the flies away from the babies.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Prohow doesn't like quarrels. She hates them. She is very peaceful. She plays with children every day. Prohow likes to play hide-and-seek in the jungles. She always wins the game. It is very hot in the jungles. Prohow brings the water and makes a shower for the children. She has a shower every day, too.

All the children and adults like Prohow very much. They say that she is the heart of their family.

Guess, who she is! The answer is: Prohow is the oldest Asian elephant in the world.

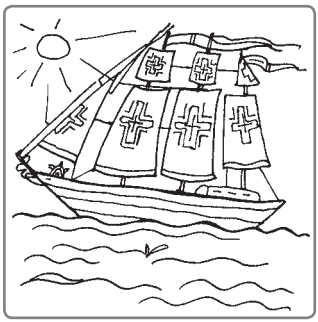
Prohow [prəˈhaʊ] — Прохау
jungles [ˈdʒʌŋglz] — джунглі
wise [waɪs] — мудрий
to disturb [dɪsˈtɜːb] — тривожити, порушувати спокій
to drive away — відганяти
branch [brɑːntʃ] — гілка
peaceful [ˈpiːsfəl] — мирний, спокійний
hide-and-seek [ˈhaɪdənˈsiːk] хованки (гра)
to win [wɪn] — вигравати
adult [ˈædʌlt] — дорослий

46 **Прочитавши текст "Prohow", переклади запитання та використай їх як план для переказу тексту.**

1) Де живе Прохау?
2) Вона живе у великій дружній родині?
3) Скільки років Прохау?
4) Що ви знаєте про її характер?
5) Вона любить доглядати за маленькими дітьми?
6) Що турбує маленьких дітей у джунглях?
7) Як Прохау відганяє мух від маленьких дітей?
8) Прохау любить сварки?
9) Вона спокійна?
10) Як часто вона грає з дітьми?
11) Вона любить грати у хованки в джунглях?
12) Хто завжди перемагає?
13) У джунглях пекуче?
14) Навіщо Прохау приносить воду?
15) Як часто вона приймає душ?
16) Хто любить Прохау?
17) Як вони називають Прохау?
18) Хто така Прохау?
19) Вона найстаріший азіатський слон у світі?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

47 **Заповни пропуски поданими в дужках дієсловами, уживаючи їх у формі 3-ї особи однини. Вивчи прислів'я:**



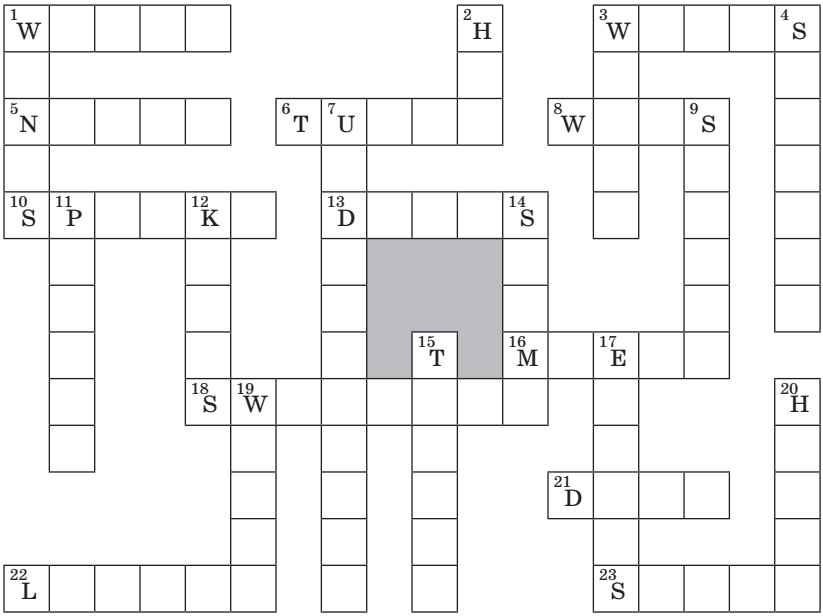
Charity ...(to begin) at home. (*Милосердя починається вдома.*)

A great ship ...(to ask) deep waters. (*Великий корабель потребує глибоких вод./Великому кораблеві — велике плавання*).

character [ˈkærɪktə] — характер, вдача

charity [ˈtʃærɪtɪ] — милосердя, чуйність

49 **Прочитай тлумачення дієслів і розв'яжи кросворд.**



Across:

1) does or makes something;
3) moves forwards by putting one foot in front of the other;
5) wants something important and necessary that is not there;

www.e-ranok.com.ua

6) moves something round so that it is in a different position; goes in a new direction;
8) is successful in a fight; gets a prize in a competition;
10) talks to someone about something; is able to talk in a particular language;
13) makes a picture of something with a pencil or a pen;
16) sees and talks to someone for the first time, or is introduced to someone;
18) changes to something different;
21) performs an action or job;
22) gets knowledge; gets to know something so well that can easily remember it;
23) produces songs or musical sounds with their voice.

Down:
1) wishes to have or do something;
2) owns something;
3) stays in one place until something happens or somebody comes;
4) spends time learning about something, looks at something carefully;
7) knows what something means;
9) gives out light;
11) makes a picture using paint;
12) has information about something, is familiar with it;
14) moves through water using arms, legs;
15) uses mind to decide or remember something or solve a problem;
17) gets pleasure from something;
19) has clothes, shoes, glasses etc on the body;
20) makes someone feel upset or unhappy.

ТЕСТ 6

1 **Напиши дієслова в третій особі однини.**

To have, to do, to go, to watch, to clean, to play, to laugh, to kiss, to cry, to dry, to fly, to dress, to drive.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

2 **Заповни пропуски одним із поданих у дужках дієслів.**

1) His elder brother ... a taxi (*drive, drives*).
2) I ... to school five times a week (*goes, go*).
3) Those girls always ... so many questions (*asks, ask*).
4) We ... our teacher (*understands, understand*).
5) That puppy ... a lot (*sleep, sleeps*).
6) It often ... in autumn (*rain, rains*).
7) We ... in Ukraine (*lives, live*).
8) Sometimes Grandpa ... computer games with me (*play, plays*).
9) ... she speak English well? (*do, does, is*).
10) ... they often play computer games? (*are, does, do*)
11) ... your parents like pop music? (*is, are, do, does*)
12) ... you have many books in your room? (*are, do, does*)
13) I ... know that girl. (*doesn't, don't, aren't*)
14) They ... play chess in the evening (*doesn't, don't, aren't*).
15) He ... like to play tennis (*isn't, don't, doesn't*).
16) It ... often snow in autumn (*isn't, don't, doesn't*).
17) Who ... at school? (*work, works, does work*).
18) When ... your mother usually get up? (*do, does, is*)
19) Where ... they live? (*does, do, are*)
20) How often ... Rita go to the zoo? (*is, does, do*)
21) What ... his brother do in the evening? (*is, does, do*)
22) What Ukrainian writer ... you like? (*are, do, does*)

3 **Знайди і виправ помилки в шести реченнях.**

1) I not go to school on Sundays.
2) His uncle drive a bus.
3) We often play tennis after classes.
4) Rabbits eats grass.
5) Does they know you?
6) My Granny has a nice house in the village.
7) My parents often plays computer games.
8) Rita not likes her new dress.

4 **Переклади речення.**

1) Мої батьки працюють у лікарні.
2) Його дядько водить таксі.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

3) Ми зазвичай снідаємо о восьмій годині ранку.
4) Восени часто йде дощ.
5) Мій кіт не любить спати на підлозі.
6) Вони не грають у футбол після уроків.
7) Дівчатка не люблять грати в хокей.
8) Її тітка не живе в Києві. Вона живе в Полтаві.
9) Хто працює в магазині?
10) Як часто ви ходите в зоопарк?
11) Коли Рита грає в комп'ютерні ігри?
12) Де живе бабуся Богдана?
13) Вони вивчають англійську мову в школі?
14) Ти часто ходиш у кіно?

Перевір свої відповіді за «ключами».

www.e-ranok.com.ua

ДІЄСЛОВА “TO HAVE” І “TO HAVE GOT” У ПРОСТОМУ ТЕПЕРІШНЬОМУ ЧАСІ (THE VERBS “TO HAVE” AND “TO HAVE GOT” IN THE PRESENT SIMPLE TENSE)

Стверджувальна форма	I / We / You / They + have	He / She / It + has
Заперечна форма	I / We / You / They + do not have (don’t have)	He / She / It + does not have (doesn’t have)
Питальна форма	Do + I / we / you / they + have?	Does + he / she / it + have?
Короткі відповіді	Yes, / No, + I / we / you / they + do / don’t	Yes, / No, + he / she / it + does / doesn’t

www.e-ranok.com.ua

1 **Заповни пропуски в реченнях.**

1) I ... a cat. My cat ... three kittens. 2) Nick and Dan ... a computer in the room. 3) ... you ... a printer? No, I ... . 4) My uncle ... a new sports car. 5) ... they ... a pet? No, they ... . 6) ... your grandmother ... a house in the village? Yes, she ... . 7) ... his elder brother ... a mobile phone? No, he ... . 8) Mum! ... we ... a new video cassette? Yes, we ... . 9) Max ... brown eyes and dark hair. 10) We ... breakfast at eight o'clock. We ... usually ... breakfast at half past seven. 11) He ... a lot of books in his own library. 12) ... they ... enough time to write letters?

cassette [kə'set] — касета
success [sək'ses] — успіх, процвітання
video ['vɪdɪəʊ] — відео
enough [ɪ'nʌf] — досить

2 **Заповни пропуски дієсловом *to have* у формі 3-ї особи однини. Вивчи прислів'я. Опиши ситуації, у яких ти міг би їх вжити.**

Success ... many friends. (*В успіху багато друзів.*)
Every dog ... his day. (*Буде й на нашій вулиці свято.*)
Every white ... its black. (*Без світла немає тьми.*)

3 **Заповни таблицю, використовуючи знак «✓» для правильного варіанта і знак «×» — для неправильного.**

	you	Rita	Max and I	Bob	we	they	a cat	boys	she	men	it
have											
has											
don't have											
doesn't have											

4 **Знайди, поясни й виправ помилки в реченнях.**

1) Those children has bad teeth. It's a pity.
2) That big cat not has a kind master.
3) Why do that car has three wheels?
4) I see you and Rita don't have books. Why?
5) What does that man has in his hand?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

6) Look! Your letter don’t have a stamp on it.
7) Does Rita and Kate have a talking parrot?
8) What do that rat has in its mouth? A mouse?
9) Max and Dan has breakfast at eight in the morning.
10) Excuse me, have you got the time? — Yes, it’s ten sharp.

master [ˈmɑːstə] — хазяїн
talking [ˈtɔːkɪŋ] — що говорить
wheel [wiːl] — колесо

Запам’ятай такі звороти:

to have a shower (a bath) — *приймати душ (ванну)*
to have a meal — поїсти
to have breakfast (dinner, supper) — *снідати (обідати, вечеряти)*
to have a cup of tea (coffee) — *випити чашку чаю (кави)*
to have holidays — *відпочивати (на канікулах, у відпустці)*
to have a quarrel — *посваритися*
to have a talk — *поговорити*
to have a walk — *погуляти*
to have a good (real, bad) time — *добре (класно, погано) провести час*
to have a terrible times — *переживати важкі часи*
to have difficulties — *мати труднощі*
to have a try — *намагатися, спробувати*
to have a look — *подивитися, глянути*
to have a cold — *застудитися*
to have a rest — *відпочити*
to have a fight — *побитися*
to have a choice (no choice) — *мати вибір (не мати вибору)*
to have a chance (no chance) — *мати змогу (не мати змоги)*

5 **Переклади речення українською мовою. Пам’ятай про те, що в сталих виразах дієслово *to have* втрачає своє основне значення «мати (щось)».**

1) I usually have a shower in the morning.
2) Max always has breakfast with his elder brother.
3) I don’t have time even to have a walk in the evening.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

4) These boys are very naughty. They like to have a fight.
5) In summer we always have a good time in the village.
6) Dan has a terrible toothache. He is at the dentist now.
7) Granny has a chat with me in the afternoon.
8) At weekends we like to have dinner together.
9) I like to have a swim in the sea before breakfast.
10) Have a look at her! She is really beautiful today.
11) Would you like to have a rest?
12) My granddad is unwell. He has a cold.

to have a chat [tʃæt] — поговорити
shower ['ʃaʊə] — душ
toothache ['tuθeɪk] — зубний біль
Would you like — Чи не хотілося б тобі (вам)

6 **Заповни пропуски поданими словосполученнями, поставивши дієслово *to have* у правильну форму.**

to have a cold	to have dinner	to have a cup of tea
to have a look	to have a bath	to have a shower
to have holidays	to have time	to have a good time

1) Taras is very busy at school. He doesn't ... to write to his penfriend very often.
2) Mum! These are our new photos. We are so funny here. Would you like ... at them?
3) I like ... . But in the morning I don't normally have much time, that's why I ... .
4) Bohdan's grandparents live in the village. In summer Bohdan likes ... there.
5) Rita doesn't like coffee. She usually ... for breakfast.
6) On Sundays we always ... together. Mum usually cooks very tasty food on Sundays.
7) We don't go to school at weekends. We ... with our relatives, friends and pets.
8) Max is in bed. He ... . He is unwell.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

"To have" і "to have got"

У розмовному мовленні, в адресованих друзям листах для висловлення приналежності замість дієслова *to have* **часто використовується** *to have got* **(слово** *got* **у даному випадку не перекладається):**

He has grey eyes and bright hair. = He has got grey eyes and bright hair.
I have two elder brothers. = I have got two elder brothers.
To have got не використовується для опису частих дій.
Порівняй:
Rita has got a terrible headache at the moment. (*У Рити зараз дуже болить голова.*)
My Granny often has headaches. (*У моєї бабусі часто болить голова.*)

Форми дієслова "to have got"

Стверджувальна форма	I / We / You / They } have got ('ve got).	He / She / It } has got ('s got).
Заперечна форма	I / We / You / They } have not got (haven't got).	He / She / It } has not got (hasn't got).
Питальна форма	Have { I / we / you / they } got?	Has { he / she / it } got?
Короткі відповіді	Yes, / No, { I / we / you / they } have. / have not got (haven't got).	Yes, / No, { he / she / it } has. / it has not got (hasn't got).

7 **Ознайомся з таблицею і заповни пропуски в реченнях, звертаючи увагу на відсутність слова** *got* **у коротких відповідях.**

1) That black dog ... a bag in his mouth.
2) I ... two sisters. My elder sister ... an awful temper.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

3) Granny's parrot ... a new large cage.
4) Her uncle ... not ... a sports car. That is our neighbour's car.
5) ... you ... a video? Yes, I ... .
6) My little brother ... a lot of toy-cars.
7) Max and Bill ... four grandparents.
8) ... your elder brother ... a girlfriend? Yes, he ... .
9) She ... large green eyes and long dark hair.
10) Oh! You ... a spider on your hand.
11) I ... not ... her telephone number. ... you ... it?
12) My aunt lives on her farm. She ... five dogs there.

awful ['ɔ:fəl] — жахливий, огидний
spider ['spaɪdə] — павук
temper ['tempə] — характер

8 **Перетвори речення із заперечних на стверджувальні, використовуючи подані в дужках слова.**

Example: I haven't got a dog. (*a cat*) — I haven't got a dog. I've got a cat.

1) I haven't got a car. (*a bike*) 2) Maria hasn't got a sister. (*a brother*) 3) His grandparents haven't got a flat. (*a house*) 4) They haven't got five birds. (*two*) 5) Rita hasn't got a computer. (*a calculator*) 6) Ben hasn't got green eyes. (*grey*) 7) Her aunt hasn't got a new bicycle. (*a new motorbike*) 8) We haven't got any French books in our classroom. (*English*) 9) I haven't got many old video cassettes. (*new*) 10) My elder brother hasn't got a large family. (*small*) 11) My aunt hasn't got a baby son. (*a baby daughter*) 12) Taras's dog hasn't got six puppies. (*five*)

baby ['beɪbɪ] — маленька дитина
motorbike ['məʊtəbaɪk] — мотоцикл, мопед

9 **На наступні запитання дай спочатку коротку, а потім повну заперечну відповідь, розширюючи інформацію словами з дужок.**

Example: Has he got three pets? (*two*) — No, he hasn't. No, he has got two pets.

1) Has he got two uncles? (*three*) 2) Has that man got a knife in his hand? (*a pencil*) 3) Have you got a TV set in your room? (*a computer*) 4) Has Rita's cat got three kittens? (*four*) 5) Have your classmates got many hobbies? (*only five — English, computer games, reading, football and basketball*) 6) Have you got

www.e-ranok.com.ua

a CD player? (*video player*) 7) Has your uncle got a big family? (*little*) 8) Has Helen got a red dress? (*black*) 9) Has Nick got blue eyes? (*grey*) 10) Has he got dark hair? (*fair*)

hobby ['hɒbɪ] — захоплення
player ['pleɪə] — плеєр
reading ['ri:dɪŋ] — читання

10 **Дайте короткі відповіді на запитання. У класі поставте запитання один одному «ланцюжком».**

1) Have you got a brother? 2) Have you got a piece of paper? 3) Have you got a dictionary? 4) Have you got a lot of friends? 5) Have you got a pet? 6) Have you got many hobbies? 7) Have you got a scaner? 8) Have you got a lot of computer games? 9) Have you got many interesting books? 10) Has your uncle got a large house? 11) Has your mother got a car? 12) Has your grandfather got a pet?

11 **Перетвори запитання за зразком. Дай на них короткі заперечні відповіді.**

E x a m p l e: Do you have a crocodile? — No, I don't.

1) Have you got a cheetah at home?
2) Has your friend got a snake?
3) Have the boys got a scorpion in that box?
4) Has your uncle got a plane?
5) Have your grandparents got a computer?
6) Have I got your CDs?
7) Have you got any questions?

cheetah ['tʃi:tə] — гепард
snake [sneɪk] — змія
scorpion ['skɔ:pjən] — скорпіон

12 **Переклади речення, використовуючи** *to have* **і** *to have got* **у правильній формі.**

E x a m p l e: У неї є модне чорне плаття. — She has a smart black dress. She has got a smart black dress.

1) У моєї бабусі дуже затишна кімната.
2) У нас удома багато цікавих книг.
3) У мого друга є новий спортивний велосипед.
4) У цього вчителя багато талановитих учнів.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

5) У моїх батьків багато друзів.
6) У мого старшого брата є маленька донька.

cosy ['kəʊzɪ] — затишний
talented ['tæləntɪd] — талановитий

13 **Уважно прочитавши речення, заміни** *to have* **на** *to have got*, **де це можливо. (Пам'ятай: значення** *to have got* **— приналежність, власність.)**

1) Rita has a comfortable room. 2) She has a bath every evening. 3) Mum! We have a lot of coffee in this box. 4) Max's granny always has a cup of coffee for breakfast. 5) Grandpa! I have three fresh newspapers for you. 6) His grandfather usually has a look at newspapers in the morning. 7) They have a lot of cheese at home. 8) They always have cheese for breakfast. 9) We usually have meat for dinner. 10) We have some meat in our fridge. 11) Taras has a lot of interesting books in his room. 12) He has a little time to read those books.

fridge [frɪdʒ] — холодильник

14 **Заповни пропуски дієсловом** *to have* **або** *to have got* **у правильній формі.**

1) My grandparents ...(1) a nice house in a beautiful village. In summer I usually ...(2) holidays there. I ...(3) a lot of friends in their village. We always ...(4) a good time together.
2) Rita ...(5) a telephone at home. But I don't know the number. ... you ...(6) her telephone number? Yes, I ...(7). Oh, sorry. I ...(8) my notebook with me.
3) Don't make noise! Granny ...(9) a terrible headache. Mom! ... we ...(10) a medicine for a headache? Yes, we ...(11).
4) My elder sister ...(12) a nice long dress. She ...(13) a lot of friends. They often ...(14) parties. Today they ...(15) a birthday party. My sister ...(16) a nice birthday present for her friend Helen. Helen ...(17) a computer in her room. That's why my sister ...(18) a new disk as a birthday present.

headache ['hedeɪk] — головний біль
for a headache — від головного болю
to have a headache — боліти (про голову)
medicine ['medsɪn] — ліки

www.e-ranok.com.ua

15 **Використовуючи матеріали таблиці, склади якнайбільше запитань і поставай їх твоїм друзям. Доповни запитання обставинами місця й часу.**

Have you got Do you have Has your father got Does your father have Has your mother got Does your mother have Has your granny got Does your granny have Has your sister (brother) got Does your sister (brother) have Has your dog (cat, hamster, parrot) got Does your dog (cat, hamster, parrot) have	breakfast at 8 o'clock in the morning; coffee for breakfast; tea for supper; meat for dinner; a nice sports car; kittens; puppies; toys; a toy mouse; a toy bone; a toyshoe; much sugar; a shower in the morning; a bath in the evening; holidays in a village; a good time; a talking parrot; a modern computer; a quarrel; dinner at home; supper in the kitchen; many CDs; many friends; many enemies in the yard; much time for reading; many interesting books; a headache; headaches?

enemy [ˈenɪmɪ] — ворог
at the moment [ˈməʊmənt] — у даний час, у дану хвилину, зараз

16 **Правильно з'єднай початок і закінчення фраз.**

1) Helen has large brown eyes
2) Rita doesn't have a big black cat,
3) We've got a comfortable new shower cabin
4) Granny's parrot is happy.
5) I don't have much time today.
6) Dan has got a new

a) He's got a lot of tasty nuts in his cage.
b) I am very busy.
c) she has an angry big black dog.
d) German sports bicycle.
e) and long black curly hair.
f) in our bathroom.

cabin [ˈkæbɪn] — кабінка
shower cabin — душова кабіна

journey [ˈdʒɜːnɪ] — поїздка, подорож

www.e-ranok.com.ua

17 **Прочитай діалог, звертаючи увагу на вживання** *to have got*. **Чи є у вашому класі такий «Ден»! Розіграйте діалог із сусідом по парті.**

At the Lesson

Dan: Have you got a spare pen?
Max: Yes, I have. Here you are.
D: Oh! Have you got a spare copybook?
M: Yes, I have. Here it is.
D: Oh! Have you got a ruler?
M: Yes, I have. Take it, please.
D: Have you got a black felt pen?
M: Yes, I have. Here it is.
D: Oh! Have you got a red felt pen?
M: Yes, I have. Take it, p-l-e-a-s-e.
D: Have you got a green felt pen?
M: Yes, I have. I've got a spare copybook, pens and felt pens. I've got a ruler, a rubber... . I've got my bag with me. And you... You've got me!

spare [speə] — запасний
ruler ['ruːlə] — лінійка
rubber ['rʌbə] — ластик
You've got me! — Ти мене «дістав»!
Here it is./Here you are.— Візьміть, будь ласка.
felt pen [felt] — фломастер

18 **Переклади речення англійською мовою, використовуючи дієслово** *to have* **і, де це можливо,** *to have got*.

1) Ми ніколи не сваримося.
2) У нас удома багато квітів.
3) Ми завжди обідаємо разом по неділях.
4) Улітку ми часто відпочиваємо за містом.
5) Дякую! Ми добре провели час із вами.
6) У них новий фотоапарат.
7) Бабуся Макса завжди випиває чашку ромашкового чаю ввечері.
8) Мамо! У нас дуже багато чаю в цій великій зеленій коробці.
9) У нас удома є свіжі газети?
10) У кого є запасна ручка?
11) У кого є принтер?
12) У мого старшого брата немає мобільного телефону.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

19 **Уважно прочитавши речення, знайди шість помилок у вживанні** *to have got.*

1) They say plants have got feelings.
2) Almost all countries of the world have got a plant as an emblem.
3) Bohdan's grandmother always has got a good time in her flower garden.
4) She has got a lot of different plants in her flower garden.
5) I usually have got a shower in the morning.
6) We have got a comfortable shower cabin.
7) Nina has got her supper at seven o'clock in the evening.
8) We have got a lot of tea in that red box.
9) Granny always has got a cup of camomile tea in the evening.
10) They often have got holidays at the seaside.
11) Kate's parents have got a nice house at the seaside.
12) My dog always has got fun playing football with us.

almost ['ɔ:lməʊst] — майже
at the seaside ['si:saɪd] — на морському узбережжі
camomile ['kæməmaɪl] — ромашка, ромашковий
emblem ['embləm] — емблема, символ
feeling ['fi:lɪŋ] — почуття
plant [plɑ:nt] — рослина
playing football with us — граючи в футбол з нами

20 **Прочитай текст, дай відповіді на запитання. Підготуй усне повідомлення про живий куточок у своїй школі (кабінеті); про тварин, що є вдома у тебе або у твоїх друзів.**

American Pets

Americans have got a lot of pets. Their pets are the members of their families. Many people have got dogs, cats, birds, fish, rabbits and even snakes as their pets. And many classrooms have got special places for small pets. Schoolchildren learn to take care of their pets at school, as they have small pets, such as frogs, hamsters or fish, in their classroom.

Discavery Channel often shows documentaries about rescue of domestic animals. Some masters forget to feed their pets or

www.e-ranok.com.ua

to give them enough water, or even have them locked in cars for a long time. In that case, members of special teams save suffering animals and bring them to vets.

The ASPCA (Americans Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals) protects animals and takes care of them. This society punishes people who are cruel to animals.

1) Have you got a pet?
2) Which pet do you have: a dog, a cat or a bird?
3) Who takes care of your pet?
4) How do you take care of your pet?
5) Has your pet got a special place in your flat?
6) Where is this place?
7) Has your pet got special toys?
8) Have you got a special place for pets in your classroom?
9) What is ASPSA? What do you know about it?
10) Are you kind or cruel to animals?
11) Do you like animals?

Americans [ə'merɪkənz] — американці
American Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals — американське товариство по запобіганню жорстокості до тварин
as — як, оскільки
cruelty ['kruəltɪ] — жорстокість, безсердечність
even ['i:vn] — навіть
prevention [prɪ'venʃn] — запобігання, попередження
society [sə'saɪətɪ] — товариство, об'єднання
special ['speʃəl] — спеціальний, особливий
such as [sʌtʃ] — такий як, такі як
to protect [prə'tekt] — захищати
to punish ['pʌnɪʃ] — карати
to take care of [keə] — піклуватися
rescue ['reskju:] — порятунок

Вивчи побажання.

Have a nice day! (*Гарного вам дня!*)
Have fun! (*Повеселіться!/Добре повеселитися!*)
Have a good time! (*Добре провести час!*)
Have a comfortable journey! (*Щасливої дороги!*)

ТЕСТ 7

1 **Заповни пропуски дієсловом** *to have/to have got* **у потрібній формі, вибираючи варіант із дужок.**

1) I ... a cat. (*have, has, has not*)
2) My cat ... four little kittens. (*have, has, have got*)
3) Do they ... a flat or a house? (*has, have, has got*)
4) Does Rita ... a computer in her room? (*have, has, have got*)
5) ... Rita got a computer in her room? (*have, has, have got*)
6) My father ... breakfast at seven o’clock in the morning. (*has, have, has got, have got*)
7) My sister doesn’t ... a black dress. (*has, have, has got, have got*)
8) Those children ... good teeth. (*have, has got, have got*)
9) What ... that dog ... in its mouth? (*has, has got, have*)
10) In summer we usually ... holidays in the village. (*has, have, has got, have got*)
11) Granny ... a chat with me every afternoon. (*have, has, has got*)
12) My grandpa ... a cold. (*has, has got, have, have got*)

2 **Уважно прочитай речення, знайди і виправ помилки в них.**

1) Those dogs has short tails and long ears.
2) We not have English on Fridays.
3) Dan have got a new sports bicycle.
4) Have your school got computers?
5) Does they have a new car?
6) Your grandmother not have much time to go for a walk with your dog.

3 **Перетвори стверджувальні речення на запитальні. Дай короткі заперечні відповіді на запитання.**

1) Dan has got a scorpion in his hand.
2) They have got a rabbit.
3) Elephants have got short noses.
4) He has got a plane.
5) Granny has got a stereo in her room.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

4 **Перетвори ствердувальні речення на заперечні, використовуючи, де можливо, допоміжне дієслово** *do/does*.

1) I have got a collection of posters.
2) My friend usually has lunch at 8 o'clock in the morning.
3) Rita has got a lot of e-mail penfriends.
4) They have a special place for pets in their classrooms.
5) That black dog has three funny puppies.
6) We have the Internet in our school.

5 **Переклади речення, уживаючи** *to have got*, **де це можливо.**

1) У мене є двоюрідний брат в Австралії.
2) Рита приймає душ щоранку.
3) Я завжди обідаю після уроків.
4) У бабусі сильний головний біль.
5) У Богдана сірі очі й темне волосся.
6) У Петрової собаки дуже довгі вуха.
7) Улітку ми зазвичай відпочиваємо в селі.
8) У мене багато друзів.
9) У моєї мами завжди багато роботи.

Перевір свої відповіді за «ключами».

www.e-ranok.com.ua

ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

Теперішній тривалий час (The Present Continuous Tense) уживається для вираження тривалої дії, що відбувається в момент мовлення, тобто *now* **(зараз),** *at the moment* **(у даний момент). Утворюється за допомогою дієслова** *to be* **у теперішньому часі (***am***,** *are***,** *is***) та** *-ing***-форми значеннєвого дієслова.**

— What are you doing?
— I am writing the letter to my granny.

Стверджувальна форма			**Приклади**
I	**am**	+ **-ing**-форма значеннєвого дієслова	I **am** read**ing** now. (*Я зараз читаю.*) You **are** writ**ing**. (*Ти пишеш.*) We **are** learn**ing** an English song. (*Ми вчимо англійську пісню.*) They **are** talk**ing**. (*Вони розмовляють.*) He **is** sleep**ing**. (*Він спить.*) She **is** play**ing**. (*Вона грає.*) A dog **is** bark**ing**. (*Собака гавкає.*)
You/We/ They	**are**		
He/She/It	**is**		

www.e-ranok.com.ua

1 **Ознайомся з таблицею і доповни речення дієсловом** *to be* **у відповідній формі (***am, is, are***) і** *-ing***-закінченнями. Переклади речення.**

1) You ... stand on my foot.
2) Rita ... sleep now.
3) Your dog ... bark too loudly.
4) They ... listen to pop music.
5) Max ... play in the yard.
6) I ... do my English exercises.
7) Granny ... watch TV at the moment.
8) We ... learn English.
9) Mum ... cook meat for supper.
10) They ... work in the garden.
11) My grandparents ... wait for us.
12) Things ... go from bad to worse.

perfectly ['pɜ:fɪktlɪ] — прекрасно, чудово

to wait [weɪt] — очікувати
now [naʊ] — зараз

Інфінітив дієслова	-ing-форма дієслова
to read (*читати*) — read + **-ing** to play (*грати*) — play + **-ing**	read**ing** play**ing**
Дієслова, що закінчуються в інфінітиві на німе **-e**: to make (*робити*) — make + **-ing** to give (*давати*) — give + **-ing**	mak**ing** giv**ing**
Односкладові дієслова, що закінчуються в інфінітиві на приголосну з попереднім коротким голосним: to sit (*сидіти*) — sit + **t** + **-ing** to run (*бігти*) — run + **n** + **-ing**	sit**ting** run**ning**
Дієслова, що в інфінітиві закінчуються на **-l** to travel (*подорожувати*) — travel + **l** + + **-ing**	travel**ling**

Закінчення таблиці.

Інфінітив дієслова	-ing-форма дієслова
Двоскладові (багатоскладові дієслова), що закінчуються в інфінітиві на одну голосну з наголосом на останньому складі: to permit [pəˈmɪt] (*дозволяти*) — permit + **t** + **-ing**	permit**ting**
Дієслова, що закінчуються в інфінітиві на **-ie**: to die [daɪ] (*умирати*) — d**ie** → **y** + **-ing** to lie [laɪ] (*брехати*) — l**ie** → **y** + **-ing**	d**ying** l**ying**

2 **Ознайомся з таблицею й утвори *-ing*-форми поданих дієслів.**

To cry, to clean, to order, to cook, to write, to drive, to bark, to wash, to look, to cut, to get, to dream, to call, to put, to kick, to study, to speak.

3 **Вибери підмети з поданих у дужках слів, щоб скласти речення.**

E x a m p l e: (It/He/She) is raining heavily.— It is raining heavily.

1) The (*sun/lamps*) is shining brightly.
2) (*My brother/Rita/Max*) is playing football now.
3) (*My kitten/We/I*) is drinking milk in the kitchen.
4) (*We/He/She*) are learning new words.
5) (*Rita's grandparents/She/Her cat*) are listening to the news in their room at the moment.
6) Denys! Hurry up! (*Bohdan/Your friends/Rita*) are waiting for you.
7) (*Rita/Her parents/They*) is answering the telephone.
8) (*Dan/The dogs/We*) is making tea for us.
9) (*They/He/She*) are cleaning the windows.
10) (*Max/We/You*) is walking with his terrible dog!

Hurry up! [hʌrɪˈʌp] — Поспіши!
terrible [ˈterəbl] — страшний, що вселяє страх

www.e-ranok.com.ua

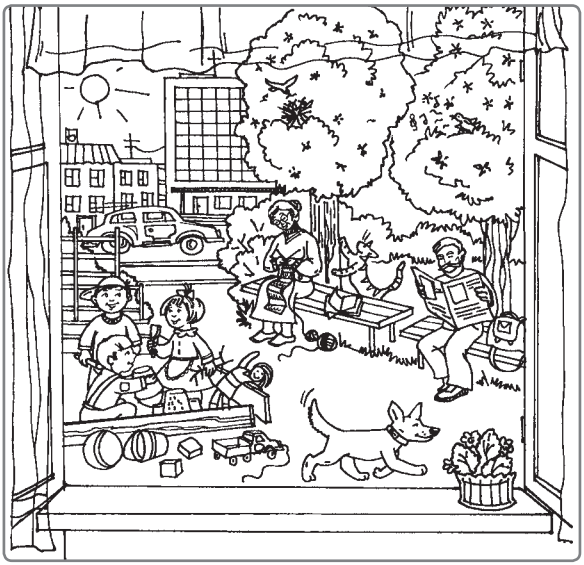
4 **Заповни пропуски підходящими за змістом поданими *-ing*-формами.**

sweeping	milking	feeling	sleeping	watering
baking	barking	drinking	washing	ringing	sleeping

It's morning. All of us are very busy. Grandpa is in the garden. He is ...(1) the flowers. Granny is in the kitchen. She is ...(2) a pie for breakfast. Dad is ...(3) the rabbits. Mum is ...(4) the cow. Little Nick is in the bathroom. He is ...(5) his face. Poor Chip is ...(6) at the cats in the yard. They are ...(7) his milk. Our sly cats like to drink his milk. I am ...(8) the floor. Only my elder brother Victor is ...(9)! It's time to get up! The alarm-clock is ...(10) in his room, but he is still ...(11). Victor likes to go to bed late.

to water ['wɒtə] — поливати
to sweep [swi:p] — підмітати
to ring [rɪŋ] — дзенькати
alarm-clock [ə'lɑ:mklɒk] — будильник
high time [haɪ] — самий час
still [stɪl] — усе ще
to feed [fi:d] — годувати
to milk [mɪlk] — доїти

5 **Напиши, що ти бачиш з вікна.**



6 **Склади якнайбільше речень у Present Continuous, використовуючи матеріали таблиці.**

E x a m p l e: Pupils are having a lesson now.

The teacher		sitting at the desk.
I		looking out of the window.
My classmates		asking questions.
My neighbour		explaining new grammar rules.
Sashko		reading the text.
Nina		answering the questions.
Maxym	am	correcting mistakes.
Ihor	is	writing new words on the
Maria	are	blackboard.
Rita		watching the fly.
Olena		listening to the teacher.
Taras		repeating the words.
The boys		spelling the words.
The girls		talking.

7 **Уяви, що зараз перерва. Розкажи, чим зайняті твої однокласники, використовуючи матеріали таблиці.**

E x a m p l e: Pupils are having a break now.

The teacher		having a rest.
I		cleaning the blackboard.
My classmates		running along the corridor.
My neighbour		telling funny stories.
These boys		discussing new films.
Those boys		eating an apple.
This boy	am	playing fool.
That boy	is	opening the window.
The girls	are	showing his new watch.
Those girls		watering the flowers.
Little boys (girls)		drinking juice.
Nina		having a chat.
Oksana		revising the poem.
Mark		preparing for the next lesson.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Наявність слів, що позначають момент, (*now, at the moment*) не обов'язкова, оскільки сама форма теперішнього тривалого часу виражає здійснення дії в момент мовлення.

8 **Уяви собі вечір у своїй родині. Використовуючи слова з першої й другої груп, склади невелику розповідь про події, що відбуваються. Почни її реченням *"It's evening, we are at home."* (Події «відбуваються» у момент мовлення!)**

1	2
Dad, Mum, Granny, Grandpa, my elder sister (brother), my younger sister (brother), my friend, I, our cat (dog), my uncle (aunt)	to watch TV, to drink milk, to read newspapers, to knit a scarf, to talk over the telephone, to play computer games, to prepare supper, to eat Granny's old shoe, to learn new English words, to draw a monster

to knit [nɪt] — плести
to draw [drɔ:] — малювати
monster ['mɒnstə] — чудовисько

9 **Доповни речення присудками у формі Present Continuous, використовуючи дієслова з дужок.**

1) Rita is in her room. She ... (*to read*) a thrilling story. Her granny is busy too. She ... (*to talk*) over the telephone.
2) My brother isn't at home. He ... (*to ride*) his new bicycle in the yard.
3) Where is my cat? Oh, I see. He ... (*to sleep*) on the wardrobe.
4) Our parents are in the sitting-room. They ... (*to watch*) TV.
5) Grandpa wants to read fresh newspapers. That's why he ... (*to look for*) his glasses.
6) Those little boys ... (*to play*) hide-and-seek.
7) These girls ... (*to walk*) with their pets.
8) Max's uncle is in the yard. He ... (*to wash*) his car.
9) The pupils are in the hall. They ... (*to have*) a meeting there.
10) Dan is in the library. He ... (*to prepare*) for his exams.

to look for — шукати
thrilling ['θrɪlɪŋ] — що захоплює

www.e-ranok.com.ua

10 **Перетвори речення з теперішнього неозначеного Present Simple у теперішній тривалий час Present Continuous, використовуючи обставини часу з дужок.**

1) She often walks here. (*now*) — She is walking here now.
2) He learns English words every day. (*now*)
3) She often plays here. (*now*)
4) These boys usually play tennis after classes. (*at the moment*)
5) Their parents work in the garden on Sundays. (*still*)
6) The teacher answers our questions at each lesson. (*at the moment*)
7) It often rains here in autumn. (*now*)
8) Granny talks over the phone very often. (*at the moment*)
9) Those big monkeys often play with their babies. (*now*)
10) We often play computer games in the evening. (*at the moment*)

meeting ['mi:tɪŋ] — збори
at each [i:tʃ] **lesson** — на кожнім уроці

11 **Закінчи речення за допомогою поданих у рамці фраз.**

a) his patients every day; b) a patient at the moment; c) the place of the fire at the moment; d) a picture now; e) a building to prevent fire; f) pictures to illustrate books; g) a letter at the moment; h) us our homework now; i) papers for her boss every day; j) task every day

1) The secretary is typing ... .
2) The secretary types ... .
3) The teacher is explaining ... .
4) The teacher explains ... .
5) The artist is drawing ... .
6) The artist draws ... .
7) Firefighters inspect ... .
8) The firefighters are inspecting ... .
9) The doctor is seeing ... .
10) The doctor sees ... .

to type [taɪp] — друкувати
patient ['peɪʃənt] — пацієнт
fact [fækt] — факт
artist ['ɑ:tɪst] — художник
fire [faɪə] — вогонь, пожежа
to inspect [ɪns'pekt] — перевіряти, обслідувати
firefighter ['faɪəfaɪtə] — пожежник
to prevent [prɪ'vent] — запобігати

www.e-ranok.com.ua

12 **Переклади речення. (Дії відбуваються в момент мовлення!)**

1) Зараз моя бабуся розмовляє по телефону зі своєю старою подругою.
2) Аліси немає вдома. Вона грає в теніс зі своїми однокласниками.
3) Подивися! Собака Макса грає з тими кошенятами!
4) Мої батьки дивляться трилер, а дідусь читає свою улюблену газету «Факти».
5) Макс катається на велосипеді в шкільному дворі.
6) Дощ усе ще йде.
7) Лариса пише твір про свою улюблену книгу.
8) Я роблю домашнє завдання з англійської мови.
9) Мій молодший брат гуляє зі своїми друзями.

13 **Заповни пропуски підходящими обставинами часу з дужок.**

1) A secretary ... helps her boss to plan his time. (*now, at the moment, usually*)
2) ... the teacher is correcting our mistakes. (*sometimes, always, at the moment*)
3) I ... wash up after dinner. (*often, at the moment*)
4) Those naughty children are teasing your dog ... . (*now, often*)
5) Granny is baking biscuits ... . (*sometimes, now*)
6) My elder sister is ... talking on the phone. (*often, still*)
7) He ... listens to classical music. (*still, often*)
8) The cat is feeding its kittens... (*always, now*)
9) Max ... plays football on Sunday mornings. (*now, usually*)
10) Nina is visiting her friends... (*sometimes, now*)
11) Dad! A very strange man is opening the door of your car ... . (*sometimes, at the moment*)
12) Listen! The birds are singing too loudly ... . (*at the moment, very often, usually*)

boss [bɒs] — бос, начальник
to correct [kəˈrəkt] — виправляти
biscuit [ˈbɪskɪt] — печиво
classical [ˈklæsɪkəl] — класичний
strange [ˈstreɪndʒ] — незнайомий, дивний

Заперечна форма Present Continuous				
Заперечна форма				Приклади
I	**am**	**not**	**-ing-** форма значеннєвого дієслова	I **am not** read**ing** now. (*Я зараз не читаю.*) We **are not** watch**ing** TV now. (*Ми зараз не дивимося телевізор.*) They **are not** play**ing** football. (*Вони не грають у футбол.*) He **is not** sleep**ing** at the moment. (*Він зараз не спить.*)
You We They	**are**			
He She It	**is**			

14 **Ознайомся з таблицею, перепиши речення, уживаючи дієслова з дужок у заперечній формі Present Continuous.**

1) Victor and Bohdan ... (*to wait*) for us now. Let's frighten them.
2) He ... (*to drink*) milk. He is drinking tea.
3) Those boys ... (*to play*) basketball. They are playing volleyball.
4) I ... (*to work*) now. I am having a rest.
5) The sun ... (*to shine*). It's raining.
6) Grandpa ... a newspaper (*to read*). He is listening to classical music.
7) The pupils ... a dictation (*to write*). They are translating the text.
8) Rita ... (*to cry*). She is laughing.
9) They ... (*to swim*). They are learning to swim.
10) Denys ... the word "mouse" (*to spell*). He is spelling the word "mouth".
11) The kids ... (*to shout*). They are singing a merry song.
12) They ... (*to dance*). They are ordering the classroom.

Let's frighten them! ['fraɪtn] — Давайте їх налякаємо!
to translate [træns'leɪt] — перекладати (з однієї мови на іншу)
to laugh [lɑ:f] — сміятися
to spell [spel] — вимовляти слово, називаючи букви, з яких воно складається

www.e-ranok.com.ua

15 **Перетвори речення зі стверджувальних на заперечні.**

1) Nina is watering flowers in the garden.
2) The boys are swimming in the lake.
3) We are having supper at the moment.
4) Max is working hard at present.
5) I am joking.
6) It is raining hard.

16 **Уважно прочитай речення. Виправ фактичні помилки.**

E x a m p l e: Max's mother is a shop-assistant. She is in the shop now. She is teaching pupils.— She is not teaching pupils. She is selling fruit.

1) Rita's aunt is a teacher. She is in the classroom now. She is selling fruit.
2) Nina's father is a doctor. He is in the hospital now. He is driving his taxi.
3) Olena's elder brother is a fireman. He is at work now. He is seeing a patient.
4) Bohdan's uncle is a taxi-driver. He is at work now. He is putting out the fire.
5) Maria's elder sister is a secretary. She is in the office now. She is drawing a picture.
6) Helen is a young artist. She likes her work very much. She is typing papers for her boss now.

right now/just now — саме зараз
fruit [fruːt] — фрукти
to put out a fire — гасити пожежу

17 **Перетвори речення з теперішнього неозначеного Present Simple на теперішній тривалий час Present Continuous, заміняючи обставини часу словами з дужок.**

E x a m p l e: I don't write letters every day. (*now*) — I am not writing letters now.

1) I don't play chess every day. (*now*)
2) Grandpa doesn't walk in the park very often. (*right now*)
3) My brother doesn't often talk on the phone. (*just now*)
4) We don't usually have supper at seven o'clock in the evening. (*now*)

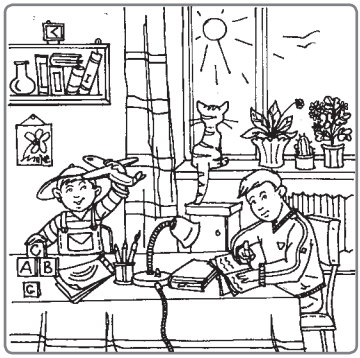
www.e-ranok.com.ua

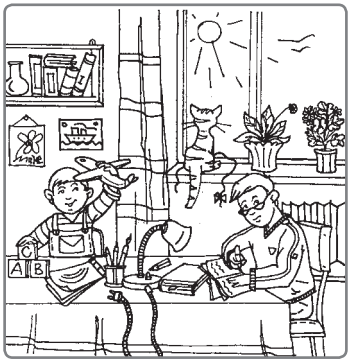
5) Rita doesn't read detective stories very often. (*now*)
6) Granny doesn't listen to pop music. (*at the moment*)
7) Those boys don't play basketball on Mondays. (*now*)
8) They don't listen to the radio in the evening. (*now*)
9) Sparrows don't sing beautiful songs. (*at the moment*)
10) My dog doesn't eat apples. (*now*)
11) His cat doesn't drink water. (*now*)

18 **Знайди і виправ помилки в шести реченнях.**

1) Max doesn't playing football now.
2) We are not listening to the news right now.
3) They not walking in the park at the moment.
4) Rita not sweeping the floor just now.
5) Bohdan and Denys is not watching TV now.
6) The boys are not watering flowers at the moment.
7) Nina is not looking for her cat now.
8) I don't drinking coffee at the moment.
9) Look! The plane is landings.

19 **Розглянь малюнки. Знайди 10 розбіжностей. Запиши речення, уживаючи дієслова в Present Continuous.**





20 **Переклади речення англійською мовою, використовуючи Present Continuous.**

1) Мій кіт не спить. Саме зараз він намагається піймати твого собаку.
2) Ті маленькі діти не грають зараз у хованки.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

3) Денис не пише лист бабусі, він пише твір.
4) Бабуся зараз не дивиться телевізор. Вона читає книгу.
5) Дідусь зараз не читає газети у своїй кімнаті. Він працює в саду.
6) Аліса не чекає на нас біля школи. Вона чекає на нас удома.
7) Мої сестри допомагають бабусі готувати обід, вони не прибирають у своїй кімнаті.

Питальні речення та короткі відповіді у Present Continuous

Питальна форма			Короткі відповіді			Приклади
Am	I	**-ing-** форма значеннєвого дієслова	Yes, I **am**. (*Так.*) No, I **am not**. (*Ні.*)			Are you reading? (*Ти читаєш?*) Is he writing? (*Він пише?*) Is she sleeping? (*Вона спить?*) Is it raining? (*Іде дощ?*)
Are	we you they		Yes, No,	we you they	**are**.(*Так.*) **are not**. (*Ні.*)	
Is	he she it			he she it	**is**. (*Так.*) **is not**. (*Ні.*)	

21 **Ознайомся з таблицею й перетвори стверджувальні речення на питальні.**

1) They are playing computer games now.
2) She is dusting the furniture at the moment.
3) Granny is cleaning the kitchen now.
4) Those boys are working in the garden now.
5) His aunt is milking the cow right now.
6) Her uncle is washing the car at the moment.
7) They are helping their mother now.
8) The girls are buying pens and copy-books just now.
9) I am waiting for you.
10) My Granny is talking to her dear parrot.
11) Max is watching a documentary now.
12) The puppy is eating my sister's shoe.

22 **На наступні запитання дай короткі заперечні відповіді, а потім розшир інформацію, використовуючи словосполучення з дужок.**

E x a m p l e: Is Maria walking now? (*to have tea*) — No, she is not. She is having tea.

1) Is Rita sleeping now? (*to learn a rhyme*)
2) Are you talking on the phone? (*to repeat the new words*)
3) Is Nina writing an article now? (*to do nothing*)
4) Are your parents discussing your behaviour at the moment? (*to discuss a new horror film*)
5) Is her uncle digging in the garden? (*to look for the keys*)
6) Is she telling the truth? (*to tell lies*)
7) Are those girls crying? (*to die with laughter*)
8) Are you playing fool? (*to work hard*)
9) Is it raining? (*to snow*)
10) Are you looking for someone? (*to wait for you*)

to try [traɪ] — намагатися
to catch [kætʃ] — ловити, схопити
to discuss [dɪsˈkʌs] — обговорювати
to die with laughter [ˈlɑːftə] — «умирати» від сміху
to dig [dɪg] — копати, рити
to tell the truth — говорити правду
to tell lies [laɪz], **to lie** [laɪ] — брехати, говорити неправду

23 **Прочитай ствердувальні речення й доповни фрагменти (a) заперечних і (b) питальних речень самостійно.**

E x a m p l e: 1) Grandpa is working in the garden.
a) Granny is not working in the garden.
b) Is Max working in the garden?

1) Rita is waiting for her brother.
a) Mary ... .
b) ... Rita ... for us?

2) He is writing a letter.
a) ... ... a book.
b) ... ... an article?

3) They are playing volley-ball.
a) ... ... football.
b) ... ... basketball?

4) I am sitting in my armchair.
a) ... ... on your sofa.
b) ... ... in your arm-chair?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

5) Victor is coming.
   a) Bohdan ... . b) ... Alex...?
6) Mum is cooking meat.
   a) Dad ... . b) ... Granny...?
7) My dog is drinking milk.
   a) ... ... juice. b) ... ... cola?
8) Olena is leaving for Kyiv.
   a) ... ... Odessa. b) ... Maria...?
9) We are watching TV.
   a) ... ... listening to music. b) ... your dog...?
10) We are sunbathing.
   a) ... ... sleeping. b) ... you ... a good time?

to leave for [ˈliːv ˈfɔː] — поїхати, залишати
to leave for Kyiv — їхати в Київ

to wear [weə] — носити (про одяг)

24 **Перетвори подані питальні речення з теперішнього неозначеного на теперішній тривалий час, використовуючи подані в дужках обставини часу.**

E x a m p l e: Does Rita often stay at school after classes? (*now*)
Is Rita staying at school now?

1) Do you sometimes walk in the park on Sundays? (*still*)
2) Does your friend often phone you? (*at the moment*)
3) Do your classmates often quarrel? (*now*)
4) Does your little brother sometimes break his toy-cars? (*at the moment*)
5) Do those boys often discuss new computer games? (*now*)
6) Does your father often use the Internet? (*at the moment*)
7) Does it often rain in winter? (*now*)
8) Does that big old parrot often tease those monkeys? (*still*)
9) Do you usually go shopping with your mother? (*now*)
10) Does Max ride his bicycle in the evening? (*now*)
11) Does your granny usually bake pies on Sundays? (*now*)
12) Do you often listen to sports news? (*at the moment*)
13) Does your grandfather often look for his glasses? (*at the moment*)
14) Do you always stay at a hotel? (*now*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

25 **Дай відповіді на альтернативні запитання.**

E x a m p l e: Are you walking in the yard or learning English now? — I am learning English.

1) Is your friend riding his bicycle or doing exercises?
2) Are your parents working or having a rest now?
3) Is your grandmother playing computer games or knitting a sweater at the moment?
4) Is your dog eating your grandpa's old shoe under your desk or watching TV with your little sister?
5) Are Rita and Kate discussing their classmates over the telephone or playing football in the school yard?
6) Is your elder brother using the Internet or reading fresh Cool Girl at the moment?
7) Are those boys listening to the teacher or counting birds in the sky?
8) Is Taras showing his new mask for their Halloween party or trying to frighten the girls?
9) Are the girls shouting or laughing because of Taras's mask?

to rest [rest] — відпочивати
to use [ju:z] — користуватися, використовувати
to count [kaʊnt] — рахувати
to discuss [d#s'kʌs] — обговорювати

26 **Прочитай розповідь, звертаючи увагу на вживання Present Continuous. Дай відповіді на запитання й розкажи цю історію другові.**

A Perfect Mother

My grandparents live in the village. They have a nice big house there. There are a lot of domestic animals and birds in the yard.

Granny's cat Moorka is a perfect mother. She loves all the babies: kittens, puppies, chickens, rabbits. Now she is feeding her own three kittens. These fluffy babies are very lively and noisy. They are always hungry. But look at them! What is that? They are four now. Oh! One kitten isn't a kitten. This stranger is a little puppy! It's our neighbour's puppy. Moorka is feeding this "new-comer" together with her own babies. And even more, she is washing its head with her tongue! So, Moorka is treating

www.e-ranok.com.ua

the stranger as her own baby. It's a real pleasure to look at this company.

1) Is Moorka a good mother or a bad one?
2) Does she love all the babies or only her own kittens?
3) Is she feeding her kittens or playing with them?
4) Is Moorka feeding only her own kittens at the moment?
5) Is Moorka treating the puppy badly?
6) Is she washing the puppy with her tongue or beating it with her paws?
7) Do you like Moorka? Why?

perfect ['pɜ:fɪkt] — бездоганний, ідеальний
pleasure ['pleʒə] — задоволення
paw [pɔ:] — лапа
company ['kʌmpənɪ] — компанія
to beat [bi:t] — бити
own [əʊn] — власний
to treat [tri:t] — обходитися
even more [i:vn] — навіть більше, більш того

27 **Переклади загальні й альтернативні запитання англійською мовою. (Зверни увагу, що ці події відбуваються в момент мовлення.)**

1) Твій старший брат усе ще спить?
2) Бабуся пече пироги?
3) Ти йдеш за покупками?
4) Макс розмовляє по телефону?
5) Богдан гуляє чи читає новий детектив?
6) Твоя бабуся слухає новини чи грає в ком'ютерні ігри?
7) Тітка грає в шахи чи працює в саду?
8) Рита і Надя грають у футбол чи гуляють зі своїми собаками?
9) Ніна жартує чи говорить правду?
10) Вони сплять чи дивляться фільм?
11) Його батьки гуляють чи працюють?
12) Іде сніг чи дощ?

28 **Уважно прочитай речення. Знайди й виправ сім помилок у вживанні Present Continuous.**

1) Does his grandfather working in the garden?
2) Is Rita still talking over the telephone?
3) Are you go shopping now?
4) Is Nina joking or tell the truth?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

5) Are they sleeping or writing letters?
6) Is it raining or snow?
7) Am I siting in your place?
8) Does Max trying to frighten that dog?
9) Am I standing at the right stop?
10) Are you takeing photos?

29 **Ознайомся з таблицею прикладів спеціальних запитань у Present Continuous, звертаючи увагу на порядок слів. Зроби свої висновки.**

Питальне слово	Приклади спеціальних запитань
Who — *хто* (заміняє собою підмет)	Who is standing at the door? (*Хто стоїть біля дверей*?)
Who (Whom) — *кого*, (*з*) *ким* і т. д. (заміняє собою доповнення)	Who (whom) are you talking to? (*З ким ти розмовляєш*?) Who (whom) is he playing with? (*З ким він грає*?)
What — *що* (заміняє собою підмет)	What is lying under the table? (*Що лежить під столом*?)
What — *що, який, яка, які:* 1) у групі підмета; 2) у групі доповнення; 3) у питаннях до присудка	What book is lying on the floor? (*Яка книга лежить на підлозі*?) What are they reading now? (*Що вони зараз читають*?) What is he doing? (*Що він робить*?)
Whose — *чий, чия, чиє, чиї*: 1) у групі підмета; 2) у групі доповнення	Whose dog is barking at me? (*Чий собака на мене гавкає*?) Whose bicycle are you riding now? (*На чийому велосипеді ти зараз катаєшся*?)
How many (much) — *скільки*: 1) у групі підмета; 2) у групі доповнення	How many boys are playing in your team? (*Скільки хлопчиків грають у вашій команді*?) How many cats are you feeding now? (*Скільки котів ти зараз годуєш*?)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Закінчення таблиці

Питальне слово	Приклади спеціальних запитань
Where — *де, куди*	Where are you going now? (*Куди ти зараз ідеш?*)
How — *як*	How are you feeling at the moment? (*Як ти зараз почуваєшся?*)
Why — *чому, навіщо*	Why is he telling us this dull story? (*Навіщо він розповідає нам цю нудну історію?*)
When — *коли*	When are you leaving for Kyiv? (*Коли ви їдете до Києва?*)

30 **Заповни пропуски в спеціальних запитаннях згідно з поданими відповідями. Деякі подані слова використовуй двічі.**

How many | Where | Why | Whom | Whose | Who | What

E x a m p l e: Who is coming? Rita is coming.

1) ... is Alice talking to? She is talking to uncle Eugene.
2) ... are you doing now? We are learning new English words.
3) ... is your dog looking for? My dog is looking for your naughty cat.
4) ... are they waiting for? They are waiting for their grandparents.
5) ... horse is running faster? John's horse is running faster.
6) ... are the girls laughing at Mike? He is trying to read his new funny rhyme too seriously.
7) ... are you going? I am going home.

31 **Склади запитання, починаючи їх зі слів у дужках.**

E x a m p l e: Who is riding my bicycle at the moment? (*Who*)

1) ... ... happening in my room? (*What*)
2) ... dog ... you walking? (*Whose*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

3) ... ... you doing right now? (*What*)
4) ... ... you looking for under my desk? (*What*)
5) ... girls ... playing hopscotch there? (*How many*)
6) ... cat ... chasing my poor doggy? (*Whose*)
7) ... ... he crying so loudly? (*Why*)
8) ... ... your brother running to? (*Where*)
9) ... ... your grandmother feeling right now? (*How*)

to happen [ˈhæpən] — відбуватися
hopscotch [ˈhɒpskɒtʃ] — «класи» (дитяча гра)
to chase [tʃeɪs] — переслідувати

32 **Використовуючи матеріали таблиці, склади спеціальні запитання таким чином, щоб подані ствердувальні речення були відповідями на них.**

What	is winning the last set	on the roof?
Who	is your uncle passing	in her room?
What exam	is your granny pressing	on the phone?
Whom	is happening	in the sand-box?
What	is riding my bicycle	there?
Why	are you talking to	under my desk?
Whose trousers	are you looking for	in the yard?
Why	are those little sparrows sitting	so brilliantly?
Who	are those little kids quarrelling	at the university?

E x a m p l e: I guess they are having a party. — What is happening there?

1) Peter is riding your bicycle in the yard.
2) He is passing his English exam at the university.
3) I am talking to Dad on the phone.
4) I am looking for my keys under your desk.
5) Those little sparrows are learning to fly.
6) Granny is pressing my trousers in her room.
7) Those little kids are quarrelling in the sand-box because of this red bucket.
8) Oleh is winning the last set so brilliantly.

bucket [ˈbʌkɪt] — цебро
sand-box [ˈsændbɒks] — пісочниця
set [set] — сет (*спорт. термін*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

33 **Розглянь малюнок. Прочитай опис зображених подій, звертаючи увагу на вживання Present Continuous. Дай відповіді на запитання. Перекажи текст.**

The boy is holding a remote control in his hands. He is teaching his model aeroplane to fly. The model is rising into the air. It is rising higher and higher very quickly. The boy's dog is jumping with joy. Two girls are sitting on the bench. They are watching the flight with great interest. They are discussing the flight. The children are having a good time together.

1) What is the boy holding in his hands?
2) What is he doing with his model aeroplane?
3) Where is the model rising?
4) How is the model rising?
5) What is the boy's dog doing?
6) Why is he jumping?
7) How many girls are sitting on the bench?
8) What are they discussing?
9) How are they watching the flight?
10) Are the children having a good time together?

to hold [həʊld] — тримати
remote control [rɪ'məʊt kən'trəʊl] — пульт дистанційного керування
model airplane ['mɒdl 'eəpleɪn] — модель літака
to rise [raɪz] — підніматися
joy [dʒɔɪ] — радість
flight [flaɪt] — політ
aeroplane ['eəpleɪn] — (*брит.*) літак

34 **Використовуючи питальні слова з дужок, склади спеціальні запитання до речень.**

E x a m p l e: My cat is drinking juice. (*whose, what*) — Whose cat is drinking juice? What is my cat drinking?

1) Victor is riding his elder brother's bicycle in the yard. (*who, whose, what, where*)
2) Alice's grandfather is reading a newspaper in his room. (*who, whose, what, where*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

3) Ten boys are playing football in the school yard. (*who, how many, what, where*)
4) My uncle is driving a taxi now. (*who, whose, what*)

35 **Прочитай діалог, уживаючи подані в дужках дієслова в *-ing*-формі. Розіграйте діалог у класі.**

Granny: Max! What ... (1. *to happen*) in here? Are you ... (2. *to play*) fowlers?
Max: Oh, no, we are just ... (3. *to try*) to catch your beloved parrot and put him into the cage.
G: Why are you ... (4. *to do*) that?
M: Oh, Granny, look, he is ... (5. *to fly*) and ... (6. *to tease*) us. Listen to him! He is ... (7. *to tell*) nonsense.
G: What is he ... (8. *to tell*) you?
Parrot: Kids are ... (9. *to do*) nothing!
G: Max! Then do something useful and let my poor bird alone!

What is happening in here? — Що тут відбувається?
fowler [ˈfaʊlə] — птахолов
to do nothing — нічого не робити
nonsense [ˈnɒnsəns] — нісенітниця
to tell nonsense — нести дурниці, говорити нісенітницю
let my poor bird alone — дайте спокій моєму бідолашному птахові

www.e-ranok.com.ua

36 **Прочитай діалог, звертаючи увагу на вживання Present Continuous. Розіграйте діалог у класі.**

Rita: Hi, Max! What a pleasant surprise!
Max: Hi, Rita! Glad to see you here.
R: How are you getting on?
M: I am doing fine. Thank you. How are things going?
R: Life is going its usual way.
M: Glad to hear it.

How are you getting on? (How are you doing? How are things going? How is life?) — Як справи?

37 **Зміни наступні спеціальні запитання з Present Simple (теперішнього неозначеного) у Present Continuous (теперішній тривалий час), використовуючи слова з дужок.**

E x a m p l e: What do you usually do in the morning? (*now*) — What are you doing now?

1) How many boys from your class often play football after the lessons? (*right now*)
2) Whom does your grandmother often talk over the telephone? (*just now*)
3) What does your mother usually do in the evening? (*at the moment*)
4) What does your uncle often look for? (*at the moment*)
5) Where does Max usually ride his bicycle? (*now*)
6) Why does your little brother often cry at night? (*now*)

38 **Переклади запитання, використовуючи Present Continuous.**

1) Яку книгу ти зараз читаєш?
2) Куди йдуть твої однокласники?
3) Скільки птахів сидить на даху?
4) Що обговорюють твої батьки так голосно?
5) З ким дотепер розмовляє твоя старша сестра по телефону?
6) Хто грає з твоїм собакою в дворі?
7) Що ти шукаєш під моїм письмовим столом?
8) Де зараз спить твій кіт?
9) Хто нас чекає вдома?
10) Що зараз робить твій дідусь?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

11) Як себе почуває його маленька сестричка?
12) На кого ви чекаєте?

39 **Уважно прочитай питальні речення. Знайди і виправ шість помилок у вживанні Present Continuous.**

1) How many boys is playing football in the school yard?
2) Whom are your elder sister still talking to over the telephone?
3) What are you doing under the table?
4) What does your grandfather looking for?
5) Where are they going now?
6) How you are feel at the moment?
7) How does things going?
8) How is Max getting on?
9) What is your cat drinking now?
10) What she is wearing now?

Уважно ознайомся зі зразками вживання деяких дієслів, які виражають почуття, процеси мислення та сприйняття.

Правильне вживання	Неправильне вживання
They always want coffee for breakfast. They want coffee for breakfast *now*. Granny always believes my stories. Granny believes my new story *now*.	They ~~are wanting~~ want coffee now. Granny ~~is believing~~ believes me now.

Запам'ятай дієслова, що зазвичай не вживаються в Present Continuous.

to believe — вірити	to prefer — віддавати перевагу
to cost — коштувати	to recognize — впізнавати
to hate — ненавидіти	to remember — пам'ятати
to know — знати	to see — бачити
to like — подобатися	to seem — здаватися
to love — любити	to sound — звучати
to mean — значити	to understand — розуміти
to need — потребувати	to wish — бажати
to possess — володіти	to want — хотіти

www.e-ranok.com.ua

40 **Перепиши речення, замінивши обставини часу словами з дужок і використовуючи Present Continuous, де це можливо.**

E x a m p l e: I usually get up at seven o'clock. (*at the moment*)
I am getting up at the moment.

1) Granny's parrot usually recognizes our relatives. (*now*)
2) I always understand what you mean. (*now*)
3) Rita uses the Internet late at night. (*now*)
4) Olena's little sister always wants to go for a walk with us. (*now*)
5) Mum wishes me good luck every morning. (*right now*)
6) We often believe Max's funny stories. (*now*)
7) How much does a good bicycle normally cost? (*now*)
8) I think I always need your help. (*now*)
9) You don't usually joke. (*now*)

to wish good luck [lʌk] — (по)бажати удачі
normally ['nɔ:məlı] — звичайно
to need one's help — мати потребу в чиєїсь допомозі

41 **Доповни діалоги підходящими за змістом поданими дієсловами, уживаючи їх у відповідній формі. Розіграйте діалоги в класі.**

to watch	to try	to do	to need

Denys: Hello, Max.
Max: Hello, Denys.
D: What ... you ...(1) now?
M: I ... ...(2) to understand the rules of my new computer game. I think I ...(3) my elder brother's help. But he ...(4) football on TV at the moment.

to hate	to like	to want	to want	to teach

Granny: Hello, Denys. Come in. ... you ... (5) to see Max?
Denys: Yes, is he at home?
G: Yes, he ...(6) my poor parrot a new funny rhyme.
D: Sorry, but ... your parrot ...(7) this "lesson"?
G: I am not sure. It seems to me, the bird ...(8) to remember the rhyme at all. Listen! He ...(9) it.
Parrot: Nonsense! Sheer nonsense!

sheer [ʃiə] — справжній **Sheer nonsense!** — Цілковита дурниця!

www.e-ranok.com.ua

e-RANOK

Теперішній тривалий час

Теперішній тривалий час Present Continuous дієслова *to go* **у сполученні з інфінітивом значеннєвого дієслова (***to be going to V***) уживається для вираження наміру зробити дію в майбутньому або впевненості в її здійсненні в майбутньому:**

I am going to study French next year. (*Я збираюся вивчати французьку мову в наступному році.*)

They are not going to see us tomorrow. (*Вони не збираються відвідати нас завтра.*)

Max is going to buy a new computer game on Saturday. (*Макс збирається купити нову комп'ютерну гру в суботу.*)

What are you going to do after classes? (*Що ти будеш робити після занять?*)

42 **Заповни пропуски відповідною підмету формою** *to be going to* **і підходящими за змістом поданими дієсловами.**

to leave for	to see	to stay	to play	to see
to help	to visit	to have	to put on	to come

E x a m p l e: It's very cold. I am going to put on my warm sweater.

1) Max is very busy now. Tomorrow he ... guests. That's why he is cleaning his room so carefully.
2) We like to have a rest in a village. We ... our grandparents next weekend. I ... my grandpa in the garden.
3) Mum! We've got a new cassette. ... you ... a new film with us? We ... the film in the evening.
4) My brother ... at home this evening. We ... computer games together.
5) My father has got a lot of work to do. That's why he ... back home late tonight.
6) Uncle Borys ... London next Tuesday. That's the news!

to stay [steɪ] — залишатися, знаходитися
guest [gest] — гість
to have guests — приймати гостей

www.e-ranok.com.ua

43 **Використовуючи матеріали таблиці і конструкцію** *to be going to*, **склади речення, що розповідають про плани твоїх друзів і близьких.**

E x a m p l e: My younger sister is going to study music next year.

My mother My father My elder brother (sister) My younger brother (sister) My grand-parents My uncle and aunt My friends My dog (cat)	to learn German to study hard to clean my (his, her) room to learn to drive a car to make a kite to play tennis (football, computer games) to give up smoking to have holidays in the village to visit London to cook meat for supper to knit a warm sweater to get “twelve” in maths (in English, in Ukrainian) to watch football on TV to eat my dairy	tonight. next summer. next Sunday. next week. next month. next year. tomorrow. after classes.

to give up smoking [ˈsməʊkɪŋ] — кидати курити
next [nekst] — наступний
tomorrow [təˈmɒrəʊ] — завтра
next summer — наступного літа
next week — наступного тижня
next year — у наступному році

44 **Дай відповіді на запитання. Склади аналогічні запитання самостійно і розпитай свого друга про його плани на майбутнє.**

1) What are you going to do tomorrow?
2) What are your classmates going to do on Sunday?
3) What is your granny going to cook for supper?
4) How many lessons are you going to have tomorrow?
5) Are you going to listen to music tonight?
6) What are your parents going to do next summer?
7) When are you going to play computer games?
8) How are you going to spend your holidays?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

ТЕСТ 8

1 **Утвори *-ing*-форму від поданих дієслів.**

To run, to put, to get, to die, to lie, to travel, to drink, to play, to make, to try, to ask.

2 **Заповни пропуски дієсловами з дужок, уживаючи їх у ствердувальній формі Present Continuous.**

1) I ... (*to read*) a thrilling story right now.
2) His brother ... (*to ride*) his new bicycle in the yard.
3) My parents ... (*to watch*) TV in the sitting-room.
4) We ... (*to help*) our grandmother about the house now.
5) Lazy bones! You ... still ... ! (*to sleep*)
6) It ... (*to rain*) heavily.

3 **Перетвори речення зі ствердувальних на заперечні.**

1) Their parents are working in the garden now.
2) It is snowing now.
3) She is wearing a warm jacket right now because it's very cold outside.
4) We are writing funny rhymes at the moment.
5) Max is talking over the phone to his uncle.
6) Your classmates are playing football now.

4 **Напиши подані питальні речення в Present Continuous, заміняючи обставини часу словами з дужок.**

1) Does your grandmother often talk on the phone? (*now*)
2) Do you often watch TV? (*right now*)
3) Do they often listen to music? (*now*)
4) Does it often rain in winter? (*now*)
5) Do your classmates sometimes play computer games after classes? (*right now*)
6) Do you always have a wonderful time here? (*now*)

5 **До наступних речень склади спеціальні запитання, що починаються поданими в дужках питальними словами.**

1) Borys is reading a book to his little brother now. (*who, what, whom, whose*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

2) Three boys are playing football in the school yard. (*how many, who, what, where*)

6 **Переклади речення.**

1) Мої однокласники зараз готуються до тесту.
2) Зараз Рита розмовляє зі своєю бабусею по телефону.
3) Хто грає з твоєю маленькою сестрою зараз?
4) Що ти зараз читаєш?
5) Що ви збираєтеся робити завтра?
6) Наступної неділі ми збираємося відвідати нашу бабусю.
7) Де на цій фотографії стоїть твій друг?
8) Чому всі люди в плащах і чоботах?
9) У Лондоні зараз іде дощ.

7 **Знайди і виправ помилки у вживанні Present Continuous.**

1) What you are doing now?
2) How many cats is sitting on the bench?
3) Max is talk on the telephone right now.
4) Why aren't you wanting to tell me about it?
5) His grandfather doesn't working in the garden.
6) They not playing computer games now.
7) Where you go now?
8) Look! Who is helps our granny?
9) Is it snow now?

Перевір свої відповіді за «ключами».

www.e-ranok.com.ua

МИНУЛИЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧАС (THE PAST SIMPLE (PAST INDEFINITE) TENSE)

Минулий неозначений час (The Past Simple Tense) уживається для повідомлення звичайних дій, що регулярно повторюються в минулому; для опису послідовності подій, що відбувалися або вже відбулися в минулому.

Дії і події, що описуються за допомогою минулого неозначеного часу Past Simple, могли відбуватися *yesterday* **(учора),** *the day before yesterday* **(позавчора),** *two days ago* **(два дні тому),** *last week* **(минулого тижня),** *last month* **(минулого місяця),** *last summer* **(минулим літом),** *last night* **(учора ввечері) і т. ін.**

Минулий неозначений час			
Стверджувальна форма	**Заперечна форма**	**Питальна форма**	**Коротка відповідь**
I / He / She / It — was [wɒz].	I / He / She / It — was not (wasn't).	Was — I? / he? / she? / it?	Yes, / No, — I / he / she / it — was. / was / was not.
We / You / They — were [wɜ:].	We / You / They — were not (weren't).	Were — we? / you? / they?	Yes, / No, — we / you / they — were. / were / were not.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

1 **Ознайомся з таблицею й заповни пропуски в реченнях відповідною формою дієслова** *to be* (*was, were, was not, were not*).

1) Last summer I ... in a sports camp at the Black Sea. (*Минулим літом я був (була) у спортивному таборі на Чорному морі.*)
2) My father ... very busy yesterday. (*Мій батько був дуже зайнятий учора.*)
3) Rita ... at school last week, because she ... ill. (*Рита не була в школі минулого тижня, тому що вона хворіла.*)
4) They ... in the cinema last night. (*Вони були в кіно учора ввечері.*)
5) It ... warm yesterday. It ... cold. (*Учора не було тепло. Було холодно.*)
6) Where ... you last Sunday? (*Де ви були минулої неділі?*)
7) There ... a lot of apples on that tree last summer. (*Минулого літа на тім дереві було дуже багато яблук.*)
8) My elder brother ... a pupil last year. Now he is a student. (*Торік мій старший брат був учнем. Зараз він студент.*)

2 **Перетвори речення зі стверджувальних на заперечні.**

1) I was at the concert last Sunday.
2) We were very tired after classes.
3) They were at the Art Museum last Monday.
4) The results of our test were bad.
5) The telephone was out of order yesterday.
6) It was cold in the morning.
7) I was cold in my light sweater.
8) Those boys were quiet at the lesson.
9) Rita and Kate were late for classes yesterday.
10) History was Max's favourite subject last semester.

to be tired [ˈtaɪəd] — бути (почувати себе) втомленим
result [rɪˈzʌlt] — результат
to be out of order [ˈɔːdə] — бути не в порядку, бути несправним
quiet [ˈkwaɪət] — спокійний, тихий, мирний
to be late for classes — спізнюватися на заняття
semester [sɪˈmestə] — півріччя

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Минулий неозначений час

Обставини часу *this morning, this afternoon* **і т. ін. можуть використовуватися й у минулому неозначеному часі, якщо обумовлені ними тимчасові відрізки вже довершені.**

3 **На подані загальні питання дайте спочатку короткі заперечні відповіді, а потім розширте інформацію, використовуючи слова з дужок.**

Example: Were you at school this morning? (*at home*) —
No, I wasn't. I was at home.

1) Were you happy to get a bad mark? (*upset*)
2) Was it warm and sunny yesterday? (*cold and windy*)
3) Was your uncle in Poltava last week? (*Kyiv*)
4) Was the film you saw this afternoon interesting? (*dull and boring*)
5) Were those kids naughty as usual? (*quiet*)
6) Was that little green apple tasty? (*uneatable*)
7) Were you right? (*absolutely wrong*)
8) Was the news good? (*bad*)
9) Was the parrot talkative without granny? (*speechless*)

4 **Переклади речення, використовуючи дієслово** *to be* **у Past Simple.**

1) Учора було дуже холодно.
2) Вибачте, я був зовсім неправий.
3) Минулої неділі ми не були в зоопарку, ми були в кінотеатрі.
4) Батько Рити був у Києві минулого тижня.
5) Ми втомилися після уроків.
6) Учора ввечері мій старший брат не був на концерті. Він був удома.
7) Наш телефон учора був несправний.
8) Мама! Ти була права. Ті зелені яблука були неїстівними.

uneatable [ʌn'i:təbl] — неїстівний
to be upset [ʌp'set] — бути розстроєним, стривоженим
absolutely ['æbsəlu:tlı] — зовсім, абсолютно
wrong [rɒŋ] — неправий
speechless ['spi:tʃlıs] — безмовний, мовчазний, що позбавився дару мови

www.e-ranok.com.ua

5 **Прочитай діалоги, заповнюючи пропуски відповідною формою дієслова *to be* в Past Simple. Розіграйте діалоги в класі.**

Granny: Hello, Max.
Max: Hi, Granny.
G: The weather ... (1) great!
M: Yes, but I ... (2) at home.
G: Why ... (3) you at home? ... (4) you unwell?
M: Oh, no. I ... (5) not unwell. But there ... (6) an angry big dog at the door and I ... (7) afraid to go out.
G: Well, I see. You ... (8) a coward, dear!
M: Who ... (9) a coward? It ... (10) not me. It ... (11) that dog!
G: Really? ... (12) it a coward? How interesting!
M: Yes, the dog ... (13) a real coward and I ... (14) just afraid to frighten that poor animal.
G: How nice of you! Well done! What a boy!

Rita: Hi, Max.
Max: Hi, Rita.
R: Where ... (15) you last night?
M: I ... (16) at home. There ... (17) a good programme on TV last night.
R: What ... (18) the programme about?
M: It ... (19) about the history of pop music.
R: And ... (20) it really interesting?
M: Yes, it ... (21) great! I ... (22) glad to find out a lot of interesting facts about my favourite singers.
R: Glad to hear that. And what about my neighbours' dog?

coward [ˈkaʊəd] — боягуз
just [dʒʌst] — просто
to be afraid [əˈfreɪd] — боятися, не вирішуватися
to frighten [ˈfraɪtn] — злякати
to find out — дізнатися, з'ясувати
Well done! [dʌn] — Відмінно!
What a boy! — Молодець!

www.e-ranok.com.ua

6 **Прочитай відповіді, доповни спеціальні запитання поданими словами.**

what	which	why	how	where	whose	who

1) ... was your first lesson yesterday? It was English.
2) ... was in your car this morning? My uncle was in our car.
3) ... was Alexander Graham Bell? He was the inventor of the first telephone.
4) ... angry dog was in the yard alone? My neighbours' dog was there alone.
5) ... were you last night? We were at the concert.
6) ... was the concert? It was great!
7) ... was Kate at home yesterday? She was unwell.
8) ... were you late for classes? I was at the dentist.
9) ... colour was your mother's dress — black or green? It was black.

alone [əˈləʊn] — один, на самоті
inventor [ɪnˈventə] — винахідник

7 **Дай відповіді на альтернативні запитання, використовуючи слова з дужок (пам'ятай, що на альтернативне запитання коротка відповідь неможлива).**

E x a m p l e: Was it fine or nasty yesterday? (*fine*) — It was a fine day yesterday.

1) Was he at the Art Gallery on Sunday or on Monday? (*on Sunday*)
2) Were you at the cinema or at the theatre last night? (*at the cinema*)
3) Was the film interesting or dull? (*interesting*)
4) Was it warm or cold at noon? (*cold*)
5) Was your school bag heavy or light? (*heavy*)
6) Were you in time or late for the lessons? (*in time*)
7) Were you quiet or noisy at the lesson? (*quiet*)
8) Was your younger sister at the puppet-theatre or at the zoo last Saturday? (*at the puppet-theatre*)

last night — учора ввечері
nasty [ˈnɑːstɪ] — неприємний, кепський (про погоду)
to be in time — вчасно (з достатнім запасом часу)
to be late — запізнитись
puppet [ˈpʌpɪt] — лялька, маріонетка
puppet-theatre — лялькový театр

www.e-ranok.com.ua

8 **Ознайомся з таблицею й перетвори подані речення з теперішнього неозначеного часу (Present Simple) на минулий неозначений час (Past Simple), використовуючи обставини часу з дужок.**

Теперішній неозначений час	Минулий неозначений час
There is a lot of snow in the streets now. (*Зараз на вулицях багато снігу.*)	There was a lot of snow in the streets last winter. (*Минулої зими на вулицях було багато снігу.*)
There are ten boys in the school yard at the moment. (*Зараз у шкільному дворі десять хлопчиків.*)	There were a lot of pupils in the school yard yesterday. (*Учора в шкільному дворі було дуже багато учнів.*)

1) There is a big angry dog at the door. (*yesterday*)
2) There are two lion cubs in the children's zoo now. (*last year*)
3) In spring and summer there are a lot of flowers in the park. (*last summer*)
4) There are lots of noisy little birds in these trees. (*last summer*)
5) There are a lot of interesting computer disks in my elder brother's room. (*not long ago*)
6) There are a lot of universities in our city nowadays. (*before*)
7) There are a lot of good marks in Max's class-diary. (*last semester*)
8) There is too much water in the streets. (*last spring*)
9) There is a great programme on TV tonight. (*last night*)
10) There are a lot of seeds and nuts in the parrot's cage. (*yesterday*)

long ago [ˈlɒŋ əgəʊ] — давно
not long ago — не дуже давно
nowadays [ˈnaʊədeɪz] — у наші дні, тепер
before [bɨˈfɔː] — раніш, колись
semester [sɪˈmestə] — півріччя, семестр
seeds [siːdz] — насіння

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Минулий неозначений час

9 **Ознайомся з таблицею й перетвори речення зі стверджувальних на заперечні.**

Стверджувальна форма	Заперечна форма
There was an angry dog in that yard. (*У тім дворі був злий собака.*)	There was no angry dog in that yard. (*У тім дворі не було злого собаки.*)
There were a lot of new books on that shelf. (*На тій полиці було багато нових книг.*)	There were no new books on that shelf. (*На тій полиці не було нових книг.*)

There was a teacher and ten pupils in that classroom. **There were** ten pupils and a teacher in that classroom.

Вибір форми дієслова в даній конструкції залежить від числа іменника, що йде за ним!

1) There was a lock on the door.
2) There were two letters for you today.
3) There were a lot of tickets for the concert yesterday.
4) There was a phone call for you in the morning.
5) There was too much snow in the streets last winter.
6) There were good disco clubs in this town.
7) There was a very strange man at your door last night.
8) There were American students in our school last year.
9) There were a lot of places to see in this town.

ticket [ˈtɪkɪt] — квиток
concert [ˈkɒnsət] — концерт
lock [lɒk] — замóк

10 **Ознайомся з прикладами й дай короткі відповіді на запитання.**

Was there a phone call for me?	Yes, there was. (No, there wasn't.)
Were there many phone calls for me?	Yes, there were. (No, there weren't.)

1) Were there many parents at the last school meeting?
2) Were there many guests at your birthday party?
3) Were there many interesting programmes about sports on TV last weekend?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

4) Were there many icicles on the roof of your house last spring?
5) Was there enough time to see all the interesting places?
6) Was there much snow in the streets last winter?
7) Was there much ice on the roads last winter?
8) Was there much water in the streets last spring?
9) Were there many apples in the orchards last year?

enough [ɪ'nʌf] — достатня кількість
meeting ['mi:tɪŋ] — збори
icicle ['aɪsɪkl] — бурулька
road [rəʊd] — дорога, шосе
orchard ['ɔ:tʃəd] — фруктовий сад

How many...? — Скільки...? (для обчислювальних іменників)
How many guests were there at the party? (*Скільки гостей було на вечірці?*)
There were ten. (*Десять.*)
How many interesting programs were there on TV last night? (*Скільки цікавих програм було по телевізору вчора ввечері?*)
There was one. (*Одна.*)

11 **Дай відповіді на запитання, використовуючи числівники з дужок.**

1) How many pupils were there at the picnic? (*twenty-two*)
2) How many guests were there at Max's birthday party? (*fifteen*)
3) How many wolf-cubs were there in the children's zoo? (*four*)
4) How many angry dogs were there in the yard? (*two*)
5) How many pigs were there in that famous fairy-tale? (*three*)
6) How many ill pupils were there in your class? (*one*)

fairy-tale ['feərɪteɪl] — казка
famous ['feɪməs] — знаменитий, відомий

www.e-ranok.com.ua

12 **Розташуй слова в дужках так, щоб скласти питальні речення і короткі відповіді.**

1) mistakes/how many/there/in your/dictation/English/were/?/only/was/one/there/.
2) how many/were/tigers/in this cage/there/last year/?/there/two/were/.
3) schoolchildren/were/in the computer club/how many/there/?/were/there/eleven/.
4) cats/in the tree/how many/there/were/?/there/one/was/.
5) there/books/how many/in your bag/were/?/there/were/seven/.
6) interesting compositions/how many/there/were/in your class/?/were/there/ten/.

У минулому неозначеному часі (Past Simple) форми дієслова у всіх особах однакові. Це стосується як правильних, так і неправильних дієслів (виняток — дієслово *to be*).

Ознайомся з прикладами й визнач, за допомогою якого суфікса утворюється стверджувальна форма правильних дієслів у Past Simple.

Теперішній неозначений час	Минулий неозначений час
My father usually washes our car on Sundays. (*Мій батько зазвичай миє нашу машину по неділях.*)	But last week he washed our car on Friday. (*Але минулого тижня він помив нашу машину в п'ятницю.*)
My mother always looks fine. (*Моя мама завжди виглядає дуже добре.*)	But yesterday she looked great at her birthday party. (*Але вчора на своєму дні народження вона виглядала чудово.*)
We usually work in the garden on Sundays. (*Ми звичайно працюємо в саду по неділях.*)	But last week we worked in the garden on Saturday. (*Але минулого тижня ми працювали в саду в суботу.*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

13 **Ознайомся з таблицею й напиши подані нижче дієслова в стверджувальній формі Past Simple.**

Інфінітив дієслова без частки to + суфікс -ed	Минулий неозначений час (стверджувальна форма)
work + **-ed**	work**ed** [wɜ:kt]
інфінітив, що закінчується на німе **-e**: live + **-ed**	liv**ed** [lɪvd]
інфінітив на **-y** з попередньою приголосною: cry (y → i) + **-ed**	cri**ed** [kraɪd]
інфінітив, що закінчується на приголосну з попереднім коротким голосним звуком: st**o**p + **p** + **-ed**	st**o**pped [stɒpt]
інфінітив двоскладових (багатоскладових дієслів), що закінчується на одну голосну з наголосом на останньому складі: to permit [pə'mɪt] (*дозволяти*) permi**t** + **t** + **-ed**	permi**tted** [pə'mɪtɪd]
інфінітив закінчується на **-l**: trave**l** + **l** + **-ed**	trave**lled** ['trævld]

To wish, to phone, to talk, to listen, to cook, to try, to play, to collect, to type, to carry, to pull, to smoke, to study, to watch, to clean, to order, to save, to travel.

14 **Розкрий дужки, уживаючи подані в них дієслова в Past Simple. Перекажи текст вправи від імені вчителя.**

At the Lesson

Our first lesson ... (1. *to be*) English. Our teacher ... (2. *to ask*) us a lot of really interesting questions. We ... (3. *to be*) ready for the lesson perfectly. So, we ... (4. *to answer*) all the questions

www.e-ranok.com.ua

with pleasure. There ... (5. *to be*) no mistakes in our answers. It ... (6. *to be*) great! The teacher ... (7. *to praise*) us very often. We ... (8. *to work*) hard, but we ... (9. *to be*) not tired after the lesson. I ... (10. *to like*) the lesson very much.

15 **Заповни пропуски дієсловами з рамки, що підходять за змістом, уживаючи їх у минулому неозначеному часі. Розкажи про свої літні канікули.**

to visit, to be, to return, to like, to walk, to play, to live, to help, to clean, to relax, to bathe, to work

My Summer Holidays

Our grandparents live in a beautiful village on the bank of the Donets. We ... (1) there last summer. We ... (2) our grandparents to water plants. We ... (3) in the garden and ... (4) the yard every morning. We ... (5) a little after dinner and then we ... (6) in the river because the weather ... (7) very hot. In the evening we often ... (8) football or volleyball with our numerous friends. Sometimes we ... (9) in the forest.

We also ... (10) our aunt and uncle's poultry farm a few times. There ... (11) a lot of funny noisy yellow chickens there.
We ... (12) home happy and healthy. We ... (13) our summer holidays very much.

to relax [r#'læks] — відпочивати, розслаблятись
to praise [preɪz] — хвалити
bank [bæŋk] — берег
numerous ['nju:mərəs] — численний
Donets [dʌ'nets] — Донець
to bathe [beɪð] —купатися, плавати (у річці)
to return [rɪ'tɜ:n] — повертатися
to walk [wɔ:k] — гуляти, ходити на прогулянку
healthy ['helθ] — здоровий

16 **Розкрий дужки, уживаючи подані в них дієслова в Present Simple або Past Simple.**

1) In the morning my grandfather always ... (*to look*) through fresh newspapers. But yesterday he ... (*to listen*) to news, because there ... (*to be*) no fresh newspapers at home.
2) As a rule, Denys and Bohdan ... (*to play*) tennis on Sundays, but last Sunday they ... (*to play*) volleyball with us, for a change.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

3) In the evening, Granny often ... (*to talk*) on the phone to her numerous friends, but yesterday I ... (*to answer*) their calls, because Granny ... (*to be*) out.
4) As a rule, my elder brother always ... (*to work*) in the Internet in the evening, but last night he ... (*to help*) our mother about the house, for a change.
5) My Mum usually (*to cook*) dinner on Sundays. But last Sunday she ... (*to be*) very busy with her work. So, Dad ... (*to cook*) dinner for us. We ... (*to help*) him. He ... (*to look*) funny in Mum's apron. We ... (*to laugh*) a lot.

to watch [wɒtʃ] — дивитися, спостерігати
for a change [ˈtʃeɪndʒ] — для різноманітності
as a rule — як правило
to look funny — виглядати забавно
apron [ˈeɪprən] — фартух
numerous [ˈnjuːmərəs] — численний

17 **Переклади речення, використовуючи Past Simple.**

1) Торік моя старша сестра дуже часто говорила по телефону зі своїми численними друзями.
2) Учора ввечері я допомагав мамі готувати вечерю.
3) Після вечері ми дивилися телевізор.
4) Вони жили в селі минулим літом.
5) Торік мій пес був дуже маленьким. Він часто гавкав на котів і машини.
6) Учора ми грали в футбол у шкільному дворі.
7) Учителька ставила нам дуже багато цікавих запитань на уроці.
8) Ми відповідали на всі її запитання.
9) Учителька часто хвалила нас на уроці.
10) Мені дуже сподобався цей урок.

18 **Розкрий дужки, уживаючи подані в них дієслова у формі Past Simple. Вивчи приказки.**

1) Care ... (*to kill*) a cat. (*Турботи кішку вморили.*)
2) Just what the doctor ... (*to order*). (*Те, що доктор прописав.*)

care [keə] — турбота

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Минулий неозначений час

Зверни увагу, що форму неправильних дієслів у минулому неозначеному часі варто заучувати напам'ять.

19 **Вияви кмітливість. До форми інфінітива неправильних дієслів підбери форму минулого часу з поданих.**

wrote | thought | heard | saw | made

told | brought | built | bought | had

to bring — ...
to build — ...
to buy — ...
to have — ...
to hear — ...

to make — ...
to see — ...
to tell — ...
to write — ...
to think — ...

20 **Ознайомся з таблицею й доповни подані нижче речення підходящими за змістом дієсловами у формі Past Simple.**

Неправильні дієслова	
Інфінітив без частки to	Форма минулого неозначеного часу
bring [brɪŋ] — приносити	**brought** [brɔ:t] — приносив
buy [baɪ] — купувати	**bought** [bɔ:t] — купував
think [θɪŋk] — думати	**thought** [θɔ:t] — думав
hear [hɪə] — чути	**heard** [hɜ:d] — чув
draw [drɔ:] — малювати	**drew** [dru:] — малював
know [nəʊ] — знати	**knew** [nju:] — знав
feed [fi:d] — годувати	**fed** [fed] — годував
eat [i:t] — їсти	**ate** [æt] — їв
have [hæv] — мати	**had** [hæd] — мав
do [du:] — робити	**did** [dɪd] — робив
build [bɪld] — будувати	**built** [bɪlt] — будував
write [raɪt] — писати	**wrote** [rəʊt] — писав
come [kʌm] — приходити	**came** [keɪm] — приходив
make [meɪk] — робити	**made** [meɪd] — робив
begin [bɪ'gɪn] — починати	**began** [bɪ'gæn] — починав
drink [drɪŋk] — пити	**drank** [dræŋk] — пив
see [si:] — бачити	**saw** [sɔ:] — бачив

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Granny! Your dear parrot isn't hungry. I ... (1) him not long ago. He ... (2) a lot of nuts. I ... (3) that with my own eyes.

Mum! I ... (4) milk for breakfast. Now I want a cup of tea.

We ... (5) seven lessons at school. I ... (6) home late.

Kate was at home last night. She played with her little brother. They ... (7) houses, horses and cars in his new album. They ... (8) a good time together.

I ... (9) a letter to my penfriend last Monday.

21 **Заповни пропуски неправильними дієсловами у формі Past Simple, використовуючи матеріали таблиці (підказка: необхідні вам дієслова шукайте в кожному попередньому реченні).**

Неправильні дієслова	
Інфінітив без частки to	Форма минулого неозначеного часу
break [breɪk] — ламати **drive** [draɪv] водити (машину) **catch** [kætʃ] — ловити, піймати **forget** [fə'get] — забувати **get** [get] — одержувати, діставати **meet** [mi:t] — зустрічати **go** [gəʊ] — йти **feel** [fi:l] — почувати **sleep** [sli:p] — спати **lose** [lu:z] — утрачати **take** [teɪk] — брати, узяти	**broke** [brəʊk] — ламав **drove** [drəʊv] — водив (машину) **caught** [kɔ:t] — ловив, піймав **forgot** [fə'gɒt] — забував **got** [gɒt] — одержував, діставав **met** [met] — зустрічав **went** [went] — йшов, їхав **felt** [felt] — почував **slept** [slept] — спав **lost** [lɒst] — утрачав **took** [tʊk] — брав, узяв

1) Max usually gets good marks at school. But yesterday he ... "six".
2) Grandpa often takes us for a walk with him. Last Sunday he ... us to the zoo.
3) It's easy to catch a cold in winter. Rita ... a cold last week.
4) They usually go to the cinema on Sundays. But last Sunday they ... to the theatre.
5) Rita's uncle is a taxi-driver. He drives a taxi. But last year he ... a bus.

6) As a rule, Kate's cat sleeps on the sofa. But yesterday Kate cleaned her room and the cat ... on the wardrobe.
7) That little boy often breaks his toys. He ... his new toy-car yesterday.
8) I often meet Olena in our school library. Yesterday I ... her in our computer club.
9) Granny often loses her glasses. She ... them in her own room last night.
10) He feels better now. But in the morning he ... unwell.

to catch a cold — застудитися
to feel well (unwell) — почувати себе добре (погано)

22 **Перевір себе. Заповни пропуски в таблиці.**

Інфінітив	Минулий неозначений час	Інфінітив	Минулий неозначений час
bring			fed
	began	have	
build			heard
	bought	know	
come			made
	did	see	
draw			wrote
	drank	think	
eat			was, were

23 **Заповни пропуски підходящими за змістом поданими дієсловами. Перекажи текст вправи. Розкажи про свої перші враження від перегляду старого сімейного фотоальбому.**

dressed | baked | washed | went | took | combed | made

emptied | went | were | slept | woke up | brushed | got up

Last Sunday we ...(1) at home. I ...(2) a lot. Mum ...(3) me ... at nine o'clock. I ...(4) quickly, ...(5) my bed and ...(6) to the bathroom. I ...(7) a shower, ...(8) my teeth, ...(9) my hair, ...(10) and ...(11) to the kitchen.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Mum ...(12) tasty pies. We ...(13) breakfast together. After breakfast I ...(14) the dishes and ...(15) the dustbin.

opened	were	showed	told	sat
listened	cleaned	found	brought	

In the afternoon we ... (16) our larder. Granny ... (17) her old photo album there. She ... (18) the album into my room. We ... (19) on the sofa. Granny ... (20) the album. There ... (21) a lot of old photos in it. Granny ... (22) me old family photos and ... (23) very interesting stories about my great grandparents. I ... (24) to her stories with great interest.

to comb [kəʊm] — розчісувати, зачісувати
to brush [brʌʃ] — чистити щіткою
to brush teeth — чистити зуби
to take a shower — приймати душ
to empty ['emptɪ] — спорожняти
larder ['lɑ:də] — комора
dustbin ['dʌstbɪn] — сміттєве цебро
to empty a dustbin — винести сміття

24 **Заповни пропуски в таблиці.**

Інфінітив	Минулий неозначений час	Інфінітив	Минулий неозначений час
break		take	
	caught		saw
drive		feed	
	felt		knew
drink		write	
	forgot		thought
get		begin	
	brought		had
go		do	
	lost		came
meet		make	
	slept		ate

Минулий неозначений час

25 **Заповни пропуски дієсловами у відповідній формі Present Simple. Використовуй дієслова, що зустрічаються в кожному попередньому реченні.**

Неправильні дієслова	
Інфінітив без частки to	Форма минулого неозначеного часу
fall [fɔ:l] — падати	**fell** [fel] — падав, упав
fight [faɪt] — боротися, битися	**fought** [fɔ:t] — боровся, бився
find [faɪnd] — знаходити	**found** [faʊnd] — знаходив, знайшов
give [gɪv] — давати	**gave** [geɪv] — давав, дав
read [ri:d] — читати	**read** [red] — читав, прочитав
run [rʌn] — бігти, бігати	**ran** [ræn] — біг, бігав
say [seɪ] — сказати	**said** [sed] — сказав
shine [ʃaɪn] — світити	**shone** [ʃəʊn] — світив
show [ʃəʊ] — показувати	**showed** [ʃəʊd] — показував, показав
sit [sɪt] — сидіти	**sat** [sæt] — сидів
tell [tel] — розповідати	**told** [təʊld] — розповідав
speak [spi:k] — говорити	**spoke** [spəʊk] — говорив
wake up ['weɪkʌp] — просипатися	**woke up** ['wəʊkʌp] — просипався, прокинувся

1) Kate bought two loaves of bread. She usually ... one.
2) Max brought me new disks last night. He often ... me new computer disks and we play games together.
3) Olena wrote a letter yesterday. She ... to her grandparents once a week.
4) My father came back home late last night. He had a lot of work to do in his office. But on Fridays, he usually ... back home early and we ... a good time together.
5) Nick broke his glasses in the morning. He often ... his glasses, because he always forgets to put them into the spectacle-case.
6) Yesterday was Sunday. Roman got up at nine o'clock. On working days he usually ... at seven o'clock not to be late for classes.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

7) Rita knew the poem brilliantly and got “twelve”. She always ... poems very well because she likes poetry. She ... excellent marks in Ukrainian literature very often.
8) We went to the park last Sunday. We often ... to the park on Sundays.
9) Roman told us his new funny stories after classes. He often ... us funny stories.
10) It was Helen’s birthday yesterday. She woke up very early. As a rule, she ... not ... early. She is a little girl.
11) Oh, I remember this book. I read it last summer. I often ... science fiction.

loaf [ləuf] — буханець, булка
once a week [wʌns] — один раз на тиждень
to get up — уставати
got up — устав, уставав
spectacles [spektəklz] — окуляри = **glasses** [glɑ:sɪz] — окуляри
spectacle-case [ˈspektəklkeɪz] — футляр для окулярів
poem [ˈpəuɪm] — вірш
poetry [ˈpəutrɪ] — поезія
excellent [ˈeksələnt] — чудовий, відмінний
science fiction [ˌsaɪənsˈfɪkʃn] — наукова фантастика

26 **Заповни пропуски в таблиці.**

Інфінітив	Минулий неозначений час	Інфінітив	Минулий неозначений час
fall		read	
	fought		gave
wake up		find	
	spoke		fought
sit		bring	
	told		told
show		have	
	shone		went
say		make	
	ran		did

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Минулий неозначений час

27 **Використовуючи матеріали таблиці, склади якомога більше речень, які розповідають про те, що робив ти, твої рідні, друзі і домашні тварини минулої неділі.**

I Dad (and) Mum Granny (and) Grandpa my elder brother my elder sister my younger brother my younger sister my uncle (and) aunt my friends our dog (cat)	woke up at eight o'clock got up quickly (slowly) made my (his, her) bed took a shower baked tasty apple pies cooked delicious dinner washed the dishes emptied the dustbin read newspapers (books) listened to pop music played computer games went to the cinema met my (his, her) friends watched TV slept a lot told interesting stories played football	last Sunday. in the morning. in the afternoon. in the evening. after breakfast. after dinner. after supper.

28 **Ознайомся з таблицею. Розкрий дужки, уживаючи подані в них дієслова у формі Present Simple.**

Неправильні дієслова	
Інфінітив без частки to	**Форма минулого неозначеного часу**
leave [li:v] — залишати	**left** [left] — залишив
learn [lɜ:n] — учити	**learnt** [lɜ:nt], **learned** [lɜ:nd] — учив, вивчив
teach [ti:tʃ] — навчати, викладати	**taught** [tɔ:t] — навчав, викладав
understand [ˌʌndəˈstænd] — розуміти	**understood** [ˌʌndəˈstʊd] — розумів
wear [weə] — носити (одяг)	**wore** [wɔ:] — носив (одяг)
win [wɪn] — виграти	**won** [wʌn] — вигравав
swim [swɪm] — плавати	**swam** [swæm] — плавав

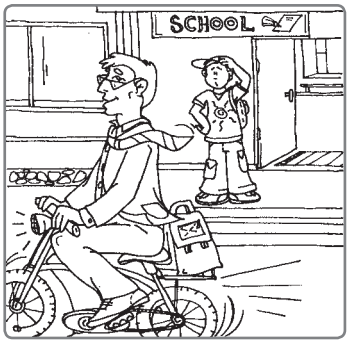
www.e-ranok.com.ua

1) Our teacher ... (*to speak*) to my mother yesterday.
2) Last year they often ... (*to visit*) us.
3) Last month we ... (*to read*) a lot of interesting stories about animals.
4) Max and Rita ... (*to get*) excellent marks for the dictation.
5) I ... (*to listen*) to her with great interest.
6) Denys ... (*to go*) to the library last Wednesday.
7) We ... (*to see*) him yesterday.
8) He ... (*to tell*) us about our new classmate.
9) I ... (*to find*) a lot of interesting articles in that magazine.
10) We ... (*to understand*) the text very well.
11) They ... (*to meet*) Kate at the concert last night.
12) I ... (*to have*) time to play with my little brother yesterday.
13) We never ... (*to leave*) our friends in trouble.
14) We always ... (*to help*) them.

article [ˈɑːtɪkl] — стаття
magazine [ˌmægəˈziːn] — журнал
to understand [ʌndəˈstænd] — розуміти
trouble [trʌbl] — лихо, нещастя

29 **Прочитай жартівливу розповідь. Випиши неправильні дієслова, що зустрічаються в розповіді, у формі інфінітива. Перекажи розповідь. Придумай закінчення.**

The Bicycle and Its Masters



A teacher had a beautiful black bicycle. One day he rode it to the school where he taught English literature. The teacher left his bicycle in the school yard and went to the school.

Soon a thief went into the school yard and took the teacher's bicycle. The thief rode it to a second-hand shop and sold it to the shopman. The shopman cleaned the bicycle. Later, that day a student from the school came into the shop and bought the bicycle. Next day the student rode the bicycle to the school and left it in the school yard.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

After classes the teacher saw his bicycle in the school yard. He was very happy to see it again. So, he took his bicycle and rode it home. The student saw his teacher .... He looked at the teacher in great surprise. He felt depressed. He thought that something was wrong with his teacher.

master [ˈmɑːstə] — власник, хазяїн
thief [θiːf] — злодій
to sell [sel] — продавати
sold [səʊld] — продавав, продав
to ride [raɪd] — їздити (верхи, на велосипеді)
rode [rəʊd] — приїхав (на велосипеді)
soon [suːn] — незабаром
to feel depressed [dɪˈprest] — пригнічений

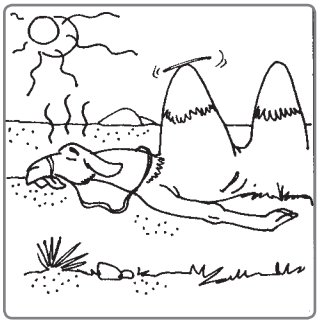
30 **Переклади речення, використовуючи дієслова у формі Present Simple.**

1) Я дивився цей фільм минулого тижня.
2) Минулого місяця ми читали багато цікавих розповідей англійською мовою.
3) Учора ввечері моя бабуся писала листа своїм друзям.
4) Тато приніс мені нову книгу про комп'ютери.
5) Після уроків Роман розповідав нам забавні історії.
6) Торік ми часто ходили в зоопарк по неділях.
7) Ми добре зрозуміли цей текст.
8) Учора в нас було шість уроків.
9) Я повернувся додому о другій годині.
10) Ми зустріли їх на концерті вчора ввечері.

31 **Розкрий дужки, уживаючи подані в них дієслова у формі Past Simple. Вивчи прислів'я і приказку.**

1) The last straw ... (*to break*) the camel's back. *(Остання соломина зламала хребет верблюдові./ Остання крапля.)*
2) It just ... (*to come*) and ... (*to go*). *(Що було, те зникло.)*
3) A little bird ... (*to tell*) me. *(Слухом земля повниться.)*

straw [strɔː] — соломина



www.e-ranok.com.ua

Негативна і питальна форма минулого неозначеного часу утворюється за допомогою допоміжного дієслова *did*.

Негативна форма минулого неозначеного часу		
I He She It We You They	**did not (didn't)**	+ дієслово у формі інфінітива без *to*

32 **Ознайомся зі схемою й заповни пропуски в прикладах.**

E x a m p l e: We did not *go to* the zoo last Sunday. (*Ми не ходили в зоопарк минулої неділі.*)

1) They did not ... computer games after classes. (*Вони не грали в комп'ютерні ігри після уроків.*)
2) He ... watch TV yesterday. (*Він не дивився телевізор учора.*)
3) Last week I ... stories in English. (*Минулого тижня я не читав оповідання англійською мовою.*)
4) She did ... her mother about the house last night. (*Вона не допомагала мамі вдома вчора ввечері.*)

33 **Розкрий дужки, уживаючи подані в них дієслова в заперечній формі Past Simple.**

1) We ... (*to see*) new animals at the zoo.
2) I ... (*to phone*) him last night.
3) Max's uncle ... (*to go*) to New York last week.
4) Granny ... (*to play*) computer games yesterday.
5) My cat ... (*to bite*) your doggy last night.
6) Her parrot ... (*to tell*) fairy tales last year.
7) I ... (*to drink*) coffee before classes.
8) Denys ... (*to leave*) his keys at home.
9) We ... (*to fall*) on the ice.
10) I ... (*to lose*) my way to the hotel.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

11) I ... (*to understand*) that new game.
12) My elder sister ... (*to talk*) on the phone to her friends very often last month.
13) These boys ... (*to break*) that window.

to bite [baɪt] — кусати(ся), **bit** [bɪt] — кусався

34 **Перетвори речення зі стверджувальних на заперечні, з'єднавши їх сполучником** *but*.

E x a m p l e: I saw this thriller last month. But I didn't see this thriller.

1) His uncle went to London last week.
2) She caught a cold last Monday.
3) I helped my little brother to draw a horse.
4) Granny baked apple pies last Wednesday.
5) We wrote a dictation two days ago.
6) My aunt bought a new car last week.
7) They worked in the garden last Sunday.
8) We played football after classes.
9) I cooked dinner yesterday.
10) Rita cleaned her room two days ago.
11) My elder brother visited our grandparents last night.

35 **Перетвори твердження на заперечні речення, а потім розшир їх додатковою інформацією, використовуючи слова з дужок і фразу** *As far as I know... .*

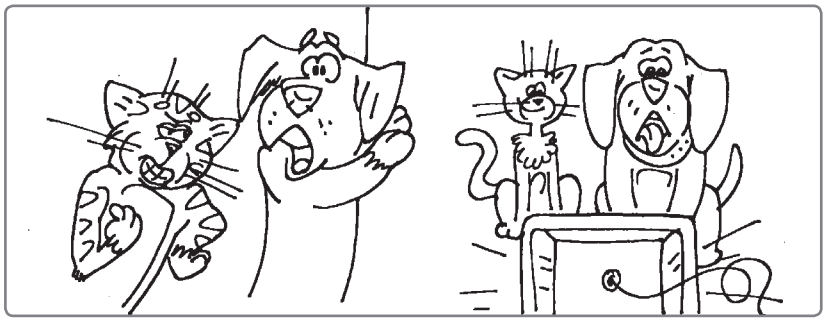
E x a m p l e: Helen's aunt bought an airplane. (*a car*) — As far as I know her aunt didn't buy an airplane. She bought a car.

1) Mary saw Max at the meeting. (*in the yard*)
2) They swam in the ocean last summer. (*in the sea*)
3) Nick caught a butterfly in the classroom. (*a fly*)
4) They fed a lion in the zoo. (*goats*)
5) Denys left his dirty dishes on the table. (*to wash the dishes*)
6) Granny lost her new computer disk. (*her glasses*)
7) Rita jumped up and down when she got the news. (*to laugh*)
8) His uncle built this house. (*that house*)
9) They had a dictation yesterday. (*the day before yesterday*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

36 **Використовуючи матеріали таблиці, склади якнайбільше речень, що розповідають про те, що твої рідні, друзі й домашні тварини робили (не робили) учора ввечері.**

I Father (Dad) Mother (Mum) Grandmother (Granny) Grandfather (Grandpa) My elder (younger) sister (brother) My dog (cat, parrot, hamster ...) my friends (classmates)	wrote (didn't write) letters to our relatives cooked (didn't cook) supper washed (didn't wash) the dishes read (didn't read) a new detective story (love story) learnt (didn't learn) new English words (rhymes) did (didn't do) my (their) lessons phoned (didn't phone) my (his, her, their) friends watched (didn't watch) TV played (didn't play) computer games (chess, draughts, the guitar, the piano) listened (didn't listen) to music tried (didn't try) to eat our neighbour's cat (dog, bird, fish) slept (didn't sleep) on my sofa (wardrobe, desk) pressed (didn't press) her clothes (his trousers) discussed (didn't discuss) my (school) marks	last night.



Минулий неозначений час

Питальна форма минулого неозначеного часу	Короткі відповіді
Did { I / he / she / it / we / you / they } дієслово у формі інфінітива без частки to	Yes, / No, { I / he / she / it / we / you / they } did. (*Так.*) / did not. (didn't). (*Ні.*)

37 **Ознайомся з таблицею й заповни пропуски в прикладах.**

E x a m p l e: *Did* you sleep well last night? — Yes, I did.
(*Ви добре спали минулої ночі? — Так.*)

1) ... you wake up at seven this morning? — Yes, I ... .
(*Ви прокинулися о сьомій годині сьогодні вранці? — Так.*)
2) Did he ... you last week? — No, he ... .
(*Він телефонував тобі минулого тижня? — Ні.*)
3) ... his uncle ... that house? — Yes, ...
(*Його дядько побудував той будинок? — Так.*)
4) ... it snow last Sunday? — No, ...
(*Минулої неділі йшов сніг? — Ні.*)
5) ... ... feed the dog? — No, ...
(*Ви нагодували собаку? — Ні.*)

38 **Дайте короткі стверджувальні, а потім короткі заперечні відповіді на запитання.**

E x a m p l e: Did she write the letter? — Yes, she did. (No, she didn't.)

1) Did you run to school this morning?
2) Did you swim in the ocean?
3) Did you enjoy the film?
4) Did you understand the exercise?
5) Did your grandfather read this newspaper yesterday?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

6) Did your teacher see my brother last week?
7) Did Max say that just for fun?
8) Did his team win the last game?
9) Did your friends return home late last night?

39 **Перетвори стверджувальні речення на запитальні.**

E x a m p l e: She went to the library every Sunday. — Did she go to the library every Sunday?

1) Kate visited her grandparents several times a week.
2) They interrupted your talk several times.
3) All the pupils got excellent marks for the dictation.
4) We read a lot of interesting stories last year.
5) She often called on us last week.
6) He thought about her letter.
7) Rita told them the news.
8) Nick broke the window with his ball.
9) Max drew that funny big house.
10) You had tea in the morning.
11) It rained heavily last night.

several [ˈsevrəl] — декілька
several times a week — кілька разів на тиждень
to interrrupt [ɪntəˈrʌpt] — переривати, втручатися (у розмову)
to call on [kɒl] — заходити (до)
heavily [ˈhevɪlɪ] — сильно

40 **На наступні запитання дай спочатку коротку, а потім повну стверджувальну відповідь. Пам'ятай про неправильні дієслова!**

E x a m p l e: Did you write a letter to your granny? — Yes, I did. Yes, I wrote a letter to my granny.

1) Did you have breakfast before classes?
2) Did you find your book?
3) Did you tell your friends the news?
4) Did you understand the text?
5) Did you sleep well last night?
6) Did you go home after classes yesterday?
7) Did you bring your bag with you?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

8) Did you buy a new disk yesterday?
9) Did you lose your red pencil?

41 **Дай відповіді на альтернативні запитання, використовуючи слова з дужок.**

E x a m p l e: Did you go to the theatre or to the cinema last Sunday? (*theatre*) — I went to the theatre.

1) Did you play football or volleyball after classes? (*football*)
2) Did you get up at seven or at half past seven this morning? (*at seven*)
3) Did you run or walk to school yesterday? (*to run*)
4) Did he lose his book or his copy-book? (*his copy-book*)
5) Did she go to the computer club or to the library last Sunday? (*to the library*)
6) Did Kate telephone you or Rita last night? (*Rita*)
7) Did Denys get "ten" or "nine" for this dictation? ("*ten*")
8) Did Olena wear her red sweater or her black pullover yesterday? (*black pullover*)
9) Did they meet Oksana or Julia at the concert? (*Oksana*)
10) Did it rain or snow last night? (*to rain*)

pullover ['pul,əʊvə] — пуловер, светр

42 **Ознайомся з таблицею прикладів спеціальних запитань у Past Simple, звертаючи увагу на порядок слів. Сформулюй свої висновки.**

Питальне слово	Приклади спеціальних запитань
Who — хто (заміняє собою підмет)	Who worked in the garden yesterday? (*Хто працював у саду вчора?*) Who wrote this letter? (*Хто написав цей лист?*)
Who (whom) — кого, (з) ким і т. д. (заміняє собою доповнення)	Who (whom) did you meet at the concert? (Кого ви зустріли на концерті?) Who (whom) did you play with? (*З ким ти грав?*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Закінчення таблиці

Питальне слово	Приклади спеціальних запитань
What — *що* (заміняє собою підмет)	What interrupted your talk? (*Що перешкодило вашій бесіді?*) What made your dog angry? (*Що розлютило твого собаку?*)
What — *що, який, яка, які*: 1) у групі підмета; 2) у групі доповнення; 3) у запитаннях до присудка	1) What dog bit that boy? (*Який собака покусав того хлопчика?*) 2) What did they read yesterday? (*Що вони читали вчора?*) 3) What did he do after classes? (*Що він робив після занять?*)
Whose — *чий, чия, чиє, чиї*: 1) у групі підмета; 2) у групі доповнення	1) Whose dog barked at us yesterday? (*Чий собака гавкав на нас учора?*) 2) Whose bicycle did he ride last Sunday? (*На чийому велосипеді він катався минулої неділі?*)
How many (much) — скільки: 1) у групі підмета; 2) у групі доповнення	1) How many boys played football yesterday? (*Скільки хлопчиків грали вчора у футбол?*) 2) How many books did you bring last night? (*Скільки книг ви принесли вчора ввечері?*)
Where — *де, куди*	Where did you go last Sunday? (*Куди ви ходили минулої неділі?*)
How — *як*	How did you know about it? (*Як ви про це довідалися?*)
When — *коли*	When did your uncle leave for New York? (*Коли твій дядько виїхав до Нью-Йорка?*)

43 **Уважно прочитай відповіді й заповни пропуски в запитаннях поданими словами.**

what	why	where	when	who
whose	how	what	how many	

E x a m p l e: Who took my umbrella? Granny took your umbrella.

1) ... did you play football with? I played football with my classmates.
2) ... did you talk about? They talked about that new film and pop music.
3) ... crazy dog woke me up so early? Our neighbour's dog woke you up.
4) ... times did I ask you not to talk to strangers? As far as I remember, you asked me twice.
5) ... pupils got excellent marks for the compositions. As far as I know, five pupils got excellent marks.
6) ... did they go at the weekend? They went to the computer club.
7) ... did he get angry? He got angry because they took his book without his permission.
8) ... did he do after classes? He went to the school library.
9) ... did your elder brother return home yesterday? He returned home at nine o'clock in the evening.

As far as I remember... — Наскільки я пам'ятаю...
As far as I know... — Наскільки я знаю...
twice [twaɪs] — двічі
to get angry — розлютитися
without his permission [pə'mɪʃən] — без його дозволу

44 **До наступних речень склади запитання, що починаються поданими в дужках словами.**

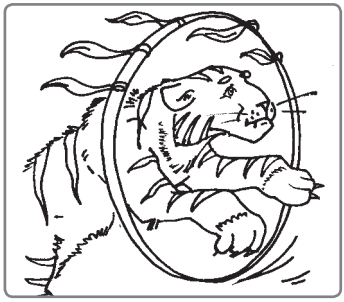
1) Rita and Kate went to the cinema last Sunday. (*who, where, when*)
2) Last month the pupils of our group read a lot of articles from English magazines. (*when, who, what*)
3) Max's uncle bought a new car last week. (*whose, who, what, when*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

4) We had six lessons yesterday. (*who, how many, when*)
5) Ten boys played football after classes. (*how many, what, when*)
6) Last year I made four new friends on the holidays. (*when, how many*)

45 **Прочитай текст, звертаючи увагу на вживання Past Simple. Порахуй кількість неправильних дієслів. Напиши їхні інфінітиви.**

A Wild Pet of a Monastery



It happened in Thailand. One day a young monk went to his native village. He wanted to see his relatives and friends. They talked a lot. So, he returned to his monastery in the evening.

It was dark in the jungle, but the young monk wasn't afraid of that. Suddenly he heard a very strange cry. He thought it was a baby's cry. The monk was very kind and warm-hearted. He stopped, listened to the cry, and came nearer. He was right. There was a baby in the jungle. The monk saw an absolutely helpless, defenceless little tiger cub. Hunters killed its mother and the baby was alone and frightened. The monk took that poor weak baby in his hands and brought it into the monastery.

All the monks liked the tiger cub very much. They called it Iko. The monks took care of him, fed him. They walked and played with Iko. He became a real pet of the monastery. The monks also taught him to be kind, polite and obedient. Iko loved them as his own family. He was a good pupil. Step by step, the tiger pet became absolutely tame and friendly.

Now, Iko is about five years old. He is a beautiful, strong, big tiger. But he lives in a monastery and doesn't want to leave for the jungle.

monastery [ˈmɒnəstərɪ] — (чоловічий) монастир
monk [mʌŋk] — чернець
to happen [ˈhæpən] — траплятися, відбуватися
Thailand [ˈtaɪlænd] — Таїланд
warm-hearted [ˈwɔːmˈhɑːtɪd] — чуйний, співчутливий, добрий
native [ˈneɪtɪv] — рідний (місто, село)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

46 **Прочитай текст "A Wild Pet of a Monastery" ще раз. Дай відповіді на запитання. Перекажи текст, використовуючи запитання як план.**

1) Where did it happen?
2) When did it happen?
3) Who went to visit his native village one day?
4) Why did the young monk go to the village?
5) Why did he return to the monastery in the evening?
6) Why did he stop on his way to the monastery?
7) Whose baby did he see in the jungle?
8) Why was the tiger cub alone?
9) What did the young monk do with the tiger cub?
10) How did all the monks meet the little animal?
11) How did the monks call the tiger cub?
12) What did they do for the animal?
13) What did the monks teach Iko?
14) What kind of pupil was Iko?
15) How tame did the tiger become?
16) How old is Iko?
17) Where does Iko live?

to come nearer [ˈnɪərə] — підійти ближче
helpless [ˈhelplɪs] — безпомічний, безпорадний
defenceless [dɪˈfenslɪs] — беззахисний
hunter [ˈhʌntə] — мисливець
obedient [əˈbiːdjənt] — слухняний
tame [teɪm] — ручний
step by step — крок за кроком, поступово

47 **Заповни пропуски в діалозі підходящими словами з рамки (деякі використовуються неодноразово). Розіграйте діалог у класі.**

was	did	go	play	won	do	went	didn't

Max: Hi, Rita.
Rita: Hi. Max.
M: What ... (1) you ... (2) yesterday? Did you ... (3) shopping?
R: No, I ... (4) . We ... (5) to the sports club.
M: Whom ... (6) you ... (7) to the sports club with?
R: I went there with Kate.
M: ... (8) you ... (9) tennis?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

R: Yes, we did.
M: Who ... (10) the game?
R: Kate won easily. She ... (11) great.
M: ... (12) she? Really?
R: Yes, she ... (13).

48 **Підбери відповіді до запитань. Кілька відповідей зайві!**

1) Who did you see in the sports club?
2) Who saw you in the sports club?
3) What did the cat eat?
4) What ate the bird?
5) Who did you visit last Sunday?
6) Who visited you on Monday?
7) Who did you meet at the airport?
8) Who met you at the airport?
9) What did you find under your desk?
10) Who found your keys?
11) What did the bird eat?

a) Max found them.
b) I saw Rita there.
c) I met my parents.
d) I found my Granny's glasses there.
e) Kate saw me.
f) My grandparents met me.
g) My cousins visited me.
h) We visited our friends.
i) The cat ate the bird.
j) A cat ate the bird.
k) It ate a worm.
l) Nobody visited our friends.
m) A worm ate the bird.
n) The bird ate a cat.
o) The bird ate a worm.

worm [wɜ:m] — черв'як

49 **Запам'ятай розмовні фрази і склади діалог з ними.**

It was a pleasure to see you. (*Було дуже приємно зустрітися з вами.*)

I was glad to see you. (*Був радий зустрітися з вами.*)

It was a pleasure to talk with you. (*Було дуже приємно поговорити з вами.*)

We were happy to help you. (*Ми були щасливі допомогти вам.*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

50 **Уважно прочитай питальні речення. Знайди і виправ вісім помилок.**

1) Whose father went to England last month?
2) Who played football after classes?
3) How many boys did play football after classes?
4) What did you yesterday?
5) What did Rita do last night?
6) How did he knew that?
7) Who did tell him the news?
8) Who broke the window?
9) When did your elder brother came home last night?
10) What stories did Agatha Christie wrote?
11) Where did they be last Sunday?
12) When started you to learn English?

51 **Переклади питальні речення.**

1) Хто грав у комп'ютерні ігри вчора ввечері?
2) Що ви робили вчора після уроків?
3) Хто ходив у кіно минулої неділі?
4) Чий собака розбудив мене о п'ятій годині ранку?
5) Як вони довідалися про це?
6) Коли ти відвідував свою бабусю?
7) Куди ходив Денис після уроків?
8) Хто написав цей твір?
9) З ким ви вчора грали?
10) Яку книгу читала твоя сестра вчора ввечері?
11) Скільки учнів читали цей текст?
12) Хто розбив це вікно?
13) Коли ти вчора ліг спати?
14) Навіщо ти це зробив?

ТЕСТ 9

1 **Заповни пропуски правильною формою дієслова *to be* в Past Simple, вибираючи потрібне слово з числа поданих у дужках.**

1) We ... (*am, are, was, were*) very tired after classes.
2) I ... (*am not, isn't, weren't, wasn't*) busy last night.
3) They ... (*was, are, is, were*) angry with you.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

4) Rita ... (*is, are, am, was*) thirsty after the lessons.
5) It ... (*isn't, weren't, wasn't*) warm yesterday.
6) There ... (*were, was, is*) a lot of snow last winter.

2 **Заповни пропуски в таблиці.**

Інфінітив без to	Минулий неозначений час	Інфінітив без to	Минулий неозначений час
work		drink	
	brought		was, were
cry		eat	
	began		built
come		carry	
	knew		saw
travel		sleep	
	thought		listened
study		get	
	wrote		lost
have		talk	
	studied		met
make		break	

3 **Перетвори речення на заперечні.**

1) My mother spoke to our teacher yesterday.
2) Max understood the text very well.
3) I listened to the news last night.
4) It rained last Sunday.
5) They helped us to clean our classroom.

4 **До поданих речень склади запитання, що починаються словами з дужок.**

1) Max went to the sports club last Sunday. (*who, where, when*)
2) Ten boys played volleyball after classes. (*how many, what, when*)
3) Rita found her Granny's keys in the kitchen. (*who, whose, what, where*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

e-RANOK

Минулий неозначений час

5 **Переклади речення.**

1) Учора ввечері бабуся загубила в моїй кімнаті свої окуляри.
2) Ми пішли зі школи о шостій годині.
3) Я не розповідав йому про цей новий фільм.
4) Надя не читала ці розповіді.
5) Учора ввечері йшов сніг?
6) Хто написав цього листа?
7) Чий старший брат грав у волейбол з нами?

6 **Уважно прочитай речення. Знайди і виправ помилки у вживанні Past Simple.**

1) Rita didn't went to the computer club last night.
2) Did you be alone at home last night?
3) Did he studyed French or English at school?
4) They write this dictation the day before yesterday.
5) What you did yesterday?
6) Who did you saw in the yard?

Перевір свої відповіді за «ключами».

www.e-ranok.com.ua

МАЙБУТНІЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧАС (THE FUTURE SIMPLE (FUTURE INDEFINITE) TENSE)

Майбутній неозначений час Future Simple уживається для одержання або повідомлення інформації про майбутні дії. А саме: для вираження дії, що може відбутися в майбутньому; для повідомлення про майбутні дії, якщо рішення зробити їх виникло зараз, у момент розмови з ким-небудь.

Дії й події, описані в майбутньому неозначеному часі, можуть відбутися *soon* **(незабаром),** *tomorrow* **(завтра),** *the day after tomorrow* **(післязавтра),** *next week* **(наступного тижня),** *next Sunday* **(наступної неділі),** *next month/year* **(наступного місяця/року),** *in a few days* **(за кілька днів),** *in a week* **(за тиждень),** *one of these days* **(днями) і т. д.**

Стверджувальна форма майбутнього неозначеного часу		
I/We/You/They/ He/She/It	will ('ll)	інфінітив значеннєвого дієслова без частки to

1 **Ознайомся з таблицею й заповни пропуски в прикладах.**

1) I think we ... go to the zoo next Sunday. (*Думаю, ми підемо в зоопарк наступної неділі.*)
2) I hope she ... help us. (*Сподіваюся, вона нам допоможе.*)
3) They ... translate this text later. (*Вони перекладуть цей текст пізніше.*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

4) Max will ... here soon. (*Макс незабаром буде тут.*)
5) The population of our country ... increase in the 21st century. (*Населення нашої країни збільшиться в 21-му столітті.*)
6) The climate ... get warmer. (*Клімат потеплішає.*)

soon [su:n] — незабаром
tomorrow [tə'mɒrəʊ] — завтра
next [nekst] — наступний
to increase [ɪn'kri:z] — збільшуватися

2 **Заповни пропуски дієсловами з дужок, уживаючи їх у стверджувальній формі майбутнього неозначеного часу Future Simple.**

1) They say next year his elder brother ... (*to finish*) school.
2) I'm sure you ... (*to enjoy*) the film.
3) I ... (*to tell*) you the news later.
4) It ... (*to be*) summer soon.
5) We ... (*to see*) her at the meeting.
6) We ... (*to have*) dinner in an hour.
7) I ... (*to get*) home at about six.
8) My sister ... (*to wait*) for us in the school yard.
9) Tomorrow I ... (*to buy*) a correction pen.
10) Swallows ... (*to come*) back in spring.

at about six — приблизно о шостій
to finish ['fɪnɪʃ] — закінчувати, завершувати
swallow ['swɒləʊ] — ластівка

3 **Уважно прочитай твердження; визнач, кому вони можуть належати, і заповни таблицю. Поясни свій вибір.**

I'll never finish this work.
One of these days I'll finish this work.
I'll be too tired after classes.
I'll be a bit tired after classes.
Everything will be OK.
Nothing will be OK.
The sun will shine too brightly in spring.
In spring the sun will shine brightly in the blue sky.
Those noisy birds will come back again.
Beautiful swallows will come back soon.
It will be too hot in summer.
It will be rather hot in summer.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

They say it will be too cold in winter.
Next winter will be superb!

A pessimist:	An optimist:
Nothing will be OK.	Everything will be OK.
...	...

a bit [bɪt] — злегка
rather [rɑːðə] — до деякої міри, досить
optimist [ɒptɪmɪst] — оптиміст
pessimist ['pesɪmɪst] — песиміст

4 **Напиши речення в майбутньому неозначеному часі Future Simple.**

E x a m p l e: Rita reads a lot.— Rita will read a lot.

1) It rained heavily in the evening.
2) We are never late for classes.
3) Granny has coffee in the morning.
4) You are again on holidays.
5) Flowers and trees die without water.
6) He phoned Anna in the afternoon.
7) Max works hard.
8) I always come in time.

5 **Розкрий дужки, уживаючи подані в них дієслова в майбутньому неозначеному часі. Вивчи прислів'я напам'ять. Опиши ситуації, у яких ти б зміг їх використати.**

1) Laugh before breakfast and you ... (*to cry*) before supper. (*Рано пташечка заспівала, якби кішка не з'їла.*)
2) He who keeps company with the wolf ... (*to learn*) to howl. (*З ким поведешся — від того і наберешся.*)
3) Give a fool enough rope and he ... (*to hang*) himself. (*Дай дурневі волю, він сам себе погубить.*)

enough [ɪ'nʌf] — досить
rope [rəʊp] — мотузка
to hang [hæŋ] — вішати(ся), підвішувати
to howl [haʊl] — вити

www.e-ranok.com.ua

6 **Заміни повну форму допоміжного дієслова на коротку.**

E x a m p l e: I'm sure they will win the football match on Sunday.— I'm sure they'll win the football match on Sunday.

1) I think I will go there tomorrow.
2) I suppose we will translate this article next week.
3) It seems to me they will cook dinner soon.
4) I hope they will meet us at the airport.
5) She hopes we will buy her a bicycle for her birthday.
6) They say you will study German next year.
7) I believe you will do that with pleasure.
8) I expect it will be funny.
9) He thinks we will see Rita at the concert.

7 **Прочитай байку, уживаючи подані в дужках дієслова у формі Future Simple. Інсценуйте її в класі.**

The Fox and the Crow

One day a big old crow sat on the tree. She kept a bit of cheese in her mouth. "I ... (*to have*) dinner soon", she thought.

A hungry wart-hog went along the path. He saw the crow. He wanted to get the cheese. "I ... (*to show*) her my funny face, she ... (*to laugh*). She ... (*to drop*) the cheese and I ... (*to get*) it", he planned. So, the wart-hog showed the crow his funny face. But she didn't even smile.

A hungry little elephant went along the path. He saw the crow. He wanted to get the cheese. "I ... (*to give*) her a shower with my trunk. She ... (*to drop*) the cheese and I ... (*to catch*) it", he dreamed. But the crow didn't drop the cheese even after a shower.

"Drop the cheese to me", called a big brown bear. "I ... (*to give*) you this pot of honey", he asked. But the crow didn't like honey.

The crow was about to eat the cheese, when a sly little fox went along the path. He had no plans. He just said, "Oh, beautiful crow! Nice to meet you. My lady, sing me your sweet tune ...".

The crow opened her beak and said her ugly "CAAW"...

Guess, who had that cheese for dinner!

www.e-ranok.com.ua

bit [bɪt] — шматок
to drop [drɒp] — упускати
crow [kraʊ] — ворона
wart-hog [ˈwɔːthɒg] — африканський кабан
along [əˈlɒŋ] — уздовж
path [pɑːθ] — доріжка, стежина
beak [biːk] — дзьоб
tune [tjuːn] — мелодія
to keep [kiːp] (**kept** [kept]) — тримати
trunk [trʌŋk] — хобот
to dream [driːm] — мріяти
pot [pɒt] — горщик
honey [ˈhʌnɪ] — мед

8 **Переклади речення англійською мовою, використовуючи дієслова у Future Simple.**

1) Я подзвоню вам пізніше.
2) Ми зустрінемо Юлію в аеропорті.
3) Віктор допоможе тобі перекласти цей текст.
4) Вони ніколи не будуть спізнюватися.
5) Наступного тижня вони завершать цю роботу.
6) Мої тітка і дядько відвідають нас наступного тижня.
7) Завтра ти приготуєш обід.
8) Рита розповість Максу новини пізніше.
9) Днями я куплю нову книгу про комп'ютери.
10) Мій старший брат незабаром буде вдома.
11) Богдан буде чекати на нас у дворі.
12) Дуже скоро він повернеться, і ми будемо слухати його забавні історії.

9 **Уважно прочитай речення. Знайди і виправ в них п'ять помилок.**

1) I'll try to study better next semester.
2) Alex will phones us later.
3) Max will help me to catch that cat.
4) Hurry up! You will to be late.
5) Rita wills to be here soon.
6) I'll clean the blackboard!
7) They will call on us next Friday.
8) Granny will receive a lot of letters one of these days.
9) Tonight I'll to go to bed early.
10) Max will is afraid of that dog again.

to call on — відвідувати
to receive [rɪˈsiːv] — одержувати
tonight [təˈnaɪt] — сьогодні ввечері

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Майбутній неозначений час

Заперечна форма майбутнього неозначеного часу		
I We You They He She It	+ will not (won't) ['wəunt] +	інфінітив значеннєвого дієслова без частки to

10 **Ознайомся зі схемою й заповни пропуски в прикладах.**

E x a m p l e: It seems to me we will not see him till Monday. (*Мені здається, що ми не побачимо його до понеділка.*)

1) I think I ... go for a walk with your angry dog. (*Думаю, я не піду гуляти з твоїм злим собакою.*)
2) I hope they ... wait for us tomorrow. (*Сподіваюся, вони не будуть чекати на нас завтра.*)
3) I suppose she ... offend them. (*Думаю, вона їх не образить.*)
4) They say he will not ... the game. (*Говорять, що він не виграє гру.*)
5) I'm sure my cat ... bite your dog. (*Я упевнений, що мій кіт не укусить твого собаку.*)

11 **Перетвори подані речення на заперечні.**

E x a m p l e: Max will lose his temper. — Max won't lose his temper.

1) Granny's parrot will frighten your guests.
2) I'll go to the concert with you.
3) Rita will be angry with us.
4) Our neighbours will listen to loud music.
5) It will be very hot here tomorrow.
6) You'll forget to send the letter.
7) We'll have a very nice time at the party.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

8) They'll go to a picnic tomorrow.
9) We'll study German next year.

till [tɪl] — до
to lose one's temper [ˈtempə] — вийти із себе, утратити самовладання
picnic [ˈpɪknɪk] — пікнік
to offend [əˈfend] — ображати

12 **Заповни пропуски дієсловами з дужок, уживаючи їх у заперечній або стверджувальній формі Future Simple. Поясни свій вибір.**

1) I have a lot of work to do. Perhaps, I ... (*to go*) out this evening.
2) It's not his own secret. So, he ... (*to tell*) you the truth.
3) They have enough time to get to the airport. They ... (*to miss*) the plane.
4) Kate is ill. She's got a fever. So, she ... (*to go*) to the Sports Centre with us.
5) The weather is nasty. We ... (*to play*) football in the school yard.
6) I'm fed up with watching TV. I ... (*to watch*) TV this evening.
7) Victor ... (*to play*) volleyball after classes. He had a terrible toothache this morning. So, he ... (*to go*) to the dentist right after classes.
8) I ... (*to go*) to the computer club this evening. Granny asked me to help her clean the bird's cage. I hope her beloved parrot ... (*to bite*) me. It ... (*to depend*) on his mood and behavior. I ... (*to try*) to keep cool!
9) Max has a lot of interesting ideas about our wall newspaper. But it seems to me, he ... (*to keep*) them in secret till the meeting.

she's got a fever [fiːvə] — у неї жар
private [ˈpraɪvɪt] — особистий, приватний
to miss the plane — спізнитися на літак
I am fed up with watching TV — я ситий телевізором по саме горло
nasty [ˈnɑːstɪ] — мерзенний, огидний
to depend on [dɪˈpend] — залежати від
Keep cool! — Тримайся молодцем!
mood [muːd] — настрій
behaviour [bɪˈheɪvɪə] — поведінка

www.e-ranok.com.ua

13 **Використовуючи таблицю, склади речення, заповнивши пропуски допоміжними дієсловами Future Simple в заперечній або стверджувальній формі в залежності від твоєї особистої думки.**

E x a m p l e: I think in ten years boys won't wear skirts.

		boys ... wear skirts.
		dogs ... be afraid of cats.
		pupils ... study better.
		the classes ... be smaller.
		my school ... have computers in every room.
I'm afraid		the pupils ... do their homework with the help of computers.
	in ten	
I hope	years	teachers ... pay attention to the youngsters' clothes and make-up.
I think	in twenty	
I believe	years	schoolchildren ... make their own time-table.
		children ... spend more time with their grandparents.
I'm sure	in thirty	
In my opinion	years	pupils ... study self-defence at school.
		folks ... like pop music and horror films.
It seems to me	in fifty years	every family ... have a pet.
		I ... get a well-paid job.
They say		people ... be happier.
		people ... do the same things as they do now.
		our national football team ... win the World Cup.
		climate on the Earth ... change.
		people ... travel more.

to pay attention [ə'tenʃən] — звертати увагу
folks [fəuks] — батьки (молодіжний сленг)
the youngsters ['jʌŋstəz] — молодь, підлітки
make-up — макіяж
self-defence ['selfdı'fens] — самооборона
well-paid [peıd] — добре оплачуваний
the World Cup — Світовий Кубок

www.e-ranok.com.ua

14 **Перетвори речення зі стверджувальної форми Past Simple на заперечну форму Future Simple, використовуючи обставини часу з дужок.**

E x a m p l e: Max went to the concert last night. (*tonight*) — Max won't go to the concert tonight.

1) They visited us yesterday. (*tomorrow*)
2) We translated this text last week. (*next week*)
3) Rita went shopping in the morning. (*in the evening*)
4) I saw this film last month. (*tonight*)
5) You talked to him a lot yesterday. (*tomorrow*)
6) His aunt bought a new car last week. (*next week*)
7) We had our English test the day before yesterday. (*the day after tomorrow*)
8) Granny met her friends in the morning. (*in the evening*)

15 **Розкрий дужки, уживаючи дієслова в заперечній формі Future Simple. Вивчи приказки.**

1) Crying ... (*to mend*) the matters. (*Сльозами справі не допоможеш.*)

2) That ... (*to mend*) the matters. (*Це справі не допоможе.*)

to mend [mend] — поліпшувати, виправляти, ремонтувати
matter ['mætə] — справа
crying [kraıŋ] — плач, сльози

16 **Переклади речення.**

1) Я не гратиму в теніс після уроків.
2) Ми не підемо в зоопарк наступної неділі.
3) Він не зателефонує нам сьогодні ввечері.
4) Бабуся не знайде свої окуляри без моєї допомоги.
5) Я не буду купувати квиток на літак, я поїду поїздом.
6) У них не буде досить часу для цього.
7) Тобі не сподобається ця комп'ютерна гра.
8) Мої батьки не поїдуть до Києва наступного тижня.
9) Вона не буде чекати на нас у дворі.
10) Сподіваюся, я не загублюся. Я спитаю когось, як дістатися туди.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

11) Ми не будемо обговорювати цю чудову ідею на зборах.
12) Вона не запросить його на свій день народження.

17 **Уважно прочитай фрагмент розмови по телефону. Заповни пропуски підходящими за змістом поданими дієсловами. Розіграйте діалог у класі.**

run up	discuss	get	take
meet	go	wait	finish

Rita: It's a lovely day. Let's go for a walk.
Max: Well, I'll ... (1) my work in a few minutes.
R: hen I'll ... (2) for you in the yard. Don't take too long!
M: I won't be long. No more than ten minutes. Go ahead and I'll ... (3) you in the park.
R: Well, I'll ... (4) there. Look for me near the rock garden.
M: Believe me, I'll ... (5) there in fifteen minutes. By the way, I've got a terrific idea about the project of our English wall newspaper.
R: Wonderful! We'll ... (6) your idea in the rock garden. I won't ... (7) my neighbours' dog with me.
M: Great! Thanks a lot! Then I'll ... (8) in eleven minutes.

Don't take too long! — Не затримуйся!
ahead [əˈhed] — уперед
rock [rɒk] — скеля, камінь
a rock garden — сад каменів
terrific[təˈrɪfɪk]—приголомшливий, колосальний
project [ˈprɒdʒəkt] — план, проект
idea [aɪˈdɪə] — ідея, думка
wall newspaper — стінгазета

18 **Уважно прочитай речення. Знайди і виправ шість помилок у вживанні заперечної форми Future Simple.**

1) He won't makes us laugh at his behaviour.
2) His great sense of humour won't made us cry.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

3) Your parents won't praise us for that.
4) They won't are afraid of this dog.
5) Rita won't wear that green sweater.
6) Nobody won't like that terrible news.
7) Your new hairstyle won't surprise our teacher.
8) The garden won't is full of roses next spring.
9) I don't invite her to my birthday party.
10) They won't have much difficulty with this work.

without my help — без моєї допомоги
sense of humour [ˈhjʊmə] — почуття гумору
to make — змушувати
hairstyle [ˈheəstaɪl] — зачіска

Питальні речення та короткі відповіді у Future Simple

Питальна форма	Коротка відповідь
Will { I / we / they / he / she / it } інфінітив значеннєвого дієслова без частки to	Yes, / No, { I / we / they / he / she / it } will, will not (won't)

19 **Ознайомся з таблицею й заповни пропуски в прикладах.**

1) ... we play football after classes? (*Ми будемо грати у футбол після занять?*)
2) ... they go to the Sports Centre tomorrow? (*Вони підуть завтра в спортивний центр?*)
3) ... Max help his granny to find her glasses? (*Макс допоможе бабусі знайти окуляри?*)
4) ... Rita ... to the cinema with us? (*Рита піде в кіно з нами?*)
5) ... it rain tomorrow? (*Завтра буде дощ?*)
6) ... it snow the day after tomorrow? (*Післязавтра буде сніг?*)
7) ... you ... us later? (*Ти подзвониш нам пізніше?*)
8) ... she believe this story? (*Вона повірить у цю історію?*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Майбутній неозначений час

20 **Перетвори подані речення зі стверджувальних на запитальні.**

Example: The kitten will drink milk.— Will the kitten drink milk?

1) They'll translate this article themselves.
2) He'll meet Rita and Victor in the park.
3) Helen will surprise the teacher with her brilliant composition.
4) Those boys will break our window with their ball.
5) Granny's parrot will tell us his new rhyme this evening.
6) Dad will be busy tomorrow evening.
7) They'll have a new flat next year.
8) It will rain heavily this evening.
9) We'll stay at the hotel.

themselves [ðəm'selvz] — вони самі

Замість допоміжного дієслова *will* у запитальних реченнях може вживатися допоміжне дієслово *shall*, якщо ми хочемо одержати розпорядження або наказ щодо яких-небудь дій.

Shall I close the window? (*Мені закрити вікно?*)
Shall we wait for you? (*Нам чекати вас?*)
Shall we translate the text? (*Нам перекладати текст?*)
Shall we go out? (*Нам вийти?*)

21 **Пограємо в граматичні «фанти». Подумай, які завдання можуть одержати Макс, його друзі Рита і Віктор, а також бабуся і бабусин папуга від самої бабусі. Питання ставить Макс.**

bring the neighbours' dog here, teach the parrot to dance, clean the bird's cage, wear a long skirt, speak French, empty the dustbin, find the glasses, listen to classical music, go for a walk, close the window, bake apple pies

1) Granny, shall I...?
2) Granny, shall we...?
3) Granny, shall Rita...?
4) Granny, shall Victor...?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

5) Granny, shall your parrot...?
6) Granny, shall you...?

to join [dʒɔɪn] — приєднуватися

22 **Ознайомся з таблицею прикладів спеціальних запитань у Future Simple, звертаючи увагу на порядок слів. Сформулюй свої висновки.**

Питальне слово	Приклад спеціальних запитань
Who — *хто* (заміняє собою підмет)	Who will play football tomorrow? (*Хто буде грати у футбол завтра?*) Who will cook dinner? (*Хто приготує обід?*)
Who (whom) — *кого, (з) ким* і т. д. (заміняє собою підмет)	Who (whom) will you meet at the airport? (*Кого ви будете зустрічати в аеропорті?*)
What — *що* (заміняє собою підмет)	What will help us? (*Що нам допоможе?*)
What — *що, який, яка, які* (у питаннях до доповнення і до присудка)	What text will you translate tomorrow? (*Який текст ви будете перекладати завтра?*) What will you do after classes? (*Що ти будеш робити після уроків?*)
Whose — *чий, чия, чиє, чиї*: 1) у групі підмета; 2) у групі доповнення	1) Whose parents will play with us? (*Чиї батьки будуть грати з нами?*) 2) Whose dog shall we take with us? (*Чийого собаку візьмемо із собою?*)
How many (much) — *скільки*: 1) у групах підмета; 2) у групі доповнення	How many boys will play basketball after classes? (*Скільки хлопчиків будуть грати в баскетбол після уроків?*) How many cassettes will you bring? (*Скільки касет ти принесеш?*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Закінчення таблиці

Питальне слово	Приклад спеціальних запитань
Where — *де, куди*	Where will they go next Sunday? (*Куди вони підуть наступної неділі?*)
How — *як*	How will you get this information? (*Як він дістане цю інформацію?*)
When — *коли*	When will you phone me? (*Коли ти зателефонуєш мені?*)
Why — *чому, навіщо*	Why will you go there? (*Навіщо ти туди підеш?*)

23 **Уважно прочитай відповіді й заповни пропуски підходящими за змістом поданими словами.**

who | when | where | whom | how | how many | what | how

1) ... will help you to translate this article? I hope my elder brother will help me.
2) ... tickets will you buy? I think I'll buy five tickets.
3) ... will you get to Odessa? We'll get there by train.
4) ... will your granny's parrot frighten the neighbours' dog? The parrot will bark at the dog.
5) ... will she surprise with her new hairstyle? She'll surprise her teachers.
6) ... will the swallows come back? They'll come back in spring.
7) ... day will be tomorrow? Tomorrow will be Friday.
8) ... will you be around five? I hope I'll be at home.

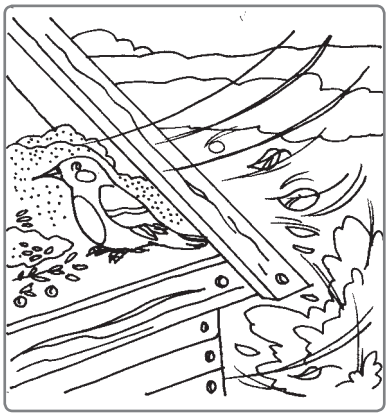
24 **До наступних речень склади запитання, що починаються словами в дужках.**

1) Victor will make a report at the meeting. (*who, what, where*)
2) Rita will telephone Max tomorrow. (*who, whom, when*)
3) Three girls will sing this English song at the school concert. (*how many, which, what, where*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

4) Max will run to school not to be late for classes. (*who, where, why*)
5) Helen's father will help them this evening. (*whose, whom, when*)
6) Rita's parents will get to London by plane. (*who, whose, where, how*)

25 **Прочитай давній дитячий вірш, звертаючи увагу на вживання Future Simple. Вивчи вірш напам'ять.**



The north winds will blow
And we shall have snow
And what will the robin do
Then, poor thing?
He'll sit in a barn
To keep himself warm
And he'll hide his head under
His wing, poor thing.

robin [ˈrɒbɪn] — малинівка
barn [bɑːn] — комора, хлів
wing [wɪŋ] — крило

26 **Прочитай текст. Розкрий дужки, уживаючи подані в них дієслова в стверджувальній формі Future Simple.**

Granny's Birthday

My mother usually goes shopping alone. She prefers to choose food without our help. She always stays within the family budget. But this evening we are going to the supermarket together. I think we ... (1. *to forget*) about the budget. We are going to buy a lot of delicious food because tomorrow our beloved Granny ... (2. *to have*) her birthday party. She ... (3. *to be*) sixty. So, it ... (4. *to be*) the big day. Granny ... (5. *to have*) a lot of guests. Her numerous friends ... (6. *to come*) to congratulate her.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

I love granny's friends very much. They are clever, intelligent and merry people. First, they ... (7. *to surprise*) Granny with their special birthday rhymes and presents. Then, at the festive table, they ... (8. *to recall*) their young years and we ... (9. *to listen*) to their brilliant stories about Granny. It ... (10. *to be*) fun! I hope everybody ... (11. *to enjoy*) our big party.

But today I have a lot of work to do and it's high time to begin. Well, I am going to surprise Granny with the results of my housework. Everything ... (12. *to shine*)! Granny ... (13. *to be*) pleased. She ... (14. *to smile*) at me and say, "Max, my dear boy! Are you still alive?" And we ... (15. *to laugh*) together.

Tomorrow, I am going to get up very early to hand Granny my gift. It is at Rita's now. Rita ... (16. *to take*) care of it till tomorrow. I think she is feeding the gift now. I am going to bring it home in the morning. I hope Granny ... (17. *to be*) happy to receive the second parrot as a birthday present. Her old bird ... (18. *to be*) alone. I'm sure they ... (19. *to make*) friends.

budget [ˈbʌdʒɪt] — бюджет
within [wɪˈðɪn] — в межах
to stay within the family budget — не виходити за рамки сімейного бюджету
to congratulate [kənˈgrætjuleɪt] — поздоровляти
festive [ˈfestɪv] — святковий
pleased [ˈpliːzd] задоволений
alive [əˈlaɪv] — живий
it's high time — самий час

27 **Уважно перечитавши текст "Granny's Birthday", дай відповіді на наступні запитання.**

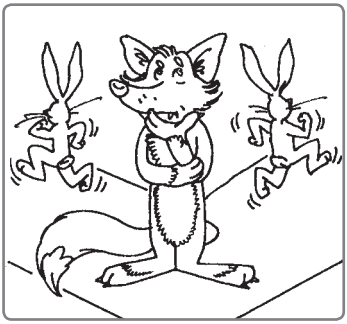
1) Who is going to the supermarket this evening?
2) Why are they going shopping together?
3) Why will they forget about the family budget?
4) Why will Granny have a lot of guests at her birthday party?
5) What will Granny's friends do first?
6) What will they do at the festive table?
7) How is Max going to surprise Granny?
8) What will Granny say about his housework?

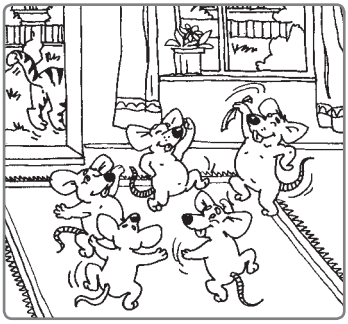
www.e-ranok.com.ua

9) Why is Max going to get up very early tomorrow?
10) What is he going to hand his Granny as a birthday present?
11) How many parrots will Granny have tomorrow?
12) Whose present will Granny like best of all? Why?
13) When is your grandmother's birthday? How old is she?
14) How are you going to surprise your grandmother at the birthday?
15) Do you like to prepare special birthday gifts for your relatives? Who usually comes to your birthday?
16) What was your favourite birthday present? Who presented it to you?

gift [gɪft] — дарунок, подарунок
to hand a gift — вручити подарунок
to make friends — подружитися

28 **Уважно прочитай прислів'я, що являють собою умовні речення. Зверни увагу на їхній переклад. Чи співпадають граматичні часи дієслів в оригіналі й перекладі?**





1) If you run after two hares, you will catch neither. (*За двома зайцями побіжиш, жодного не спіймаєш.*)
2) If the sky falls, we shall catch larks. (*Якщо небо упаде, ми піймаємо жайворонків./Е, якби та якби.*)
3) When the cat is away, the mice will play. (*Коли кіт піде, миші будуть грати./Без кота мишам роздолля.*)

to invite [ɪn'vaɪt] — запрошувати
hare [heə] — заєць
neither ['naɪdə] — жоден
lark [lɑ:k] — жайворонок
if [ɪf] — якщо

www.e-ranok.com.ua

e-RANOK

Майбутній неозначений час

У підрядних реченнях умови та часу, що належать до майбутнього часу, для вираження реальної умови замість майбутнього часу вживається теперішній:

If I ask him to help, he will come. (*Якщо я попрошу його допомогти, він прийде.*)
If the weather isn't fine, we won't go to the picnic. (*Якщо погода не буде гарною, ми не підемо на пікнік.*)

29 **Склади умовні речення з наступних частин, підбираючи підходящі за змістом пари.**

1) If I have a dictionary,
2) If my elder brother comes early,
3) If granny loses her glasses,
4) If you get tickets,
5) If you work harder,
6) If they play football in the yard,
7) If you walk so slowly,
8) If it rains so heavily,
9) If you ask her to tell you this funny story again,
10) If you don't put on your hat,

a) you'll catch a cold.
b) we'll stay at home.
c) you'll be late for school.
d) she'll tell it.
e) they'll break the window.
f) you'll get better marks.
g) you'll go to the concert.
h) Max will help her to find them.
i) he'll play computer games with us.
j) I'll translate this article.

30 **Дай відповіді на запитання, використовуючи словосполучення з дужок.**

E x a m p l e: What will you do if you get a bad mark? (*to study harder*) — If I get a bad mark, I'll study harder.

1) What will you do if you are tired? (*to have a rest*)
2) What will you do if you feel upset? (*to meet my friends*)
3) What will you do if the film is boring? (*to switch off the TV*)
4) What will you do if your room is a real mess? (*to tidy the room*)
5) What will you do if you've got a toothache? (*to go to the dentist*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

6) What will you do if you are thirsty? (*to drink a glass of juice*)
7) What will you do if your little sister asks you to draw a horse? (*to draw it*)
8) What will your mother do if you forget to wash the dishes? (*to remind to do it*)
9) What will the teacher do if you ask him a question? (*to answer it*)
10) What will you do when summer comes? (*to go to a sports camp*)
11) What will you say if you are late for school? (*to say "sorry"*)

mess [mes] — безладдя

31 **Переклади речення англійською мовою, використовуючи в головній частині майбутній, а в підрядних реченнях — теперішній неозначений час.**

1) Якщо в мене буде словник, я допоможу тобі перекласти цю статтю про комп'ютери.
2) Якщо ти прийдеш, ми зіграємо у шахи.
3) Коли моя сестра подзвонить, я розповім їй про це.
4) Якщо мій кіт буде голодним, я нагодую його.
5) Якщо мама повернеться додому рано, ми приготуємо вечерю разом.
6) Якщо я одержу погану оцінку, я не піду на концерт.
7) Якщо буде дощ, ми не підемо в парк.
8) Якщо в мене буде поганий настрій, я буду слухати музику.
9) Якщо в мене буде час, я напишу листа бабусі.
10) Якщо буде холодно, я одягну теплого светра.
11) Якщо я не зрозумію цей текст, я прочитаю його ще раз.

32 **Розкрий дужки, уживаючи подані в них дієслова у відповідному часі (Future Simple або Present Simple).**

1) If you ... (*to phone*) me, I ... (*to tell*) you the news.
2) If Rita ... (*to put on*) her new dress, she ... (*to look*) great.
3) If I ... (*to wake up*) early tomorrow, I ... (*to have*) enough time to revise the rules.
4) If Max ... (*to tell*) that again, we ... (*to scream*).

www.e-ranok.com.ua

5) If Denys ... (*to show*) the girls this terrific spider, they ... (*to shout*).
6) If you ... (*to wash up*), I ... (*to empty*) the dustbin.
7) If you ... (*not to calm down*), I ... (*to tell*) you nothing.
8) If you ... (*to catch*) my cat, I ... (*to be*) surprised.
9) If Granny's new parrot ... (*to talk*), she ... (*to be*) happy.

to scream [skri:m] — волати, верещати

ТЕСТ 10

1 **Розкрий дужки, уживаючи подані в них дієслова в стверджувальній формі майбутнього неозначеного часу Future Simple.**

1) I ... (*to translate*) this text at home.
2) We ... (*to call on*) you next Sunday.
3) I hope they ... (*to wait*) for us after classes.
4) Perhaps Max ... (*to help*) his Granny to clean the cage.
5) Just a moment! I ... (*to show*) you the way out.
6) OK. I ... (*to ask*) him to call you back.

2 **Напиши речення в майбутньому неозначеному часі Future Simple.**

1) I didn't phone Kate in the afternoon.
2) We didn't play computer games after classes.
3) They didn't come back.
4) My cat didn't catch that rat.
5) It didn't rain heavily in the evening.
6) Dad didn't meet them at the airport.

3 **До наступних речень склади запитання, що починаються поданими в дужках словами.**

1) Rita's new hairstyle will surprise our teacher. (*whose, what, whom*)
2) Max will sing two songs at the concert. (*who, how many, where*)
3) Nadia's father will help us this evening. (*whose, whom, when*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

4 **Дай короткі заперечні відповіді на запитання.**

1) Will you join us later?
2) Will they help us to get tickets to the concert?
3) Will you take your umbrella with you?
4) Will she be busy tomorrow morning?
5) Will it snow this evening?
6) Will you find your way home?

5 **Дай відповіді на альтернативні запитання, використовуючи слова в дужках.**

1) Will he get there by bus or by train? (*by train*)
2) Will they drink milk or coffee for supper? (*milk*)
3) Will it rain or snow this evening? (*to snow*)
4) Will she buy a kitten or a puppy? (*a puppy*)

6 **Переклади речення.**

1) Я розповім вам про себе.
2) Добре, мій старший брат пограє з ними.
3) Хто нам допоможе завтра?
4) Чиї батьки підуть з нами на концерт?
5) Ми не підемо на пікнік наступної неділі, тому що погода, можливо, зміниться.
6) Я впевнений, що він зателефонує тобі сьогодні ввечері.

7 **Розкрий дужки, уживаючи подані в них дієслова в необхідному часі.**

1) If your dog ... (*to be*) hungry, I ... (*to feed*) him.
2) If Max ... (*to have*) enough time, he ... (*to help*) us.
3) If it ... (*to rain*), they ... (*to stay*) at home.
4) If I ... (*to get*) a bad mark, I ... (*to study*) harder.
5) If we ... (*to show*) them this spider, they ... (*to scream*).
6) If you ... (*to learn*) English properly, you ... (*to use*) the Internet and make new friends.

Перевір свої відповіді за «ключами».

www.e-ranok.com.ua

МОДАЛЬНІ ДІЄСЛОВА (MODAL VERBS)

Модальні дієслова не вживаються самостійно, а тільки в сполученні з інфінітивом значеннєвого дієслова; позначають можливість, здатність, імовірність, необхідність, бажаність, допустимість, примусовість здійснення дії, вираженого значеннєвим дієсловом. Модальні дієслова в сполученні зі значеннєвим дієсловом без частки to (винятки: *ought to, have to*) **вживаються в реченнях у ролі складеного дієслівного присудка:**

He can do it now. (*Він може зробити це зараз.*)
He may go home. (*Він може йти додому.*)
We can help them. (*Ми можемо допомогти їм.*)
I must speak to her. (*Я повинний поговорити з нею.*)
You may take my pen. (*Ти можеш узяти мою ручку.*)

1) **Модальні дієслова мають одну форму для всіх осіб (не мають суфіксів і закінчень:** *she can, he must, it may*).
2) **Утворюють питальну форму без допоміжних дієслів, міняючись місцем із підметом:** *She can swim.— Can she swim?*
3) **Утворюють заперечну форму шляхом додавання n't (not):** *She can't (cannot) swim. He mustn't (must not) go there.*

can [kæn] — могти, уміти
must [mʌst] — повинний, потрібно
may [meɪ] — можеш, може
ought [ɔ:t] — випливає, варто було б

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Вживання дієслова can у теперішньому часі

Стверджувальна форма	Заперечна форма
I / You / We / They / He / She / It } can + інфінітив значеннєвого дієслова без частки to	I / You / We / They / He / She / It } cannot (can't) + інфінітив значеннєвого дієслова без частки to
Питальна форма	**Короткі відповіді**
Can { I / you / we / they / he / she / it } інфінітив значеннєвого дієслова без частки to	Yes, / No, { I / you / we / they / he / she / it } can. (*Так.*) / cannot (can't). (*Ні.*)

1 **Ознайомся з таблицею вживання дієслова *can* у теперішньому часі й заповни пропуски в прикладах відповідно до перекладу.**

1) He can speak English a little. (*Він трохи говорить англійською мовою.*)
2) She ... play the guitar but she ... play the piano. (*Вона вміє грати на гітарі, але вона не вміє грати на піаніно.*)
3) This baby ... talk yet, but he can walk a little. (*Ця дитина ще не вміє розмовляти, але трохи вміє ходити.*)
4) We ... open this window. Something is wrong with it. (*Ми не можемо відкрити це вікно. З ним щось не так.*)
5) ... you come to see us tonight? (*Ви можете відвідати нас сьогодні ввечері?*)
   Sorry, I ... , but I ... come tomorrow. (*На жаль, ні, але я можу прийти завтра.*)
6) ... we go home? (*Можна нам іти додому?*)
   Yes, you ... go now. (*Так, тепер можна йти.*)

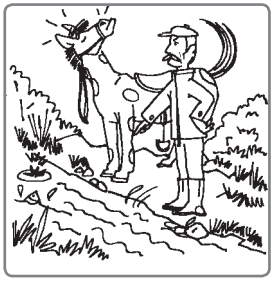
www.e-ranok.com.ua

7) You ... cross the street when the light is red. (*Ви не можете/ Не можна переходити вулицю на червоне світло.*)
8) You ... take my dictionary. (*Можеш узяти мій словник.*)

2 **Доповни речення дієсловами з дужок.**

1) They can ... their work next week (*to finish*).
2) We can't ... him now (*to help*).
3) It can ... very cold at night (*to be*).
4) My Mom can ... English really well (*to speak*).
5) Can I ... you a question? (*to ask*)
6) Can I ... to you for a minute? (*to talk*)

3 **Ознайомся з перекладом англійських прислів'їв і заповни пропуски дієсловом *can* у стверджувальній або заперечній формі. Вивчи прислів'я.**



1) You ... bring the horse to the water, but you ... make him drink. (*Ви можете підвести коня до води, але ви не можете змусити його пити./ Не усього можна домогтися силою.*)
2) You ... teach an old dog new tricks. (*Ви не можете навчити старого собаку новим трюкам./У старості важко переучуватися.*)
3) You ... be in two places at once. (*Ви не можете знаходитися в двох місцях одночасно.*)

4 **Перетвори стверджувальні речення на заперечні.**

E x a m p l e: I can climb mount Everest. — I can't climb mount Everest.

1) Max can read maps.
2) Rita can feed a shark.
3) I can drive a train.
4) We can tell you the truth.
5) You can cut an onion without tears.

to climb [klaɪm] — підніматися
tear [tɪə] — сльоза
onion [ˈʌnjən] — цибуля, цибулина
to cut [kʌt] — різати

www.e-ranok.com.ua

5 **Уважно прочитай твердження. Виправ фактичні помилки. Перевір, чи збігається твоя думка з думкою твоїх однокласників.**

E x a m p l e: Dogs can't bark.— No, it's wrong. Dogs can bark.

1) Butterflies cam swim very well.
2) Tortoises can run fast.
3) The ostrich can eat everything, including stones and keys.
4) The ostrich can't kill a person with one kick.
5) A hippo can dive very well.
6) Whales can't breathe air.
7) Foxes can't catch mice.

to breathe [bri:θ] — дихати, зітхати **kick** [kɪk] — удар ногою
including [ɪn'klu:dɪŋ] — зокрема

6 **Використовуючи матеріали таблиці, склади якнайбільше речень, що розповідають про те, що вмієш (не вмієш) робити ти, твої друзі, родичі й домашні тварини.**

I My mum My dad My granny My grandpa My elder sister (brother) My younger sister (brother) My friend (friends) My dog (cat, parrot, hamster)	can can't	play computer games. use the Internet. play football (volleyball, basketball, tennis). sing English (Ukrainian) songs. read English (French, German). swim (skate, dance). wash the dishes. dust the furniture. make the bed. water flowers. do everything. play the piano (the guitar). do nothing. tell funny stories. frighten girls. cook tasty food. play hide-and-seek.

E x a m p l e: I can play computer games, but I can't use the Internet.

to dust [dʌst] — витирати пил **furniture** ['fɜ:nɪtʃə] — меблі

www.e-ranok.com.ua

e-RANOK

Модальні дієслова

7 **Переклади речення.**

1) Я вмію грати у футбол і баскетбол.
2) Моя бабуся вміє грати в комп'ютерні ігри.
3) Мій дідусь уміє розповідати забавні історії про тварин.
4) Ми не можемо перекласти цей текст без словника.
5) Я не можу допомогти вам.
6) Її кішка не вміє ловити мишей.
7) Мами вміють робити усе.

8 **Прочитай повідомлення, звертаючи увагу на вживання дієслова *can*. Подумай, у яких значеннях уживається дієслово *can* у поданих повідомленнях.**

Singing Sands

You know that people and birds can sing. But do you know about singing sands? There is a small island in the Dnieper. There you can listen to singing sands. When people walk on the sand there, it sings. But when it is too wet or too dry it can't sing.

In Scotland there is an island with singing sands, too.

Everybody Can Swim

Some people can swim in the river or in the sea. Some people can't swim at all. But everybody can swim in the Dead Sea. The water in the Dead Sea contains very much salt (25 per cent). That's why people can't sink and even dive there.

to contain [kən'teɪn] — містити
per cent [pə'sent] — відсоток
singing ['sɪŋɪŋ] — співаючий
sand [sænd] — пісок
island ['aɪlænd] — острів
dry [draɪ] — сухий
wet [wet] — мокрий, вологий
to sink [sɪŋk] — тонути

9 **Доповни питальні речення підходящими за змістом словами з дужок.**

1) I want to translate this article, but there are a lot of new words in it. Can I take your new ... ? (*book, copy-book, dictionary*)
2) It's rather dark in here. Can you switch on the ... , please? (*TV set, light, computer*)
3) I'm very thirsty. Can I have a glass of ... , please? (*sugar, salt, water*)
4) Where are the keys? I can't lock the door. Can you help me to find ... ? (*them, it, they*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

5) I can't hear you. Can you talk a bit ... ? (*lower, quicker, louder*)
6) Where are the children? Are they in the yard? Can you see them from the ... ? (*bathroom, window, your room*)
7) Excuse me, Mum is waiting for my call. Can I use your ... ? (*radio, telephone, watch*)
8) I left my pencil-box at home. Can you give me a ... , please? (*bag, vocabulary, pen*)
9) You know, Granny can't read without her glasses. Can you bring ... here? (*it, her, them*)

to lock [lɒk] — замикати
low [ləʊ] — тихий (про голос)
quick [kwɪk] — швидкий
loud [laʊd] — голосний
excuse me [ɪksˈkjuːz miː] — пробачте
call [kɔːl] — телефонний дзвонок
favour [ˈfeɪvə] — послуга

10 **Використовуючи словосполучення з рамки, розкажи про те, що ти 1) умієш робити, але не дуже добре, 2) умієш робити досить добре і 3) зовсім не вмієш робити.**

to drive a car (a bus, a tram); to ride a bicycle (a horse, a camel); to cook dinner (breakfast, supper); to make tea (coffee); to take photographs; to use a computer; to use the Internet; to speak English (French, German); to play football (basketball, tennis, volleyball); to take care of dogs (cats, snakes, scorpions); to write rhymes (compositions, articles)

E x a m p l e: I can drive a car, but I can't drive it very well. I can ride a bicycle quite well, but I can't ride a camel at all.

at all — зовсім (із запереченням)
quite well — досить добре
to take photographs [ˈfəʊtəgrɑːfs] — фотографувати

11 **Перетвори стверджувальні речення на питальні.**

E x a m p l e: Rita can play tennis well.— Can Rita play tennis well? How can Rita play tennis? What sports games can Rita play well? Who can play tennis well?

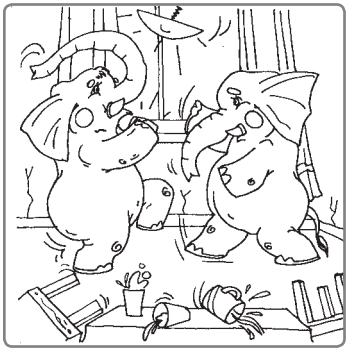
1) Her friend can cook very well.
2) Victor can get tickets to the concert.
3) They can go to the computer club together.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

4) I can meet you in the school yard.
5) We can get this book at the library.
6) We can help them.

12 **Уважно прочитай діалог. Заповни пропуски підходящими за змістом словами з рамки. Придумайте назву діалогу і розіграйте його у класі.**

to try, ears, to sleep, party, stone, elephants, noise



Granny: Max, my dear boy! Can you hear that terrible ... (1) upstairs?
Max: Yes, certainly, it can wake up a ...(2)!
G: I can't believe my ...(3)! What's that? Can it be a herd of ...(4)
M: I can't think so. But it sounds like that.
G: It's too late. I'm very tired. But I can't ...(5). Can you ask our new neighbours to finish that elephants' ...(6), please?
M: I'm not sure. But I can try.
G: Then ...(7), please!

upstairs [ˈʌpsteəz] — нагорі, на верхньому поверсі
stone [stəʊn] — камінь
to believe [bɪˈliːv] — вірити, довіряти
herd [hɜːd] — стадо
a herd of elephants — стадо слонів
to sound [saʊnd] — звучати

13 **Доповни діалог підходящими за змістом репліками з рамок. Придумайте назву діалогу і розіграйте його у класі.**

a) Maybe you can teach me how to work on a computer?

b) What can I do for you?

c) Hi, Granny!

e) Sure I can.

d) Can I help you?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

G: Hi, Max.
M: (1) ...
G: I have an idea.
M: (2) ...
G: Sure you can.
M: (3) ...
G: Can you do me a favour?
M: Sure I can. What?
G: (4) ...
M: Granny! You are great! Can you wait a few minutes?
G: (5) ...

14 **Доповни діалог підходящими за змістом репліками з рамки. Придумайте назву діалогу і розіграйте його у класі.**

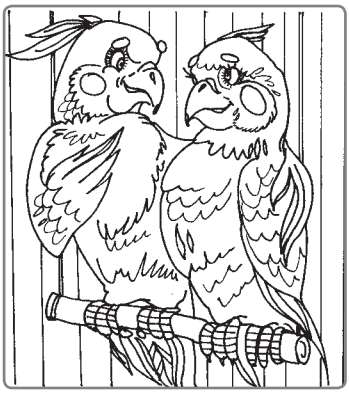
a) Yes, she is as fresh as a daisy.

b) What about Sharker?

c) Well, how can we name her?

d) Let me think. Give a dog a bad name and kill him!

e) How are your parrots?



Max: Can we have a chat?
Granny: Sure we can.
M: (1) ...
G: You can look at them. Such a nice couple! But I still can't name Flint's girlfriend. Let's think together.
M: (2) ...
G: No, idea. I can't remember proper bird's names. Can you help me?
M: (3) ...
G: Sounds like fun! Can you be serious?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

M: (4) ...
G: I can't agree with you! She is so cute and fresh!
M: (5) ...
G: Max! We can name her Daisy. Thanks a lot!
M: My pleasure, Granny.

couple [kʌpl] — пара
proper ['prɒpə] — підходящий
cute [kju:t] — кмітливий, миловидний
fresh [freʃ] — яскравий, квітучий
sharker ['ʃa:kə] — пройдисвіт
I can't agree with you! — Не можу з тобою погодитися!

У минулому часі дієслово *can* має форму *could* [kʊd] — міг, умів. *Could* не має потреби у допоміжних і питальних дієсловах для утворення заперечної й питальної форми.

Уживання дієслова *could*

Стверджувальна форма	I (we, you, they, he, she, it) **could** + **інфінітив** значеннєвого дієслова **без** частки **to**
Заперечна форма	I (we, you, they, he, she, it) **could not (couldn't)** + + **інфінітив** значеннєвого дієслова **без** частки **to**
Питальна форма	Could I (we, you, they, he, she, it) + **інфінітив** значеннєвого дієслова **без** частки **to**
Короткі відповіді	Yes, I (we, you, they, he, she, it) could. (*Так.*) No, I (we, you, they, he, she, it) could not (couldn't). (*Ні.*)

15 **Ознайомся з таблицею й заповни пропуски відповідно до перекладу.**

1) He could swim very well when he was young. (*Він добре плавав, коли був молодим.*)
2) Mozart could ... the piano brilliantly when he was only five. (*Моцарт умів віртуозно грати на піаніно, коли йому було всього п'ять років.*)
3) We wanted to go to the concert, but we ... get tickets. (*Ми хотіли піти на концерт, але не змогли придбати квитки.*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

4) How ... the cat get through the window? (*Як ця кішка змогла пробратися через вікно?*)
5) I was so tired that I ... sleep. (*Я був таким стомленим, що не міг спати.*)
6) They were very busy. So, they ... help us. (*Вони були дуже зайняті, тому не могли допомогти нам.*)
7) ... I ask you a personal question? (*Можна поставити вам особисте питання?*)

personal ['pɜ:snəl] — особистий

У проханнях і питаннях, що ставлять з метою одержати дозвіл або інструкції, *can* і *could* взаємозамінні. Різниця лише в тім, що *could* додає запитанню більш увічливого звучання:

Can you help me? (*Ви можете мені допомогти?*)
Could you help me? (*Чи могли б ви мені допомогти?*)

16 **Заповни пропуски підходящими за змістом поданими дієсловами.**

can	can't	couldn't	could

1) I was short of money last week. I ... buy that disk.
2) I am afraid, I ... come to your party.
3) When my father was a schoolboy, he was a good runner. He ... run very fast.
4) My great grandmother was very clever. She ... speak three foreign languages.
5) Denys ... swim quite well now. But last summer he ... swim at all.
6) His uncle ... ride a horse when he was seven.
7) My grandfather loved music very much. He ... play the piano and the guitar very well.
8) Something was wrong with my alarm clock. I ... wake up in time.
9) Max is in a hurry. He ... wait for us.
10) They talked quite loudly. I ... hear everything they said.

to be short of money — відчувати/переживати грошові труднощі
to be in a hurry — поспішати

17 **Перетвори стверджувальні речення на заперечні.**

E x a m p l e: Max could swim very well last summer.— Max couldn't swim very well last summer.

1) They could help us to translate this text.
2) I could use your telephone.
3) You could get there by bus.
4) We could finish all the work yesterday.
5) We could win the match.
6) You could answer all the questions.
7) She could dance very well a few years ago.

18 **Переклади речення.**

1) Коли моя мама була школяркою, вона вміла грати в настільний теніс дуже добре.
2) Минулого літа мій маленький брат узагалі не вмів плавати.
3) Торік моя сестра не вміла перекладати статті про комп'ютери.
4) Мій дідусь умів бігати дуже швидко, коли він був дитиною.
5) Ми не могли дивитися телевізор. Ми були дуже зайняті.
6) Я не міг спати минулої ночі. У мене дуже боліла голова.
7) Я не міг узяти книгу в шкільній бібліотеці. Бібліотека була закрита.
8) Вони не могли купити цей журнал учора. У них було недостатньо грошей.
9) Ти міг відвідати нас минулої неділі. Ми були вдома.
10) Я не міг перекласти цей текст. У мене не було медичного словника.

Модальне дієслово *must* **у сполученні з інфінітивом значеннєвого дієслова без частки** *to* **вживається для вираження необхідності здійснення дії в силу обставин, а також для вираження наказу. Українською мовою** *must* **перекладається як** *повинний, мусиш, потрібно, треба*; *must not — не можна.*

www.e-ranok.com.ua

19 **Ознайомся з таблицею й заповни пропуски в прикладах відповідно до перекладу.**

Must	
Стверджувальна форма	I (we, you, they, he, she, it) must + **інфінітив** значеннєвого дієслова **без** частки **to**
Заперечна форма	I (we, you, they, he, she, it) **must not (mustn't)** + + **інфінітив** значеннєвого дієслова **без** частки **to**
Питальна форма	**Must** I (we, you, they, he, she, it) + + **інфінітив** значеннєвого дієслова **без** частки **to**
Коротка відповідь	Yes, I (we, you, they, he, she, it) must. (*Так.*) No, I (we, you, they, he, she, it) must not (mustn't). (*Ні.*)

1) You must do it now. (*Ви повинні* (*ви мусите*) *зробити це зараз.*)
2) He ... tidy his room at once. (*Він повинний* (*йому потрібно*) *прибрати свою кімнату відразу ж.*)
3) I ... write to my grandparents one of these days. (*Днями я повинен* (*мені потрібно*) *написати листа бабусі й дідусеві.*)
4) They really ... go now. (*Вони дійсно повинні (їм дійсно потрібно*) *зараз іти.*)
5) Pupils ... be late for classes. (*Учням заборонено спізнюватися на уроки.*)
6) We ... boil drinking water because of germs. (*Ми повинні* (*нам потрібно*) *кип'ятити питну воду через мікроби.*)
7) Drinking water ... be free from germs. (*Питна вода повинна* (*має*) *бути продезинфікована.*)

drinking water — питна вода
because of — через
to boil [bɔɪl] — кип'ятити
germ [dʒɜ:m] — мікроб, бактерія
free from germs — знезаражений, продезинфікований

www.e-ranok.com.ua

20 **Заповни пропуски даними в дужках значеннєвими дієсловами.**

1) We must ... old persons with respect. (*to treat*)
2) They must ... there at once. (*to go*)
3) She must ... about the house. (*to help*)
4) We must ... him the truth. (*to tell*)
5) Pupils must ... to school in time. (*to come*)
6) You must ... this poem by heart. (*to learn*)

to learn by heart — вчити напам'ять

21 **Заповни пропуски відповідними за змістом поданими дієсловами.**

watch	go	stay	wear	make
visit	play	relax	hurry	work

1) It's too late. You mustn't ... TV.
2) Granny is sleeping. You mustn't ... a noise.
3) These jeans are dirty. You shouldn't ... them.
4) Rita has got a fever. She must ... in bed. She mustn't ... out.
5) We've got plenty of time. We shouldn't ... .
6) You look tired. You mustn't ... so hard. You must ... more.
7) Children mustn't ... with sharp knives. They can cut themselves.
8) I've got a terrible toothache. I must ... my dentist immediately.

plenty ['plentɪ] — достаток, надлишок
to have plenty of time — мати багато часу
to relax [rɪ'læks] — відпочивати, робити перепочинок, розслаблюватися
to cut [kʌt] — різати
immediately [ɪ'mi:djətlɪ] — негайно, зараз же

22 **Перетвори стверджувальні речення на заперечні для вираження заборони робити дії, про які в них говориться.**

E x a m p l e: He must do it. — He mustn't do it.

1) He must tell her about that.
2) We must wait for them.
3) You must inform them about it.
4) You must stay here.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

5) They must go there right now.
6) We must hurry up!

to inform [ɪn′fɔːm] — інформувати, повідомляти
to discuss [dɪs′kʌs] — обговорювати
to hurry up [′hʌrɪ] — поспішати, квапитися

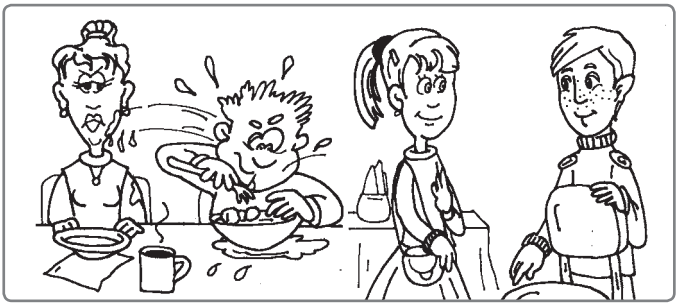
23 **Використовуючи матеріали таблиці, склади якнайбільше правил поведінки школярів. Зверни увагу: якщо замінити дієслово *must* дієсловом *should*, а *mustn't* — *shouldn't*, суворі правила перетворюються на рекомендації.**

Pupils must	play ball in the street.
	cross the street when the light is red.
Pupils mustn't	drink alcohol.
	smoke, stay out late.
Children must	talk during the lessons.
	be attentive at the lessons.
Children mustn't	read a lot.
	read at night.
We really must	watch TV a lot.
	go to bed late.
We really mustn't	go to bed early.
	be late for classes.
	come to school in time.
	do homework.
	run along the corridors.
	take care of old people.
	take care of nature.
	make much noise at school.
	be untidy.
	obey their parents and teachers.
	bring mobile phones to school.

should [ʃʊd] — модальне дієслово, що виражає обов'язковість, доречність, доцільність
to obey [ə′beɪ] — слухатися, підкорятися
mobile [′məʊba#l] — мобільний
alcohol [′ælkəhɒl] — алкоголь

www.e-ranok.com.ua

24 **Уважно прочитай текст. Подумай, чи завжди ти поводишся як вихована людина і яких звичок хотів би позбутися. Використовуючи матеріали тексту, доповни речення в рамці.**



Etiquette Rather Than Habit

In 1558, Giovani della Cosa wrote a book "Etiquette Rather Than Habit". The book of the Italian writer became famous very soon. In this book Giovani della Cosa gave advice to a young man on how to speak, to dress, to behave at a table and treat people correctly. The book taught young people to be well-mannered.

Nowadays examples of bad manners are more numerous than at the time of Giovani della Cosa. Sometimes we can see people who butt into conversations and shout in public places, who do not treat old people with respect. Sometimes we can meet people who borrow things and return them damaged, or don't return them at all, who have their radios on too loud.

If we don't want to be ill-mannered people, we must correct and improve our etiquette.

1) Well-mannered people mustn't butt into conversations, ...
2) Well-mannered people must treat old people ... .
3) Ill-mannered people disturb lessons at school, ...
4) If we don't want to be ill-mannered people, we must ... .

etiquette [etɪˈket] — етикет, правила поведінки в суспільстві
rather [ˈrɑːðə] — краще, переважніше
habit [ˈhæbɪt] — звичка, звичай
well-mannered [ˈwelmænəd] — з гарними манерами, вихований
ill-mannered [ˈɪlmænəd] — з поганими манерами, невихований
advice [ədˈvaɪs] — порада
manner [ˈmænə] — поводження, манера
to borrow [ˈbɒrəʊ] — брати на час, позичати

www.e-ranok.com.ua

damaged [ˈdæmɪdʒd] — ушкоджений, зіпсований
disrupt [dɪsˈrʌpt] — порушувати хід, зривати
to treat [triːt] — поводитися з, відноситись до
manners — виховання
to butt into [bʌt] — втручатися

25 **Прочитай прислів'я, що радять нам не відкладати на завтра те, що можна зробити сьогодні. Подумай, яке з них утратило дієслово *must*, а яке — *can*. Поясни свій вибір. Заповни пропуски.**

1) Today ... borrow nothing of tomorrow.
2) Never put off till tomorrow what you ... do today.

26 **Заповни пропуски поданими дієсловами відповідно до твоєї особистої думки. Поміняйся зошитами із сусідом по парті. Перевірте, збіглися ваші думки чи ні.**

can	can't	must	mustn't	should	shouldn't

1) A woman ... become a President of Ukraine.
2) We ... find life on another planet.
3) People ... live on the Moon.
4) People ... live in the Antarctica.
5) We ... play hokey in summer.
6) Sharks ... be dangerous.
7) Doctors ... find a cure for cancer.
8) Parents ... understand their children perfectly.
9) We ... read at the table when we eat.
10) We ... take bread with a fork.
11) We ... watch TV a lot.
12) The youngsters ... say "NO" to drugs.
13) People ... smoke.
14) Teachers ... give more freedom to the youngsters.
15) Schoolchildren ... have their own timetables.
16) Kids ... see horror films after midnight.
17) We ... quarrel with our friends.
18) Pupils ... talk at the lessons.
17) Students ... cheat during their tests and exams.

to put off — відкладати
a cure [ˈkjʊə] **for** — засіб від
to quarrel [ˈkwɔrəl] — сваритися
to cheat [tʃiːt] — обдурювати
drugs [drʌgz] — наркотики
cancer [ˈkænsə] — рак
to smoke [ˈsməʊk] — палити

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Модальні дієслова

Модальне дієслово *may* **у сполученні з інфінітивом значеннєвого дієслова без частки** *to* **уживається для вираження дозволу зробити дію й перекладається як** *можу* **(***можеш, може* **і т. д.)**

У заперечних реченнях для вираження заборони виконувати дії звичайно вживається *mustn't, shouldn't* **або** *cannot* **у залежності від категоричності заборони.**

May	
Стверджувальна форма	I (we, you, they, he, she, it) **may** + **інфінітив** значеннєвого дієслова без частки **to**
Заперечна форма	I (we, you, they, he, she, it) **must not** + **інфінітив** значеннєвого дієслова **без** частки **to**
Питальна форма	**May** I (we, you, they, he, she, it) + інфінітив значеннєвого дієслова **без** частки **to**
Короткі відповіді	Yes, I (we, you, they, he, she, it) may. (*Так.*) No, I (we, you, they, he, she, it) mustn't. (*Ні.*)

27 **Ознайомся з таблицею й заповни пропуски в прикладах.**

1) You may take my pen. (*Ви можете взяти мою ручку.*)
2) — ... I open the window? — Yes, you ... . (*Можна мені відкрити вікно? Так.*)
3) He ... enter the classroom. (*Йому не можна входити в клас.*)
4) — ... I come in? (*Можна мені ввійти?*)
   — Yes, you ... . (*Так.*)
   — No, you ... . (*Ні.*)

28 **Використовуючи** *may* **і словосполучення з рамки, склади питальні речення з метою одержати дозвіл зробити ту або іншу дію.**

Example: to go out — May I go out?

1) to go out; 2) to go with you; 3) to go now; 4) to ask a question; 5) to see this film; 6) to stay here; 7) to close the window; 8) to translate this text at home; 9) to speak to you; 10) to come a bit later; 11) to phone you later

www.e-ranok.com.ua

29 **Перетвори ствердувальні речення на заперечні, уживаючи** *mustn't* **або** *shouldn't* **у залежності від категоричності заборони.**

Example: You may go out.— You mustn't go out. (You shouldn't go out).

1) Children may see this film.
2) Max may take my umbrella.
3) This cat may play with Granny's parrot.
4) They may borrow this calculator.
5) You may use my new dictionary.
6) You may drive your brother's car.
7) He may do that.
8) People may pick flowers in the park.
9) You may come a bit later.
10) You may gather mushrooms in our forest.
11) Schoolchildren may go to bed later.
12) They may wear shorts in the school.

to come a bit later — прийти трохи пізніше
calculator [ˌkælkjʊˈleɪtə] — калькулятор

30 **Дай ствердувальні й заперечні відповіді на запитання. Поясни вибір заперечної відповіді.**

Example: May I take this book? — Yes, you may. No, you mustn't. (No, you can't.) I need it.

1) May Max go for a walk with your dog?
2) May Rita go to the cinema with us?
3) May I use your computer?
4) May I have a glass of cold milk?
5) May they come a bit later?
6) May he take your car?
7) May I go to the party this evening?
8) May we go to the computer club?
9) May I return home after midnight?
10) May I put on your new T-shirt?
11) May I drink beer?
12) May I bring home a little kitten (*puppy*)?

to pick [pɪk] — збирати
midnight [ˈmɪdnaɪt] — північ
T-shirt [ˈtiːʃɜːt] — футболка

www.e-ranok.com.ua

У значенні дозволу дієслово *may* взаємозамінне з дієсловом *can*. Але в сучасній англійській мові дієслово *can* більш уживане, особливо якщо питання адресоване людям, яких знають досить близько. У формальній же обстановці часто (але не завжди) для одержання дозволу використовуються «більш увічливі дієслова» *may* і *could*. Але пам'ятай, що *"May you ..."* — неприйнятне звертання!

31 **Прочитай фрагменти діалогів, заповнюючи пропуски поданими дієсловами. Поясни свій вибір.**

can	mustn't	can't	may

At the Shop

— ... (1) I help you?
— Yes, please. ... (2) I have a pair of black jeans?
— Yes, certainly. Here they are.
— ... (3) I try them on?
— Yes, please.

At School

— ... (4) we talk to the principal right now?
— No, you ... (5) . He is very busy at the moment.
— ... (6) we see him later?
— Yes, sure. But you ... (7) disturb him now.

At Home

— ... (8) you help me to find my glasses?
— Sure I ... (9).

to try on — приміряти
principal ['prɪnsəpl] — директор школи (*амер.*)

33 **Переклади речення.**

1) Можна мені взяти цю книгу?
2) Можна нам скористатися вашим комп'ютером?
3) Можна мені вийти?
4) Ти можеш кататися на моєму велосипеді.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

5) Ви можете зателефонувати їм трохи пізніше.
6) Дітям не можна дивитися цей фільм.
7) Ви не можете переходити вулицю в цьому місці.
8) Йому не можна пити холодне молоко.
9) Їй не можна допомагати нам перекладати цей текст.
10) Дітям не можна розмовляти на вулиці з незнайомими людьми.

32 **Уважно прочитай епіграму відомого англійського дипломата і поета Метью Пріора (1664—1721). Переклади її та вивчи напам'ять.**

Epigram
(*Matthew Prior*)

Sir, I admit your general rule,
That every poet is a fool.
But you yourself may serve to show it,
That every fool is not a poet.

to admit [əd'mɪt] — визнавати, допускати
general ['dʒənərəl] — загальний, головний
to serve [sɜ:v] — служити
fool [fu:l] — дурень
poet ['pəʊɪt] — поет
epigram ['epɪgræm] — епіграма, короткий дотепний вислів

34 **Уважно прочитай речення. Знайди і виправ вісім помилок.**

1) Max doesn't can drive a car.
2) I could played chess last year.
3) When my grandfather was a schoolboy, he didn't can play the guitar.
4) You mustn't go there after classes.
5) He must writes the letter immediately.
6) May I bring you a cup of tea?
7) His grandfather can cooks very well.
8) I can to help you translate this article.
9) We must go shopping now.
10) He may takes my book.
11) Could you told me the time?
12) You should take a taxi to get there.
13) If you have a terrible toothache you should visit your dentist as soon as possible.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

ТЕСТ 11

1 **Перетвори стверджувальні речення на заперечні.**

1) Max can ride a bicycle very well.
2) Rita can speak English quite fluently.
3) When a schoolgirl, my grandmother could play the piano.
4) We must help him to do sums.
5) They must hurry now.
6) You may feed animals at the zoo.

2 **Дайте короткі заперечні відповіді на запитання.**

1) Can you play chess?
2) Can you drive a car?
3) Could she ride a horse last year?
4) Should they discuss this question again?
5) May I come in?
6) May we go now?

3 **Заповни пропуски підходящими за змістом дієсловами з дужок. У деяких випадках можливі варіанти.**

1) She ... play the guitar rather well. (*may, must, can*)
2) This baby ... walk yet. (*mustn't, can't, couldn't*)
3) You ... be at two places at once. (*mustn't, must, can't, can*)
4) You ... teach an old dog new tricks. (*must, can, can't*)
5) Tortoises ... run fast. (*may not, mustn't, can, can't*)
6) The ostrich ... kill a person with one kick. (*may, can, must*)
7) I ... help you if you want. (*must, can, may*)
8) You ... finish all the work yesterday. (*could, may, can*)
9) I ... sleep well yesterday. (*can't, mustn't, couldn't*)
10) Pupils ... be late for classes. (*can, may, must, mustn't*)
11) We ... boil drinking water because of germs. (*can, may, must*)
12) He ... inform you about it. (*must, can, may*)
13) We ... show these photos to her. (*must, mustn't, can, can't*)
14) Granny is sleeping. You ... make a noise. (*must, can't, mustn't*)
15) We ... cross the street when the light is red. (*must, may, can, mustn't*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

16) People ... take care of nature. (*can, may, must, should*)
17) ... I go out? (*can, may, must*)
18) People ... live on the Moon. (*must, may, can, can't*)
19) Children ... go to bed late. (*can, must, can't, may, mustn't, shouldn't*)
20) Max ... take my umbrella. (*must, can, may*)

4 **Переклади речення.**

1) Моя мама вміє водити машину.
2) Коли моєму братові було чотири роки, він уже умів читати.
3) Я можу дати тобі свій словник.
4) Ми можемо зустріти вас в аеропорті.
5) Денис повинний чекати на нас у дворі.
6) Бабуся! Можна мені взяти твої ключі?
7) Вибачте, можна мені вийти?

5 **Уважно прочитай речення. Знайди і виправ помилки.**

1) He can rides a bicycle very well.
2) Can you to speak English well?
3) He doesn't must bring his mobile phone to school.
4) Me may take your pen?
5) Could I helped you?
6) They should to take a taxi to get there in time.

Перевір свої відповіді за «ключами».

www.e-ranok.com.ua

ПРИЙМЕННИК (THE PREPOSITION)

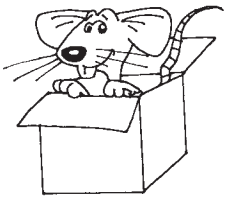
Оскільки в сучасній англійській мові відмінкові закінчення відсутні, прийменник є одним із головних засобів вираження зв'язку іменника (або займенника) з іншими словами в реченні:

We live in Ukraine. (*Ми живемо в Україні.*)
Look at the map! (*Поглянь на карту!*)
We are proud of our motherland. (*Ми пишаємося своєю батьківщиною.*)

to be proud of [praud] — пишатися

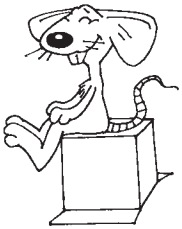
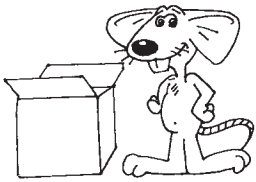
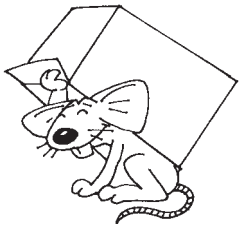
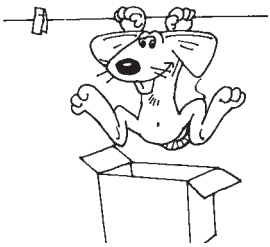
ПРИЙМЕННИКИ МІСЦЯ

1 **Ознайомся з таблицею і доповни відповідними прийменниками опис малюнка.**

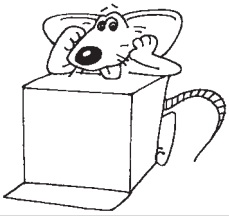
Where? (*Де?*)	
in 	The mouse is in the box. (*Миша (знаходиться) в коробці.*) Granny is in her room. (*Бабуся у своїй кімнаті.*) The children are in the yard. (*Діти на дворі.*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Продовження таблиці

Where? (*Де?*)	
on 	The mouse is on the box. (*Миша (знаходиться) на коробці.*) The cat is on the sofa. (*Кіт на дивані.*) Your book is on my table. (*Твоя книга на столі.*)
at (near, by) 	The mouse is at the box. (*Миша (знаходиться) біля коробки.*) My desk is at (by) the window. (*Мій стіл біля вікна.*) He lives near the university. (*Він живе біля університету.*)
under 	The mouse is under the box. (*Миша (знаходиться) під коробкою.*) The dog is under the table. (*Собака під столом.*)
over (above) 	The mouse is above the box. (*Миша (знаходиться) над коробкою.*) The lamp is over the table. (*Лампа над столом.*) The clock is above the blackboard. (*Годинник над дошкою.*)

Закінчення таблиці

Where? (*Де?*)	
in front of	The mouse is in front of the box. (*Миша (знаходиться) перед коробкою.*) There is a garden in front of the house. (*Перед будинком сад.*) Rita always sits in front of Max. (*Рита завжди сидить перед Максом.*)
behind 	The mouse is behind the box. (*Миша (знаходиться) за коробкою.*) There is an angry dog behind the fence. (*За забором злий собака.*) Max always sits behind Rita. (*Макс завжди сидить позад Рити.*)

2 **Розглянь малюнок і встав у речення підходящі за змістом прийменники.**

1) There is a nice kennel ... the yard.
2) There is a big dog ... the kennel.
3) There are two little puppies ... the kennel.
4) There is a sly cat ... the roof of the kennel.
5) There is a beautiful butterfly ... the cat.
6) There is a bowl with a bone ... the kennel.
7) The girl is ... the kennel.
8) We can see an old tree ... the kennel.

behind [bɪˈhaɪnd] — за, позад
bone [bəʊn] — кістка
bowl [bəʊl] — миска
fence [fens] — паркан, огорожа
kennel [kenl] — собача будка

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Зверни увагу на невідповідність англійських і українських прийменників у наступних словосполученнях.

Запам'ятай словосполучення з прийменником *in*:

in the street — *на вулиці*
in the square — *на площі* (*у сквері*)
in the sky — *на* (*у*) *небі*
in the country — *за містом*
in the north — *на півночі*
in the south — *на півдні*
in the east — *на сході*
in the west — *на заході*

3 **Прочитай текст, звернувши увагу на вживання прийменника** *in*. **Перекажи текст.**

A City in a Park

Kyiv is one of the most beautiful and unusual cities in the world. You can easily find a park in Kyiv. When Rockwell Kent, a famous American painter, visited our capital, he said, "I saw a lot of parks in different cities, but for the first time in my life I can see a city in the park".

There are a lot of chestnut-trees in the streets, squares, and even in the yards of Kyiv. A chestnut-tree is a symbol of the Ukrainian capital.

chestnut ['tʃestnʌt] — каштан
easily ['i:zılı] — легко
even [i:vn] — навіть
for the first time in my life — уперше в моєму житті
painter ['peıntə] — художник
symbol ['sımbəl] — символ, емблема
unusual [ʌn'ju:ʒuəl] — незвичайний

4 **Заповни пропуски підходящими за змістом прийменниками з дужок.**

1) There is an aquarium ... the table. There are two gold-fish ... the aquarium. There is a sly cat ... the aquarium. (*at, on, in, over*)
2) There is a big window ... my room. My desk is ... the window. (*on, at, in*)
3) There is a sofa ... the wall. The picture is ... the wall ... the sofa. (*in, on, above, at*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

4) There are six cups ... the shelf ... the cupboard. (*in, on, under*)
5) Don't count flies ... the ceiling! (*in, on, behind*)
6) There are no chestnut trees ... the house. (*on, under, in front of*)
7) Is that a spider ... the floor? (*in, at, on*)
8) Is that a dog or a cat ... the tree? (*over, under*)
9) You can't see the ball. It's ... that old tree. (*in front of, at, behind*)
10) Look! There is a kite ... that high tree! (*under, over, behind*)

aquarium [əˈkweərɪəm] — акваріум
ceiling [ˈsiːlɪŋ] — стеля
chestnut [ˈtʃesnʌt] — каштан
gold-fish [ˈgəʊldfɪʃ] — сріблистий карась
kite [kaɪt] — повітряний змій

5 **Уважно прочитавши текст, намалюй по пам'яті те, що в ньому описується. Прочитай текст ще раз, щоб перевірити, наскільки ти уважний!**

A House in the Forest

There is a nice red house in the forest. We can see a lot of funny squirrels in the trees behind the house. There are two big crows on the grey roof of the house. There is a green kennel at the door. We can see a big black dog in it. There is a green fence in front of the house. We can see a big red cat on the bench. Three little red kittens are under the bench.

crow [krəʊ] — ворона

6 **Переклади речення.**

1) Над тим високим деревом жовтий повітряний змій.
2) У шкільному дворі багато учнів.
3) У моїй кімнаті є велике вікно.
4) Мій письмовий стіл біля вікна.
5) Твоя книга під кріслом.
6) На підлозі (є) килим.
7) В акваріумі дві золоті рибки.
8) Біля акваріума великий рудий кіт.
9) За парканом злий собака.
10) Перед будинком багато квітів.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Запам'ятай:

at home — *удома*
at school — *у школі*
at the theatre — *у театрі*
(можливо: in the theatre)
at the cinema — *у кінотеатрі*
(можливо: in the cinema)
at the zoo — *у зоопарку*
(можливо: in the zoo)
at the factory — *на фабриці*
at the lesson — *на уроці*
at the university — *в університеті*
at the station — *на станції*
at the door — *біля (у) двері*
at the window — *біля (у) вікна*

7 **Уважно прочитай речення. Знайди і виправ помилки.**

1) There is a big aquarium on the table. We can see a big red cat in the aquarium. There is a gold-fish at the aquarium.
2) There is a thick carpet under the floor.
3) My desk is behind the window.
4) The map is in the wall.
5) I like to spend my summer vacation behind the city.
6) We can't see the film. You are behind the TV set.
7) We learn a lot of interesting things on the lessons.
8) My father isn't in home.
9) My elder brother is a student. He studies medicine in the Medical University.
10) My uncle works on the factory.
11) The pupils sit under the desks. They are on the lesson now.

vacation [vəˈkeɪʃn] — канікули, відпустка
carpet [ˈkɑːpɪt] — килим

8 **Читаючи цей цікавий текст, заповни пропуски поданими прийменниками.**

in	to	from	into	on

Crabs in the Trees

You know ...(1) your Zoology and Geography lessons that crabs live ...(2) the sea. There are islands ...(3) the Pacific Ocean where very big crabs live ...(4) the trees. They sit ...(5) the coco-nut-

www.e-ranok.com.ua

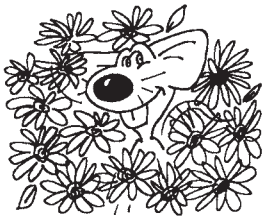
trees and eat coco-nuts. They don't like to walk ...(6) the sand. Those crabs go ...(7) the sea only once a year to lay eggs ...(8) the water.

crab [ˈkræb] — краб
coco-nut [ˈkəʊkənʌt] — кокосовий горіх
coco-nut-tree — кокосова пальма
to lay eggs — відкладати яйця
the Pacific Ocean — Тихий океан

Запам'ятай:

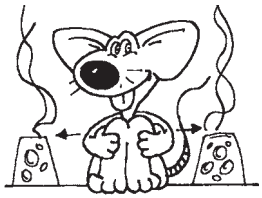
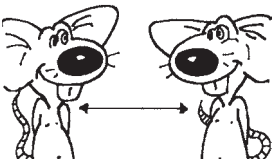
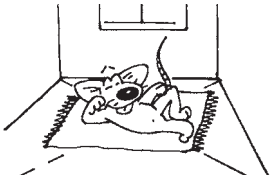
among [əˈmʌŋ] — *серед*
between [bɪˈtwiːn] — *між*
beyond [bɪˈjɒnd] — *за, по той бік*
corner [ˈkɔːnə] — *кут*
middle [mɪdl] — *середина*
opposite [ˈɒpəzɪt] — *навпроти*

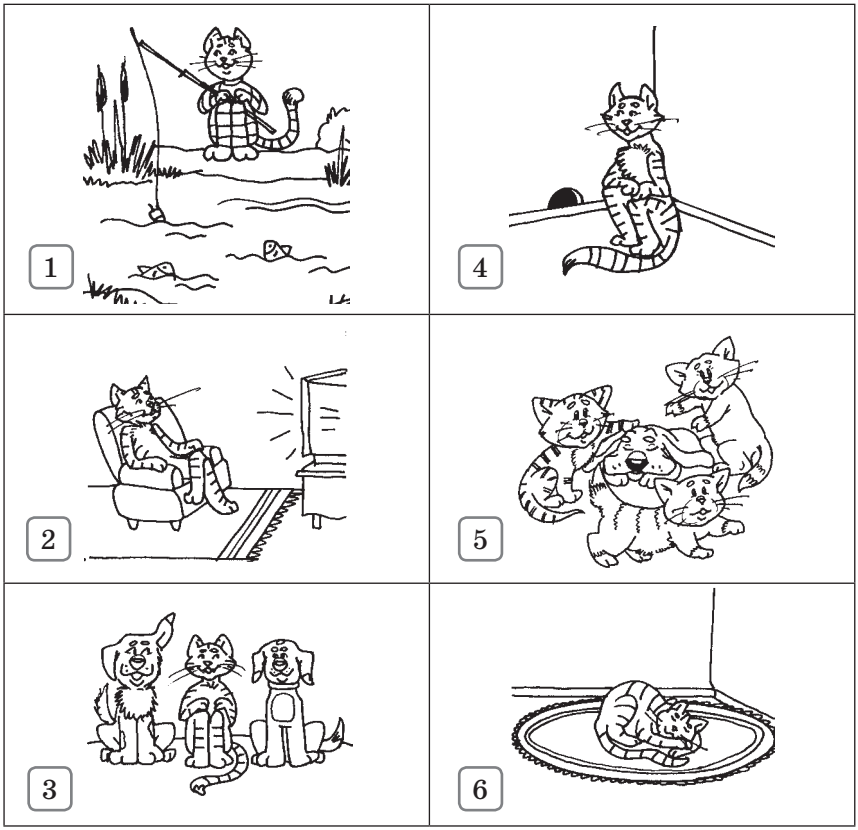
8 **Ознайомся з таблицею й підбери відповідні описи до малюнків.**

Where? (*Де?*)	
among 	The mouse is among the flowers. (*Миша (перебуває) серед квітів.*) There is a village among the hills. (*Серед пагорбів є село.*) There is an adult among the children. (*Серед дітей є дорослий.*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Закінчення таблиці

Where? (*Де?*)	
between 	The mouse is between two pieces of cheese. (*Миша* (*знаходиться*) *між двома шматками сиру.*) There is a small dog between two boys. (*Між двома хлопчиками — невеликий собака.*) There is a TV set between the windows. (*Телевізор — між вікнами.*)
opposite 	The mice are opposite each other. (*Миші* (*знаходяться*) *одна навпроти одної.*) There is a supermarket opposite our house. (*Навпроти нашого будинку є супермаркет.*)
beyond	There is a village beyond the lake. (*За озером є село.*) There is a bus beyond the cars. (*За машинами* (*розташований*) *автобус.*)
in the middle of 	The mouse is in the middle of the carpet. (*Миша — посеред килима.*) There is a carpet in the middle of the room. (*У середині кімнати* (*є*) *килим.*)
in the corner of	The mouse is in the carpet. (*Миша — у куті кімнати.*) There is a TV set in the corner of the room. (*Телевізор — у куті кімнати.*)



a) There is a puppy among the kittens.
b) There is a cat between two dogs.
c) There is a cat in the corner of the room.
d) There is a cat in the middle of the carpet.
e) There is a cat beyond the river.
f) There is a cat opposite the TV set.

10 **Заповни пропуски прийменниками з дужок.**

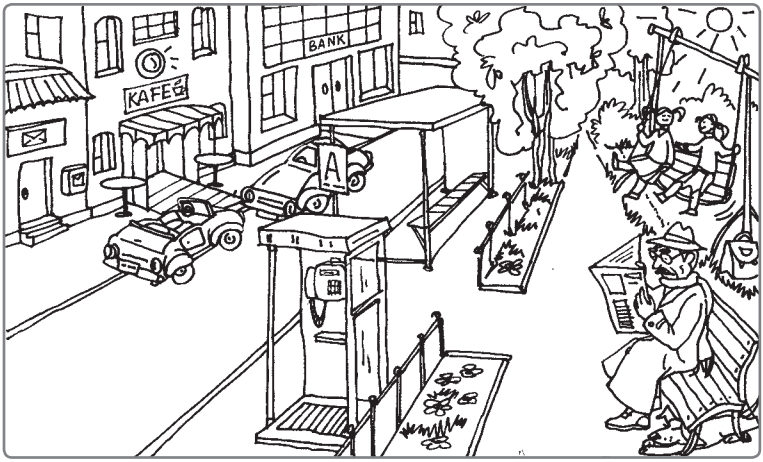
1) Max is standing ... Rita and Helen. (*among*, *between*)
2) You can find your photo ... the pages of this book. (*among*, *between*)
3) Our house is ... the supermarket and the bank. (*among*, *opposite*, *between*)
4) I can't see my mother ... the visitors. (*between*, *among*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

5) There are a lot of good sportsmen ... the pupils of our class. (*between, among*)
6) Granny's parrot likes to sit ... the mirror. (*in front of, opposite*)
7) I can't see the film. You are ... the TV! (*in front of, opposite*)
8) Max likes to sit ... Granny at the table. (*in front of, opposite*)
9) There is a cosy armchair ... my room. (*in front of, in the middle of, in the corner of*)
10) There is a beautiful forest ... the river. (*beyond, in the middle of*)
11) There is a table ... the room. (*beyond, in the middle of*)
12) There is river ... the mountains. (*in the corner of, beyond*)

11 **Розглянь малюнок і заповни пропуски в його описові поданими прийменниками.**

near	in front of	under	in	on
opposite	in front of	between	at	



There is a Café ... (1) the Bank and the Post office. There are two cars ... (2) the Café. There is a square ... (3) the Café. Two girls are ... (4) the child's swings. An old man is sitting ... (5) the

www.e-ranok.com.ua

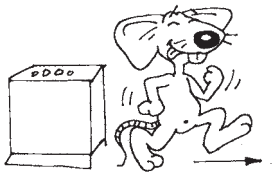
bench. He has a newspaper ... (6) his hands. There is a dog ... (7) the bench. We can see a bus stop ... (8) the square. There is a bus ... (9) the bus stop. We can see a telephone box ... (10) the bus stop.

12 **Переклади речення, використовуючи конструкції** *there is/there are.*

1) Навпроти нашого будинку є банк.
2) Перед банком багато машин.
3) За пагорбами чудовий ліс.
4) За лісом дуже глибоке озеро.
5) У куті моєї кімнати телевізор.
6) У центрі площі пам'ятник.
7) Серед моїх однокласників багато гарних учнів.
8) Подивися! Між Ритою й Оленою якась дівчинка.
9) Серед нас новий учень.

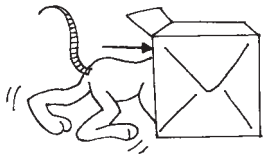
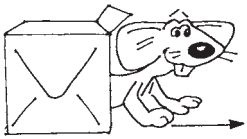
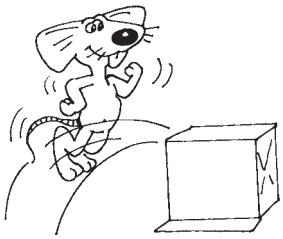
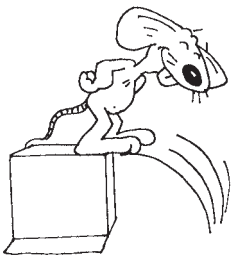
ПРИЙМЕННИКИ НАПРЯМКУ І РУХУ

13 **Ознайомся з таблицею і заповни пропуски в прикладах.**

Where to? (*Куди?*)		**Where from?** (*Звідки?*)	
			
to — *до, у, на* (рух у напрямку до предмета або місця)		**from** — *від, з* (рух від предмета або місця)	
to go to come to return	to school to the lesson to the blackboard to the cinema to the theatre to the Sports centre	to go to come to return	from school from the lesson from the blackboard from the cinema from the theatre from the Sports centre

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Закінчення таблиці

Where to? (*Куди?*)		**Where from?** (*Звідки?*)	
			
into — *у* (рух у напрямку до предмета або місця з просуванням усередину)		**out of** — *з* (рух ізсередини іншого предмета або місця)	
to put a cup to put a pen	into the box into the cupboard into the pocket into the bag	to take the book	out of the box out of the bag out of the drawer
to go to come	into the room into the kitchen into the house into the park into the wood into the yard into the garden	to go	out of the room out of the kitchen out of the house out of the park out of the wood out of the yard out of the garden
			
on(to) — *на* (рух на поверхню іншого предмета)		**off** — *з* (рух з поверхні предмета)	
to jump on(to) the horse to put a ball on the ground to put a book on the desk		take it	off the sofa off the table off the shelf off the roof

1) We go ... the sports club to play tennis. (*Ми ходимо в спортивний клуб грати в теніс.*)
2) We usually return ... the sports club rather late. (*Зазвичай ми повертаємося зі спортивного клубу досить пізно.*)
3) They often go ... the theatre. (*Вони часто ходять у театр.*)
4) Put the kitten ... the box. (*Поклади кошеня в коробку.*)
5) Don't forget to put your keys ... the bag. (*Не забудь покласти в портфель свої ключі.*)
6) Please take the album ... of that drawer and put it ... my desk. (*Будь ласка, дістань альбом із тієї шухляди і поклади його на мій стіл.*)
7) Go ... your room and stay there. (*Піди у свою кімнату і залишайся там.*)
8) Go ... my room! (*Вийди з моєї кімнати!*)
9) Look! The cat jumped ... the roof of that car. (*Подивись! Кішка стрибнула на дах тієї машини.*)
10) Take this rubbish ... the shelf! (*Забери цей мотлох з полки!*)

drawer [drɔ:ə] — шухляда (столу, комода і т. д.)
rubbish [ˈrʌbɪʃ] — сміття, мотлох, нісенітниця
to return [rɪˈtɜ:n] — повертатися

14 **Заповни пропуски прийменниками з дужок.**

1) We often go ... the library after classes. (*in, to*)
2) Rita always comes ... school in time. (*to, at*)
3) Taras! Grandpa is ... the garden. He is very tired. Please go ... the garden and help him to water the flowers. (*in, into, to*)
4) Max! We have a lot of guests! Could you bring a few chairs ... the living-room? (*to, into*)
5) Go ... the blackboard and write the date, please! (*to, at*)
6) Look! There is a black stain ... your trousers. Take the pen ... your pocket! (*on, out of, from*)
7) Look at this cat! He always comes ... the aquarium and watches the gold-fish. (*to, into*)
8) It's very hot in here. Please bring me a bottle of cold water ... the fridge. (*from, out of*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

9) Take these clothes ... the chair and put them ... the wardrobe. (*into, in, off, out of*)
10) Take these books ... the floor and put them ... the bookcase. (*into, in, from, out of*)
11) Please put the apples ... the bowl and wash them. (*in, into*)
12) Put the vase ... the table, please. (*on, in*)

fridge [frɪdʒ] — холодильник
pocket [ˈpɒkɪt] — кишеня
stain [steɪn] — пляма

15 **Уважно прочитай речення. Заповни пропуски поданими іменниками.**

flower	country	litter	car
kites	pies	models	

1) The ... fell down from the bridge into the river. Six rescue workers pulled the ... out of the water and saved the passengers.
2) Some children like to fly ... . Look! Those boys are holding ... . The ... are rising higher and higher into the air.
3) Fashion ... show us new styles of clothes. They put on new clothes and walk in front of cameras.
4) Granny! I smell trouble. It's high time you took the ... out of the oven!
5) Please put these beautiful ... into that white vase and bring them into the room.
6) Some thoughtless pupils leave ... in the classroom and on the school grounds. Well-mannered people must throw ... into dustbin.
7) My grandparents prefer to live in the ... . They seldom drive into the town.

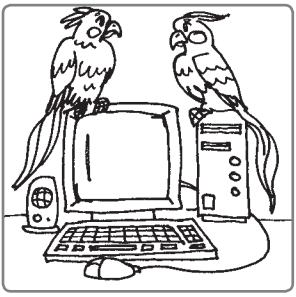
bridge [brɪdʒ] — міст
litter [ˈlɪtə] — сміття
oven [ʌvn] — духовка
rescue [ˈreskjuː] **workers** — рятувальники
thoughtless [ˈθɔːtlɪs] — бездумний, нерозумний, недумаючий
to pull [pʊl] — тягти
to save [seɪv] — рятувати
to smell [smel] — відчувати запах
to smell trouble — передчувати неприємність

www.e-ranok.com.ua

15 **Прочитай діалог й заповни пропуски поданими прийменниками. Розіграйте діалог у класі.**

above	out of	in	from	on	onto	into

Halloween in a Wardrobe



Granny: What's up, Max!

Max: Granny! Save me! Your beloved parrots stormed ... (1) my room and ... (2) the computer!

G: Wait a moment! I am coming.

M: Granny! No kidding! I'm serious. Hurry up! Things are a little crazy now. Take your pets ... (3) my room.

G: I'm here. Keep a cool head! Where are they? I can't see them ... (4) your computer.

M: Look! Now your birds are playing Halloween ... (5) my wardrobe.

G: Please bring me some nuts ... (6) the kitchen. They are ... (7) the shelf ... (8) the sink.

M: With pleasure. Now I'm safe.

to storm [stɔ:m] — вриватися, стрімко бігти
No kidding! — Я не жартую!
Keep a cool head! — Не втрачай голову! (Тримайся!)
sink [sɪŋk] — раковина (водопроводу)
I'm safe — я в безпеці

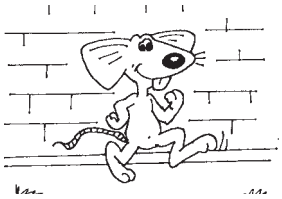
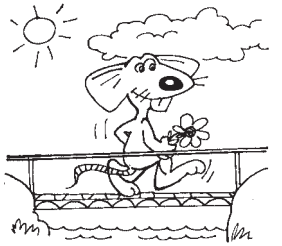
16 **Переклади речення.**

1) Я тут, у своїй кімнаті.
2) Принеси мені, будь ласка, пляшку води з холодильника.
3) Прибери книги з підлоги і поклади їх на полицю.
4) Будь ласка, піди в садок і полий квіти.
5) Витягни ручку з кишені. На твоєму піджаку синя пляма.
6) Твій кіт часто плигає на стіл і сидить біля акваріума.
7) Твої папуги вриваються в мою кімнату і сидять на комп'ютері.
8) Вийди з моєї кімнати!

www.e-ranok.com.ua

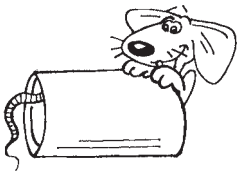
9) Чи далеко ви живете від центра?
10) Наш будинок поряд з автобусною зупинкою.
11) Давайте зустрінемося біля вашого будинку.
12) Ми повертаємося зі спортивного центру пізно.

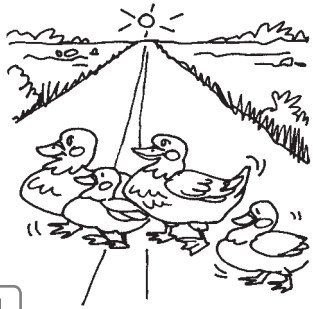
18 **Ознайомся з таблицею, звертаючи увагу на те, що деякі з прийменників є одночасно прийменниками місця і руху. Підбери відповідні описи до малюнків.**

 **along** — *уздовж, по* (рух уздовж предмета)	The mouse is walking along the wall. (*Миша йде вздовж стіни.*) Some pupils like to run along the corridors. (*Деякі учні люблять бігати по коридорах.*)
 **across** — *через* (і рух, і місцезнаходження)	The mouse is going across the river. (*Миша йде через річку.*) Don't run across the street here. (*Не перебігай вулицю тут.*) There is a new bridge across the river. (*Через цю річку є новий міст.*)
 round — *навколо, навкруги* (і рух, і місцезнаходження)	The mouse is running round the mushroom. (*Миша бігає навколо гриба.*) The Earth moves round the Sun. (*Земля рухається навколо Сонця.*) There are a lot of beautiful flowers round this house. (*Навколо цього будинку багато чудових квітів.*)

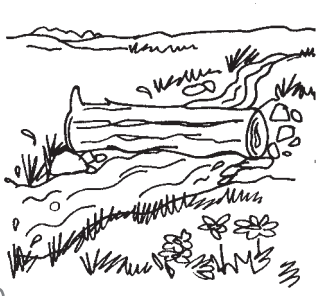
www.e-ranok.com.ua

Закінчення таблиці

 up — *нагору* (рух нагору) **down** — *униз* (рух униз)	The mouse is climbing up the table. (*Миша лізе на стіл.*) We walked up the stairs. (*Ми піднялися сходами.*) They walked down the hill. (*Вони спустилися з пагорба.*) This cat often climbs up the trees to catch birds. (*Ця кішка часто лазить на дерева, щоб ловити пташок.*)
 **through** — *через, крізь* (рух крізь інший предмет)	The mouse went through the pipe. (*Миша пролізла через трубу.*) I looked through the window. (*Я подивився через (у, крізь) вікно.*) We go to school through the park. (*Ми ходимо в школу через парк.*)

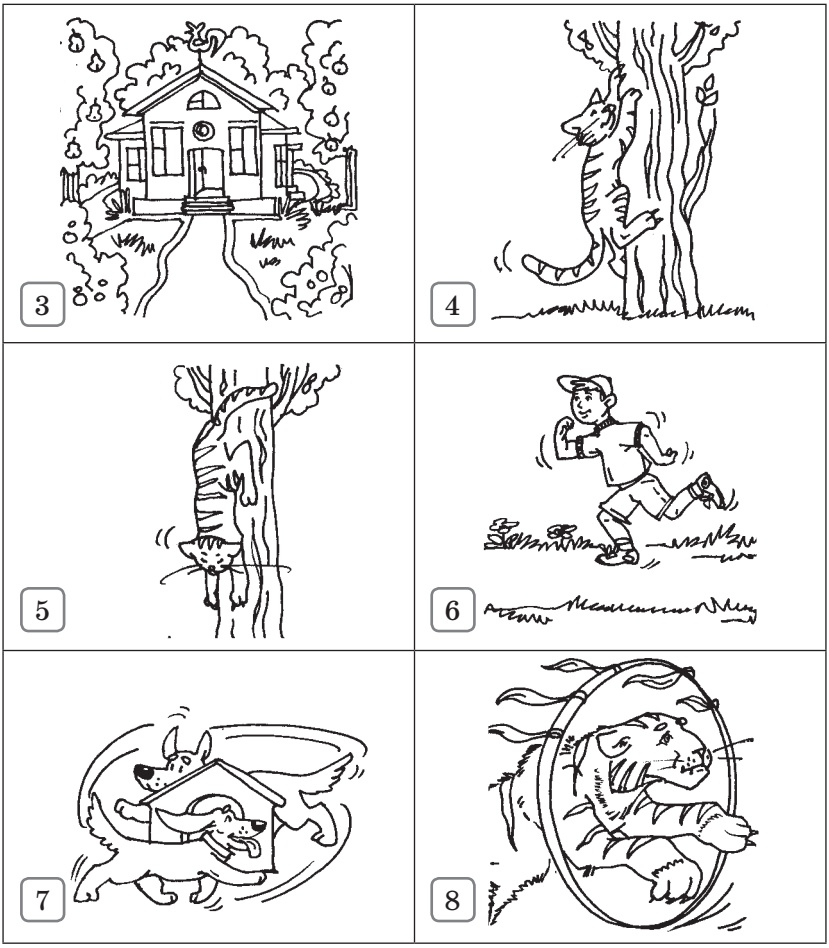


1



2

www.e-ranok.com.ua



a) The cat is climbing down the tree.
b) There is a log across the stream.
c) The ducks are walking across the road.
d) The tiger is jumping through the hoop.
e) The cat is climbing up the tree.
f) The dogs are running round the kennel.
g) The boy is running along the path.
h) There is a garden round the house.

at full speed — на повній швидкості
hoop [hu:p] — обруч
path [pɑ:θ] — стежина
road [rəʊd] — дорога, шосе
stream [stri:m] — струмок

www.e-ranok.com.ua

19 **Заповни пропуски прийменниками з дужок.**

1) A lot of cars run at full speed ... the roads nowadays. That's why we must follow the traffic regulations and go ... the street when the light is green. (*across, through, along*)
2) We live on the ground floor. My cat likes to jump ... the window into the yard. (*to, through*)
3) Cows are sacred animals in India. They can lay ... the roads and stop the traffic. (*along, across*)
4) My grandparents love flowers very much. There are a lot of different flowers ... their house. (*round, across*)
5) Our neighbour's dog doesn't like cats. This dog often makes poor cats climb ... the trees in the yard. (*down, up*)
6) Sometimes to climb ... the mountain is easier than to climb ... . (*down, up, in*)
7) Hilary and Tensing went ... Mount Everest in 1953. (*down, up*)
8) The Flying Fish leap ... to two metres out of the water. (*down, up*)
9) There are nine planets in the Solar System. They go ... the Sun. (*along, round*)

traffic [ˈtræfɪk] — рух, транспорт
traffic regulations [ˌregjʊˈleɪʃn] — правила дорожнього руху
India [ˈɪndjə] — Індія
sacred [ˈseɪkrɪd] — святий, священний
Solar System [ˈsəʊlə sɪstəm] — Сонячна система
to lay [leɪ] — класти, покласти, прилягти
to leap [li:p] — стрибати (**leapt** [li:pt] — минулий час від to leap)

20 **Заповни пропуски в тексті поданими прийменниками. Розкажи текст своїм друзям.**

across	through	out of	round
near	into	in	under to

The Dog and His Bone

One day a little greedy dog played ...(1) the yard. He ran after the chickens and frightened them. Then he saw a big beetle ...(2) the fence. He tried to catch the beetle as it burrowed ...(3) the soft earth. The naughty doggy dug as fast as he could, but the beetle was faster. So the dog dug a hole right ...(4) the fence and got ...(5) the neighbours' yard ...(6) the hole.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

...(7) the neighbours' yard he saw a large bone ...(8) a big bowl. He caught the bone ...(9) his mouth and run away. He hurried ...(10) the stream with that large juicy bone ...(11) his mouth. He wanted to eat the bone all by himself. So he ran ...(12) the log that bridged the stream.

Then, ...(13) the water, he saw a picture of himself. But he thought that it was another dog. "Wow! Now I'll have two nice sweet bones for dinner", the greedy little dog thought.

He tried to catch the other bone, but his bone fell ...(14) the water. And so did he. He had nothing to eat. The dog got ...(15) the water and returned ...(16) his yard.

beetle [bi:tl] — тарган, жук
bridge [brɪdʒ] — міст
greedy ['gri:dɪ] — жадібний
hole [həʊl] — нора
to burrow ['bɜ:rəʊ] — рити норку, хід, ховатися у норі

21 **Переклади речення англійською мовою, використовуючи подані прийменники.**

up	down	along	through
into	round		across

1) Мій кіт любить залазити на дерева, але йому не подобається злазити вниз.
2) Коли ліфт не в порядку, ми піднімаємося на десятий поверх пішки.
3) Цей собака часто бігає вздовж ріки, а потім повертається у свій двір крізь лаз у паркані.
4) Їздити на велосипеді уздовж дороги небезпечно.
5) Земля рухається навколо Сонця.
6) Навколо нашої школи багато чудових квітів.
7) Ці діти часто бігають навколо будинку і грають у хованки.
8) Ми не повинні переходити дорогу, коли сигнал світлофора червоний.
9) Через цю річку є маленький старий дерев'яний міст.

to be out of order — бути не в порядку

www.e-ranok.com.ua

ПРИЙМЕННИКИ ЧАСУ

22 **Ознайомся з таблицею і заповни пропуски в прикладах відповідними прийменниками часу.**

Прийменник	Випадки використання	Приклади
at	час (за годинником), час дня, святкові періоди часу	at 8 o'clock — *о 8 годині*; at 5.30 — *о 5.30*; at midnight — *опівночі*; at noon — *опівдні*; at night — *уночі*; at dinnertime — *в обідній час*; at weekends — *у вихідний день*; at Christmas — *на Різдво*; at Easter — *на Великдень*; at Ramadan — *на Рамадан*
in	основні частини дня, місяці, пори року, роки, сторіччя у значенні «через»	in the morning — *уранці*; in the afternoon — *удень*; in the evening — *увечері*; in September — *у вересні*; in 2005 — *у 2005 році*; in (the) autumn — восени; in the twenty-first century — *у 21-му столітті;* in an hour — *за годину*; in a week — *за тиждень*; in a moment — *незабаром*
on	дні тижня, дні тижня + + частини дня, дати	on Monday — *у понеділок*; on Mondays — *по понеділках*; on Monday morning — *у понеділок уранці*; on Saturday evening — *у суботу ввечері*; on the first of September — *першого вересня*

1) I usually get up early ... the morning, but ... Sundays I like to sleep a lot. (*Зазвичай я встаю рано, але по неділях я люблю спати довго.*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

2) The nature is extraordinarily beautiful ... spring. (*Навесні природа надзвичайно чудова.*)
3) The film starts ... eight o'clock. (*Фільм починається о восьмій годині.*)
4) My father usually comes home ... dinnertime. (*В обідній час мій тато зазвичай приходить додому.*)
5) I'll help you ... a moment! (*Зараз я допоможу тобі!*)
6) Taras Shevchenko was born ... 9th of March, 1814 and died ... 1861. (*Тарас Шевченко народився 9 березня 1814 року, а помер у 1861.*)

extraordinarily [ɪksˈtrɔ:dnrɪlɪ] — надзвичайно, дивно

23 **Заповни пропуски прийменниками часу** *at, in* **або** *on.*

1) ... Friday evenings my parents usually get home from work early.
2) My father doesn't like to drive a car ... night.
3) My Mum wakes up ... 7 o'clock.
4) I usually take a shower ... the morning.
5) They often go to the Black Sea ... summer.
6) We'll discuss this project ... a week.
7) Shakespeare wrote "Hamlet" ... 1603.
8) Columbus crossed the Atlantic ... 1492.
9) We usually have a lot of guests ... Christmas.
10) Sometimes they go to the Sports club ... Mondays.
11) Mary's birthday is ... the twenty-second of October.

24 **Заповни пропуски прийменниками часу** *in, at* **і** *on.*

... Easter	... October	... Christmas
... midnight	... Monday	... the twenty-first century
... autumn	... Wednesday	... the eighth of March
... an hour	... winter	... the afternoon
... a week	... 1 o'clock	... the morning
... night	... dinnertime	... lunchtime
... April	... 2004	... 6.30

www.e-ranok.com.ua

25 **Доповни подані речення поданими словами та словосполученнями.**

22nd of September	night	the afternoon	the evening	
the morning	1st of September	summer	winter	October

1) It's really nice to walk in the park in ... . The air is fresh, the leaves on the trees are golden, red, yellow, purple and scarlet.
2) We like to go to the forest to ski in ... .
3) We are glad to be back at school on ... .
4) On ... the day is as long as the night.
5) Children like to swim in the river in ... .
6) Max dislikes to wake up early in ... and to take a cold shower before breakfast.
7) Those naughty cats often make a terrible noise at ... . Sometimes it's impossible to fall asleep because of them.
8) In ... we often gather round the table, have supper together and discuss different problems.
9) I seldom watch TV in ... . I often go to the Internet club right after dinner.

golden ['gəʊldən] — золотавий
purple [pɜ:pl] — ліловий
scarlet ['skɑ:lɪt] — яскраво-червоний колір
to fall asleep — заснути

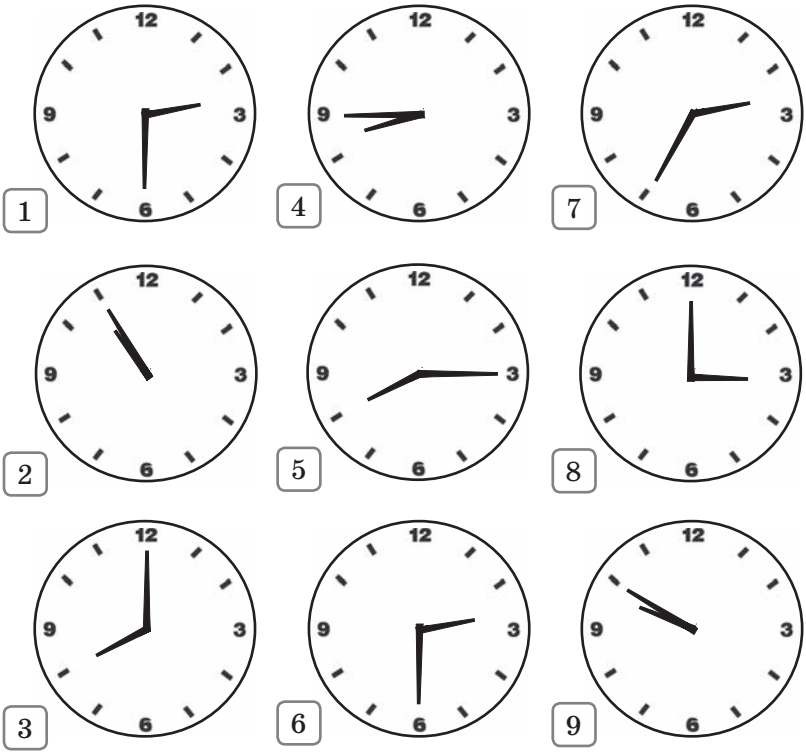
26 **Ознайомся з таблицею і назви час, що показують зображені на малюнках годинники.**

11.55 — five to twelve (*за п'ять хвилин дванадцята*)
12.50 — ten to one (*за десять хвилин година*)
12.45 — quarter to one (*за чверть година*)
1.35 — twenty-five to two (*за двадцять п'ять хвилин друга*)

12.05 — five past twelve (*п'ять хвилин на першу*)
1.10 — ten past one (*десять хвилин на другу*)
1.15 — quarter past one (*чверть на другу*)
1.30 — half past one (*пів на другу*)
2.00 — two o'clock (*друга година*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Дай відповідь на запитання: What time is it?



quarter [ˈkwɔːtə] — чверть **half** [hɑːf] — половина

27 **Дай відповіді на запитання, використовуючи зазначений у дужках час. Працюючи в парах, розпитайте один одного.**

E x a m p l e: What time do you usually get up at weekends?
(7.15) — I usually get up at a quarter past seven.

1) What time do you leave for school? (*8.10*)
2) What time must you come to school? (*8.15*)
3) What time do you get up when you are on duty? (*6.30*)
4) What time do you usually return home from school? (*2.20*)
5) When do you go to bed at weekends? (*10.00*)

to leave for — іти, їхати куди-небудь
to leave [liːv] — залишати
to be on duty [ˈdjuːtɪ] — бути черговим, чергувати

www.e-ranok.com.ua

28 **Переклади словосполучення.**

О п'ятій годині ранку, о чверть на п'яту, за чверть до п'ятої, о пів на шосту, о десятій хвилині на сьому, за десять хвилин до сьомої, о двадцять на восьму, двадцять хвилин до восьмої, опівночі, уранці, удень, увечері, опівдні, у недільний ранок, у суботній вечір.

Прийменники часу *at, on, in* **не використовуються перед словами** *next, last, this, every, one, all, each, some, any, tomorrow, yesterday, today.*

Порівняй:
We'll have our English test **on Monday**.
We'll have our English test **next Monday**.
They play tennis **at weekends**.
They play tennis **every weekend**.

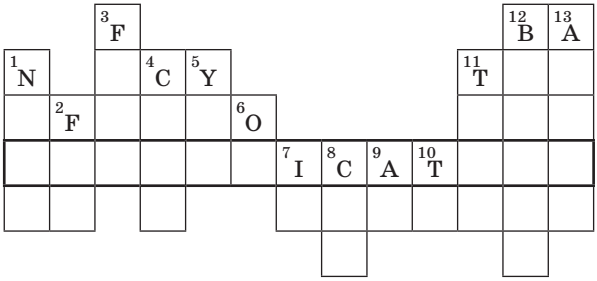
29 **Заповни пропуски відповідними прийменниками часу, де це необхідно.**

1) We usually go to the Sports club ... Saturdays. We go to the Sport centre ... every Saturday.
2) Granny often talks on the phone ... the evening. She is going to meet her friends ... this evening.
3) I'll be at home ... an hour. You must take this medicine ... every hour.
4) I like to revise irregular verbs ... the evening, but ... last night I didn't do that.
5) Your dog always makes too much noise ... the morning. He was terribly noisy ... yesterday morning.
6) My elder brother sometimes goes to the disco ... Sundays. We are going to visit our grandparents ... next Sunday.
7) Don't panic! The situation isn't really dangerous ... this moment. They'll help us ... a moment.
8) I can help you ... any time. Let's order your room together ... this time. Everything will shine ... a couple of hours and you'll be free ... the weekend.

any time ['enɪ] — у будь-який час
this time — цього разу
to panic ['pænɪk] — впадати в паніку, розгублюватися
to take medicine ['medsɪn] — приймати ліки

www.e-ranok.com.ua

30 **Прочитай короткі діалоги, устав пропущені слова в речення відповідно до ситуації та розв'яжи кросворд.**



1) It's ... to meet you.
   Hello, Alex. Nice to meet you, too.
2) Shall I call ... you?
   I don't mind. It'll be OK.
3) When can we meet?
   Well, I'll be waiting for you ... 6 to 7.
4) Won't you ... in?
   Thank you.
5) What foreign languages do ... speak?
   I'm learning English, but I don't have enough practice.
6) We expect you ... Friday at 8 p.m.
   Thank you. So till Friday. Good-bye!
7) Hello, can I speak to Mr Stewart?
   Sorry, but he isn't ... . Any message?
8) ... you help me, please?
   Certainly. I'll be glad to.
9) Will it be all right for you if we meet ... the café?
   OK. That suits me perfectly. That café is really nice.
10) Where shall we meet?
    Could you come ... the Space Hotel?
11) Hello! Never expected to see you here.
    ... is a small world.
12) Jim, do you know Alice?
    Yes, I think we've met ... . Nice to see you again, Alice.
13) Come ..., I'll introduce you to my friend.
    With pleasure.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

31 **Переклади речення.**

1) Узимку ми любимо кататися на лижах у лісі.
2) Його день народження першого квітня.
3) Я рідко дивлюся телевізор уранці.
4) Мій старший брат не любить водити машину вночі.
5) Моя мама будить мене о сьомій годині.
6) Колумб перетнув Атлантичний океан у 1492 році.
7) На Великдень у нас зазвичай багато гостей.
8) Іноді вони ходять у спортивний клуб по середах.
9) Я повертаюся додому зі школи о двадцять п'ять хвилин на третю.
10) У наступний вівторок у нас буде тест з англійської мови.

32 **Уважно прочитай речення, знайди і виправ шість помилок у вживанні прийменників.**

1) Where do you usually go on summer?
2) We stayed in the city in last August.
3) I had a lot of fun at Christmas.
4) Max hates to get up at a half past six.
5) What are you going to do on next Sunday?
6) My classmates often ride a bicycle in the park at weekends.
7) I go shopping with my Mum on every Saturday.
8) We were in the country on Easter.

ТЕСТ 12

1 **Заповни пропуски прийменниками з дужок.**

1) The children are ... the yard. (*in, on*)
2) His desk is ... the window. (*in, at*)
3) There is a garden ... the house. (*over, in front of*)
4) We can see a big old tree ... the bench. (*under, behind*)
5) The lamp is ... the table. (*under, over*)
6) There are a lot of cars ... the streets nowadays. (*on, in*)
7) We live ... the East of Ukraine. (*on, in*)
8) We like to spend summer vacation ... the south. (*on, in*)
9) They often go ... the country ... Sundays. (*in, on, to*)
10) Kyiv is a city ... a park. (*at, in*)
11) My elder brother studies ... Medical University. (*on, at*)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

12) Max is not ... home. He is ... school now. He'll be here ... an hour. (*in, on, at, to*)
13) There is a little puppy ... two boys. (*over, between*)
14) The village is ... the river. Go ... that little bridge and you'll get there ... an hour. (*in, at, beyond, across*)
15) There is a big round table ... the room. (*under, between, in the middle of*)
16) There is a new TV set ... the room. (*behind, in the corner of, on*)
17) Look ... the window. There is a supermarket ... our house. (*through, along, opposite*)
18) There are a lot of good pupils ... my classmates. (*through, among*)
19) I can't find the letter ... all these papers. (*between, among*)
20) They'll return ... the theatre late tonight. (*in, from*)
21) Please put these cups ... the cupboard. (*in, to, into*)
22) Please go ... my room and don't disturb me. (*in, out of, off*)
23) Please put my book ... my desk. (*to, on*)
24) Please take all these dirty plates ... the table and put them ... the sink. (*into, off, to*)
25) Look! That cat jumped ... the roof of your car. (*into, onto*)
26) The car fell ... from the bridge ... the river. (*into, up, down*)
27) The Earth goes ... the Sun. (*at, round*)
28) His dog can jump ... the hoop. (*along, through*)
29) My cat can climb ... the trees perfectly, but sometimes I help her to climb ... . (*up, along, down*)
30) It's dangerous to go ... the street when the light is red. (*along, across*)
31) We live ... the twenty-first century. (*on, in, at*)
32) They'll return ... a week. (*at, on, in*)
33) They often visit their grandparents ... weekends. (*at, on, in*)
34) My elder brother returned home ... midnight ... Saturday. (*in, at, on*)
35) His birthday is ... the first of January. (*at, on, in*)
36) I usually come home from school ... two o'clock ... the afternoon. (*on, at, in*)
37) ... 1558 Giovani della Cosa wrote a book "Etiquette rather than habit". (*on, at, in*)

Перевір свої відповіді за «ключами».

КЛЮЧІ

АРТИКЛЬ (THE ARTICLE)

2 1) a; 2) a; 3) an; 4) an; 5) a; 6) a; 7) an; 8) a; 9) an; 10) a; 11) an; 12) an; 13) a; 14) an; 15) a.

3 1) a desk — a big desk — a big grey desk;
2) a pen — a good pen — a good red pen;
3) a flat — a big flat — a big new flat;
4) a dog — a nice dog — a nice clever dog;
5) an apple — a tasty apple — a tasty juicy apple;
6) a film — a new film — a new interesting film.

5 1) a pen — a new pen — a new red pen;
2) a flat — a big flat — a big new flat;
3) a cup — a nice cup — a nice blue cup;
4) an apple — a tasty apple — a tasty juicy apple;
5) a car — a smart car — a smart black car;
6) a film — a new film — a new interesting film.

6 1) I see a chair. It is brown. It is a brown chair. It is a new brown chair.
2) I see a dog. It is red. It is a big red dog. It is a funny big red dog.
3) I see a cat. It is nice. It is a nice sly cat.
4) I see a pig. It is big. It is a big pink pig.
5) I see a doll. It is fine. It is a fine new doll.
6) I see a car. It is smart. It is a smart green car.

7 21) I see a big fat cat. 2) I see a little black kitten. 3) I see a big blue flag. 4) I see a sly red fox. 5) I see a smart green dress.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

8 1) It is an old clock. 2) It is a new map. 3) It is a red apple. 4) It is a yellow chicken. 5) It is a fine day. 6) It is an orange pencil. 7) It is a new flat. 8) It is a long street. 9) It is a young girl.

9 1) e; 2) b; 3) d; 4) c; 5) a; 6) g; 7) f.

10

a (an)	pen, desk, book, doll
the	pen, pens, milk, chocolate, desk, desks, snow, book, books, water, doll, dolls, sugar

12 1) a, the, a, the, —; 2) a, the, a, the, —; 3) a, the, —, the, a, the, —; 4) a, the, —; 5) a, the, —; 6) a, the, —; 7) a, the, —; 8) a, the, —; 9) a, the, —; 10) a, the, —.

14 1) an, the, the, —, the, —; 2) a, —, —, the, a, the, —; 3) a, the, —; 4) a, the, —, —; 5) a, the, —, —; 6) a, —, the, a, the, —, —; 7) a, the, the, –, –.

15 1) This is my book. And that is your book. My book is on my desk. Your book is in your bag. Take the book, please, and put it on your desk!
2) This is her copy-book and that is his copy-book. Her copy-book is clean. His copy-book is dirty.
3) It is a pencil. This pencil is red. And that's a pen. The pen is blue.
4) This boy is little. He is seven. He is a pupil. He has a bag in his hand. The bag is big and black.
5) Look! This is a room. The window is open. The door is shut. The room is big and clean.
6) Look at this picture! What can you see in it? I can see a house, a pond and a duck. The pond is blue. The duck is yellow. The house is white.

16 1) This girl has a flower in her hand. The flower is white. It is a daisy.
2) This picture is funny. Look at it! This is a little mouse. The mouse is happy and white. That is a big cat. The cat is kind and blue.
3) My brother has a new toy-car. This toy-car is very big.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

4) This is Rita. Rita is a girl. This is her dog Spot. Spot is a clever dog. He has a green ball. This ball is little.
5) I have a balloon. My balloon is pink. Rita has a balloon, too. Her balloon is yellow. We like our balloons.
6) This boy is big. He is a student. He has a very good computer. The computer is on his desk.

18 1) Max! Take your copy-book and put it on the table.
2) Show me your pencil, Bobby! Well, the pencil is very sharp.
3) Rita has a pen. The pen is in her hand.
4) Open the door! Come in, please!
5) Please shut the window. It's cold in here.
6) My father is a doctor. My mother is a teacher.
7) I have a cat. The cat is on my bed.
8) My granny has a parrot. The parrot can talk.

19 1) I am a pupil. My name is Olena. I have a friend. Her name is Oksana. She is my classmate. We are at school. This is our classroom. Look! The walls in the classroom are green.
2) My mother is a doctor. She is a good doctor. My mother is not at home. She is at work.
3) I have a brother. His name is Victor. Victor is a student. He is a clever student and a good brother. We are at home now. We have a nice room. This room is clean and cosy. We have a computer in our room. We like to play computer games.

20 1) clock; 2) kitten; 3) football; 4) computer; 5) teacher; school; 6) parrot.

22 1) Rita has three apples: one apple is for her mother, one apple is for her father, and one apple is for her brother.
2) I have five English books. These books are very interesting.
3) I have a little sister. She has six dolls and two teddy-bears.
4) I am a pupil. I am at school. Today we have five lessons. The first lesson is English.
5) My granny has ten hens and one cock. The hens are white and the cock is bright.
6) I have two brothers. My brothers are students. They are good students.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

23 Welcome to School!

"Wake up, my sweet! It's time to get up!" my mother says.

Today is the first of September. I am a pupil of the first form. I go to school. I am very happy. I have flowers in my hands.

My elder brother is a pupil of the eleventh form. He is a good schoolboy. He is very glad to see his classmates and teachers.

For the first time in my life I go to school with my brother. He smiles at me, "Hurry up! Come on, kid!"

24 1) I have a sister. She is little. She has a lot of toys. I like to play with my sister.
2) This is my room. I have a lot of flowers in my room. My flowers are nice.
3) We have a lot of books at home. My books are in my room on the shelves.

25 There is a desk in my room. There is a lamp on my desk. The lamp is blue. There is a clock on my desk. The clock is grey. There are pens and pencils on the desk. They are in my pencil-box. The pencil-box is green. My books and copy-books are in the desk.

26 4, 5, 7, 8 10, 13 — there are; 1, 2, 3, 6, 9, 11, 12 — there is.

29 My Room

This is my room. There is a desk, a chair, an armchair, a sofa, a book-shelf and a wardrobe in my room.

This is my desk. My desk is big and new. There is a computer, a lamp and a clock on my desk. The computer is new and very good. The lamp is green. The clock is grey.

This is my sofa. The sofa is very cosy. There is cat on the sofa. My cat is very clever and kind.

31 1) rivers; 2) Dnieper; 3) Sea, Sea; 4) North; 5) sky; 6) ball; 7) Earth; 8) planet; 9) planets.

Тест 1

1 1) a clock; 2) an end; 3) an ice-cream; 4) a doll; 5) a yard; 6) an orange; 7) a desk; 8) an elephant; 9) an apple.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

2 1) a big grey desk; 2) a nice clever dog; 3) a good red pen; 4) a ine pink cup.

3 1) a new red pen; 2) a nice blue cup; 3) a little old doll; 4) an old flat; 5) a clean desk.

4 1) I see a child. The child is little. 2) This boy is big. He is a student. He is a good student. 3) My mother is not a doctor. She is a teacher. 4) My granny has ten hens and one cock. 5) The first lesson is English. 6) My sister has a lot of toys. 7) There is no clock in the room. 8) There are no flowers on the desk. 9) There is a map on the wall. 10) There are ten pupils in the classroom. 11) I see the Sun in the sky. 12) The Dnieper, the Donets, and the Dniester are rivers.

5 1) Rita has a pen. The pen is in her hand. 2) My father is not a doctor. He is a teacher. 3) There is a pen on the table. 4) There is no computer in the room. 5) There are six copybooks in the bag. 6) I see the moon in the sky. 7) The Dnieper is a river.

6 1) This is a pencil. The pencil is red. 2) I see the sun in the sky. 3) I have two brothers. My brothers are students. 4) My granny has a pet. It is a parrot. And this parrot can talk. 5) I see a dog. The dog is clever and big. 6) There is a map on the wall. 7) There are many children in the park. 8) There is no plate on the table. 9) There are no apples on the plate. 10) The Dnieper is a very long and deep river.

ІМЕННИК (THE NOUN)

Множина іменників

3 Classes, boxes, buses, matches, bushes, wishes, losses, tomatoes, princesses, asses, bosses, ostriches, brushes, witches, foxes, dishes, heroes, addresses, glasses.

4 Cries, ladies, babies, puppies, berries, cherries, replies, parties, spies, skies, cities, countries, lorries, doggies, poppies, stories, enemies, families.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

5 Loaves, wives, wolves, calves, halves, safes, shelves, elves, roofs, scarves, thieves.

8 1) Sisters, twins, pencils, albums, houses, trees, puppies, kittens, ducks, chickens, dolls, cars, buses, trams, ships, elephants.

2) Grandmothers, grandfathers, aunts, uncles, cousins, cows, calves, horses, pigs, piglets, rabbits.

3) Brothers, students; interests, games, films, stamps, cars, hobbies.

11 1) brothers, tigers, apples. 2) princesses, potatoes, tomatoes. 3) berries, ladies, cherries. 4) halves, wives, calves. 5) feet, women, mice.

12 Child, shelf, foot, desk, class, bus, man, pencil, woman, baby, tomato, potato, dress, mouse, tooth, sheep, puppy, fish, fox, rabbit, box, goose, deer, boss, salmon, animal.

13 Post-offices, postmen, postwomen, kindergartens, woodpeckers, dinner-parties, gad-flies, dragon-flies, tooth-brushes, work-women, fathers-in-law, girl-friends.

14 Dragon-flies, butter-flies, gad-flies.

15 Sportsman, sportswoman, gooseberry, strawberry, wood-spirit, wolf-dog, pencil-box, classmate, sister-in-law, brother-in-law, blackboard.

16 1) j; 2) g; 3) d; 4) e; 5) f; 6) i; 7) h; 8) c; 9) a; 10) b.

18 1) news; 2) watch; 3) information; 4) trousers; 5) money; 6) scales; 7) clothes; 8) hair; 9) scissors; 10) spectacles.

19 1) cheese; 2) puppies; 3) tomatoes; 4) ships; 5) glasses.

21 Many (few): chairs, desks, pencils, books, pens.
Much (little): tea, butter, water, milk, sugar.

22 1) milk; 2) cars; 3) snow; 4) toys; 5) friends; 6) sugar; 7) pens; 8) flowers; 9) stamps.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

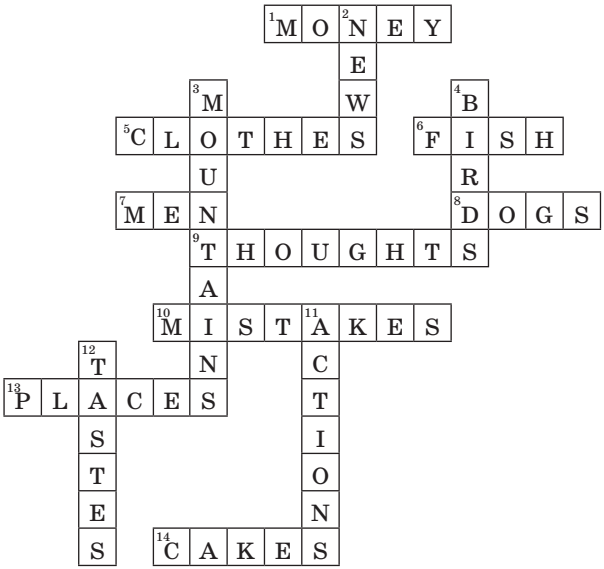
23 1) a lot of; 2) much; 3) a lot of; 4) many; 5) a lot of; 6) many; 7) a lot of; 8) many; 9) many; 10) much.

24 Toy factories, toy shops, toy houses, computer games, computer disks, computer desks, cowboy films, film stars, book cases, history books, garden flowers, flower gardens.

25 A computer game, a toy factory, a football club, a post-office, a family tree, milk chocolate, a book case, a film star.

26 1) games; 2) cases; 3) chocolate; milk; 4) shop; 5) flowers; 6) farm; 7) holidays; 8) juice; 9) tree.

27



Присвійний відмінок іменників

28 1) Rita's face; 2) Max's face; 3) Rita's lips; 4) Max's lips; 5) Rita's eyes; 6) Max's eyes; 7) Rita's hair; 8) Max's hair; 9) Rita's nose; 10) Max's nose; 11) Rita's cheeks; 12) Max's cheeks; 13) Rita's ears; 14) Max's ears.

29 My mother's; my father's; Dima's; Nina's; my granny's; the children's; my elder brother's; my uncle's; his friends'; the

www.e-ranok.com.ua

girl's; the boys'; my grandfather and grandmother's; the cat's, Alice's; my cousins'.

32 1) Dima's; 2) my granny's; 3) my aunt and uncle's; 4) my elder brother's; 5) the children's; 6) my grandfather and grandmother's; 7) Olena's; 8) the girls'; 9) the teachers'.

33 Rita's: blue dress, yellow blouse, black skirt, computer games, ribbons, pink sports suit, pink trainers, doll.
Max's: football shorts, toy-cars, football boots, computer games, green sports suit, black trainers, football.
The dog's: toy-bone, stick, little ball.

34 Jimmy's birthday; the boy's father and mother; Jimmy's grandfather; Jimmy's mother; her father's pen-knife; his grandfather's pen-knife; Jimmy's parents.

35 1) My granny's parrot can talk.
2) My aunt and uncle's farm is very big.
3) My friends' flat is new and cosy.
4) Rita's book is on this desk.
5) Max's books are on this shelf.
6) My sister's dog is very clever and funny.
7) I like my elder brother's computer.
8) The(se) sportsmen's suits are black, blue and green.
9) My mother's dress is long and smart.
10) My grandfather's pen-knife is very sharp.
11) This is my teacher's car.
12) I don't like your friend's computer games.

36 1b; 2b; 3a; 4a; 5b; 6b; 7b; 8a; 9a; 10a; 11a.

39 1) my brother's friends; 2) the name of the city; 3) the boy's name; 4) my uncle's horses; 5) a piece of bread; 6) my mother's dresses; 7) the girl's lips; 8) a pair of gloves; 9) a pair of trousers; 10) the fox's tail; 11) a cup of tea; 12) the end of the book.

40 1) the dog's food; 2) the cat's ears; 3) the boy's books; 4) the windows of our classroom; 5) my elder brother's room; 6) legs of the table; 7) my grandmother's house; 8) the face of my clock; 9) my sister's sofa.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

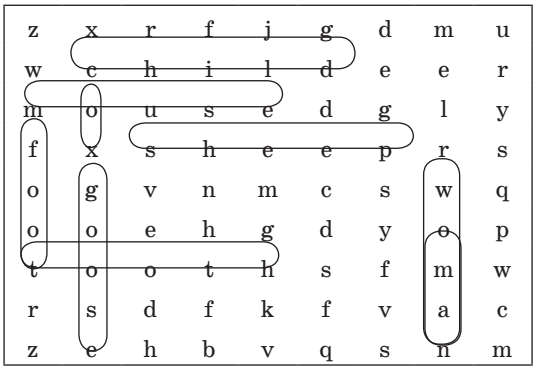
41 My brother's car; a glass of milk; the roof of the house; my sister's dress; my grandmother's dog; my friends' books; the walls of the classroom; a piece of chalk; the end of the film; the fox's tail; the name of the city (town); my grandfather's room; the horse's eyes; the floor of our flat.

42 1) of; 2) capital; 3) France; 4) London; 5) Big Ben; 6) hands; 7) year; 8) days; 9) month.

Тест 2

1 loaves, songs, lives, dogs, countries, glasses, boxes, spies, rooms, witches, churches, walls, potatoes, apples.

2



Mouse, goose, ox, foot, tooth, man, woman, child, deer, fish, sheep.

3 1) theatres, museums, cinemas; 2) children, girls, boys; 3) books, bookshelves; 4) monkeys, wolves, hippos, bears; 5) cows, horses.

4 Toy shops, computer games, film stars, book cases, football clubs, cowboy films.

5 Many (few): chairs, beds, butterflies, friends.
Much (little): coffee, milk, water, butter.

6 My mother's, my elder brother's, the boys', the girl's, my friend and his father's, Rita's, Max's, Rita and Max's.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

7 1) the cat's ears; 2) the boys' trainers; 3) the windows of the classroom; 4) the legs of the table.

8 My sister's face, the face of my watch, a glass of milk, the title of the book, the fox's tail, Rita and Max's friends, my grandfather's room, the walls of the classroom.

ЗАЙМЕННИК (THE PRONOUN)

Вказівні займенники

2 These monkeys; those goats; these potatoes; those tomatoes; these new computers; those black horses; these bright fish; those big deer; these smart dresses; those pink skirts; these grey ducks; those white sheep; those funny puppies, these beautiful ladies.

3 1) car, cars; 2) puppies, puppy; 3) stick, sticks; 4) bench, benches; 5) rooms, room; 6) pens, pencils; 7) dress, dresses; 8) apples; 9) bag, bags; 10) books, book; 11) students, student.

7 This classroom is clean and light. That blackboard is big and grey. These desks and chairs are new and green. Those bookcases are brown. Those pictures are nice. Those lamps are white. These flowers are beautiful.

9 1) this park — that park — these parks — those parks; 2) this house — that house — these houses — those houses; 3) this photo — that photo — these photos — those photos; 4) this woman — that woman — these women — those women; 5) this window — that window — these windows — those windows; 6) this shelf — that shelf — these shelves — those shelves; 7) this fish — that fish — these fish — those fish; 8) this sheep — that sheep — these sheep — those sheep; 9) this child — that child — these children — those children.

13 1) He, He, They; 2) I, I, They; 3) She, She; 4) He; 5) It; 6) He; She, They, They; 7) It, It; 8) They; 9) She, She; 10) We.

14 1) I, You; 2) She, They; 3) We, I; 4) She, We; 5) I, He; 6) I, She (He); 7) She, They; 8) We, He; 9) We, She; 10) I, He.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

15 I.— 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 14. II.— 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 13.

16 1) him; 2) us; 3) her; 4) you; 5) them; 6) me; 7) him; 8) her; 9) them.

18 1) ball; 2) book; 3) pencils; 4) plates; 5) cup; 6) clothes.

20 She; he; they; he; she; they; he (she); they; he (she), they; it (he або she); they; it (he або she); they; he (she); they; it; they; it; it; it; they.

21 1) I am a student. They are students, too. 2) We are at school. You are at school, too. 3) This is a room. It is big and clean. 4) That lamp is new. It is very nice. 5) This is a teacher. He is nice and kind. 6) This is a girl. She is a student. She has a lot of friends. They are students, too. 7) This is a cat. It is fat and fluffy. 8) These are elephants. They are grey. 9) That crocodile is very big. It's old. 10) This is an apple. It's red.

22 him; them; it; them; her; him; us; them.

Присвійні займенники

24 1) his; 2) its; 3) their; 4) our; 5) Their; 6) Its; 7) Their; 8) My; 9) Her; 10) His.

26 Her: dresses, blouses, skirts.
His: toy-cars, toy-aeroplanes, football.
Their: books, copy-books, disks.
Its: seeds, little looking-glass, cage.

27 Their sister, her cat, its ears, their ears, its nose, her face, its face, their faces, her hands, its hands, her legs, its legs, their legs, their parents, his friends, its head, its honey.

29 1) This is a boy. His eyes are blue. His lips are rosy. His hair is short and dark. His ears are big. His nose is turned-up.
2) This is a girl. Her eyes are green. Her lips are rosy. Her ears are little. Her hair is long and fair. Her nose is straight.
3) This is a green crocodile. Its eyes are sly and little. Its teeth are sharp. Its tail is long. Its legs are short.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

4) These are grey rabbits. Their ears are long. Their noses are rosy. Their eyes are red. Their tails are short.

30 1) her, her; 2) his; 3) my, its, its; 4) its, its, its; 5) her, her; 6) their, their; 7) our, our.

31 1) My brother, my mother, my house, my friends;
2) your ball, your cup, your window, your hands;
3) his sister, his father, his apples, his books;
4) her cat, her rabbit, her dress, her toys;
5) our parents, our flats, our pens;
6) their copy-books, their houses, their computers.

34 1) That little boy is Tom. 2) He is my brother. 3) Look at him! 4) This little girl is Nancy. 5) She is my sister. 6) Look at her! 7) This is their room. 8) It is very cosy. 9) Its walls are pink. 10) There are a lot of funny pictures on them. 11) Our family is large and friendly.

Тест 3

1 Ця дівчинка, та дівчинка, ці дівчинки, ті дівчинки; цей хлопчик, той хлопчик, ці хлопчики, ті хлопчики; це яблуко, то яблуко, ці яблука, ті яблука.

2 This yard, that yard, these yards, those yards; this doll, that doll, these dolls, those dolls; this window, that window, these windows, those windows.

3 1) c, 2) d, 3) e, 4) a, 5) b.

4 1) her, she, her; 2) him, he, his; 3) I, me, my; 4) they, them, they, their; 5) us, we, our; 6) it, its, it.

ДІЄСЛОВО "TO BE" У ТЕПЕРІШНЬОМУ ЧАСІ (THE PRESENT SIMPLE TENSE OF THE VERB "TO BE")

1 2) are; 3) is; 4) is; 5) are; 6) are.

2 1) is; 2) is; 3) are; 4) are; 5) am; 6) are; 7) are; 8) are; 9) are; 10) is; 11) are; 12) is; 13) is; 14) is; 15) is; 16) is.

3 1) class; 2) name; 3) slim; 4) large; 5) blue; 6) dark; 7) tidy; 8) clean; 9) pretty; 10) friendly; 11) her; 12) friend.

6 Are.

8 1) It is winter. 2) It is very cold. 3) It is frosty. 4) It is slippery. 5) It is spring. 6) It is warm. 7) It is wet. 8) It is summer. 9) It is very hot. 10) It is autumn. 11) It is windy. 12) It is cool. 13) It is a seven o'clock. 14) It is silly. 15) It is interesting. 16) It is boring. 17) It is great!

9 2) are not; 3) is not; 4) is not; 5) are not; 6) are not.

10 1) is not; 2) am not; 3) is not; 4) are not; 5) am not; 6) are not; 7) are not; 8) are not; 9) is not; 10) is not; 11) is not; 12) are not; 13) are not.

11 1) is, is not; 2) are not, are; 3) are not, are; 4) is, is not; 5) am not, am; 6) is not, is; 7) is, is not; 8) are not, are; 9) is not, is; 10) is not, is.

12 1) These are not books. These are magazines. 2) The children are not in the yard. They are in the park. 3) I am not cold. I am warm. 4) My mother is not a doctor. She is a nurse. 5) My uncle is not a worker. He is a driver. 6) We are not students. We are pupils. 7) I am not at school. I am at home. 8) It is not my cat. It is my friend's cat. 9) It isn't a puppy. It's a kitten.

13 1) These pictures are old. 2) Sheep are not wild animals. 3) They are domestic animals. 4) That man is a doctor. 5) He is not a teacher. 6) The children are in the yard. 7) They are not in the street. 8) These books are not new. 9) A giraffe's neck is not short. 10) It is long. 11) I am tired. 12) That is not my uncle's house.

15 1) are; 2) is; 3) is; 4) are; 5) are.

16 1) Yes, I am. 2) Yes, we are. 3) Yes, I am. (Yes, we are.) 4) Yes, it is. 5) Yes, it is. 6) Yes, they are. 7) Yes, it is. 8) Yes, it is. 9) Yes, it is. 10) Yes, I am. (Yes, we are.) 11) Yes, I am. (Yes, we are). 12) Yes, she is. 13) Yes, he is. 14) Yes, it is. 15) Yes, it is. (No, it isn't.)

www.e-ranok.com.ua

17 1) Are you; 2) Is he; 3) Is; 4) Are ... in the yard; 5) Are you; 6) Is ... dark and dirty; 7) Is ... film-star; 8) Is ... ill; 9) Is ... film-maker; 10) Is ... old?

19 1) This is Taras. 2) Taras is a schoolboy. 3) He is a young farmer, too. 4) That is a foal. 5) That foal is Taras's pet. 6) His name is Hetman. 7) He is black. 8) His mane and his tail are black and silky. 9) His legs are strong and long. 10) His eyes are clever and large. 11) Taras and Hetman are in the meadow. 12) The grass is fresh, juicy and green here. 13) Hetman is merry and glad. 14) Taras is happy. 15) They are good friends.

20 1) Are you schoolchildren? 2) Are you in your school? 3) Are you from Ukraine? 4) Is your elder brother a student? 5) Are those boys your classmates? 6) Are you good friends? 7) Am I ill? 8) Am I well? 9) Is he cold? 10) Is she hot? 11) Are they hungry? 12) Is this your address? 13) Is this town in the USA? 14) Is his house far from the centre? 15) Are your parents teachers?

21 1) is; 2) are; 3) is; 4) am; 5) are not; 6) is; 7) is not; 8) is; 9) is; 10) is; 11) is not; 12) is; 13) are; 14) am; 15) am.

22 1) kitten; 2) driver; 3) old; 4) light; 5) wrong; 6) doctor; 7) hamster; 8) brothers; 9) girl; 10) dull; 11) grey; 12) brown.

23 1) Bears are wild animals. 2) Butterflies are insects. 3) Oxford is in England. 4) The Dnieper is a long river. 5) The Great Lakes are in the USA. 6) The water-melon is a berry.

24 1) Is sugar sweet or salty? It is sweet. 2) Is sea-water salty or fresh? It is salty. 3) Is the sun a star or a planet? It is a star. 4) Are those birds sparrows or nightingales? They are sparrows. 5) Are you a pupil or a student? I am a pupil. 6) Is your classroom big or small? It is big. 7) Are your hands dirty or clean? They are clean. 8) Is your hair dark or fair? It is fair. 9) Are these houses new or old? They are new.

25 1) Is this pen blue or green? It is green. 2) Are those boys brothers or friends? They are brothers. 3) Is your granny

www.e-ranok.com.ua

a doctor or a nurse? She is a nurse. 4) Is your granddad a driver or a worker? He is a worker. 5) Is this a puppy or a kitten? This is a puppy. 6) Is this parrot old or young? It is old. 7) Are sheep domestic or wild animals? They are domestic animals. 8) Are you at home or at school? I am at school. 9) Is your mother at home or at work? She is at work. 10) Is your car red or grey? It is grey. 11) Are your brothers tall or short? They are tall. 12) Is that woman your mother or your elder sister? She is my aunt.

26 1) your chair; 2) the floor; 3) our classroom; 4) our school; 5) the street; 6) our city; 7) Ukraine; 8) Europe; 9) the Earth.

27 1) is; 2) is; 3) is; 4) are; 5) are; 6) is; 7) are; 8) am; 9) are; 10) is.

28 1) Where are your brothers? They are at home. 2) Where is his grandmother? She is in her room. 3) Where is the Nile? The Nile is in Africa. 4) Where are your friends? They are in the yard. 5) Where is my book? It is in your grandmother's room. 6) Where is our mother? Your mother is at school. 7) Where is the doll? The doll is on the chair. 8) Where is the cat? The cat is on the sofa. 9) Where are these schoolchildren? They are in their classroom. 10) Where is the teacher? The teacher is in the library. 11) Where is Ukraine? Ukraine is in Europe.

29 1) are; 2) is; 3) are; 4) are; 5) is; 6) are, am; 7) are; 8) is; 9) is; 10) is.

30 1) What is his father? 2) What is he? 3) Where is their dog? 4) What are those? 5) What time is it? 6) Where is the clock? 7) Where is the key? 8) What is his name? 9) What is her name? 10) Where are the children? 11) What is her uncle?

31 1) Where is my bag? It is in your room. 2) What is your elder brother's name? His name is Dmytro. 3) What is her father? He is a worker. 4) What is her mother? She is a teacher. 5) What is in your hand? A key is in my hand. 6) What is this? This is a big fly. 7) What is in your cup? Milk is in my cup. 8) What are those boys? They are our new classmates. 9) What is your grandfather? He is a builder. 10) What is this pretty girl? She is a student. 11) What are these? These are little kittens. 12) What is the news? No news is good news.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

35 1) am; 2) is; 3) is; 4) am; 5) am; 6) is; 7) is; 8) are; 9) is; 10) is; 11) is; 12) is; 13) is; 14) is; 15) are; 16) is; 17) is; 18) is; 19) am.

37 1) There is; 2) There is; 3) There are; 4) There are; 5) There are; 6) There is.

38 Where there is a will, there is a way.

39 1) There are no Polar bears in Africa. 2) There is plenty of water in the Earth. 3) There are no parrots in the sea. 4) There are no tigers in our forests. 5) There are no butterflies in winter. 6) There is no piano in the kitchen. 7) There are a lot of rivers in Ukraine. 8) There are a lot of books in the library. 9) There is no whale in the river. 10) There are no oranges in the apple-tree. 11) There are no fish in the field. 12) There is no snow in the Sahara desert.

40 1) Are there many foxes in our forests? Yes, there are.
2) Is there a school in our street? Yes, there is.
3) Are there posters in your room? Yes, there are.
4) Is there a map on the wall? Yes, there is.
5) Is there an angry big dog in the yard? No, there is not.
6) Are there books on the shelf? No, there are not.

41 1) There are sixty. 2) There are sixty. 3) There are twenty-four. 4) There are seven. 5) There are four. 6) There are twelve.

42 1) How many dogs are there in the yard? There are two. 2) How many tigers are there in the cage? There are two. 3) How many men are there in the car? There is one. 4) How many boys are there in the gym? There are three. 5) How many windows are there in your room? There is one. 6) How many rooms are there in your flat? There are three.

Тест 4

1 1) am, am; 2) are, are; 3) is, is; 4) are, are; 5) is, are, are, is; 6) is, is, are, are; 7) are, are; 8) is, is; 9) is, is; 10) are, are; 11) is, is; 12) is, is; 13) are, are; 14) are, am; 15) is, are; 16) is, is; 17) are, are; 18) are, is; 19) is, is; 20) is, is; 21) are, are; 22) is, is; 23) are, are; 24) are, are; 25) are, is.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

2 1) Sheep are domestic animals. 2) Salmon are big fish. 3) There is a blackboard on the wall. 4) There are a lot of children in the yard. 5) Is there a deer in that cage? 6) Parrots are funny birds. 7) What is the news? 8) Where are my scissors? 9) The clothes are smart. 10) These books are very interesting.

3 1) My mother is a teacher. 2) My brothers are students. 3) These birds are sparrows. 4) Those dogs are very angry. 5) Elephants are big wild animals. 6) What is this? 7) What is the news? 8) What is your uncle? 9) How old are you? 10) How is life? 11) What are their names? 12) Where are my things? 13) Where are you from? 14) There are a lot of students in our city. 15) There is a school in our street. 16) How many universities are there in your city? 17) How many historic places are there in your region?

ПРИКМЕТНИК (THE ADJECTIVE)

1 1) cosy little old grey; 2) angry big young black; 3) interesting new English; 4) fine tall grey; 5) kind big old Asian; 6) dirty little old black; 7) nice short blue French; 8) funny little white fluffy; 9) funny big old brown; 10) beautiful tall young Ukrainian; 11) funny old brick.

2 1) beautiful; 2) tall; 3) American; 4) big; 5) round; 6) African; 7) red; 8) sports; 9) long; 10) green; 11) new; 12) strong; 13) grammar

3 1d; 2f; 3g; 4k; 5j; 6i; 7h; 8c; 9b; 10a; 11e.

4 1) beautiful tall old trees; 2) funny little young animals; 3) a shaggy grey Russian wolf-cub; 4) a new red German sports car; 5) a smart long new black dress; 6) a big old brown round table; 7) a sly red fluffy fox-cub; 8) beautiful big bright flowers; 9) a nice big old zoo; 10) an interesting thick new English book.

5 Harder, warmer, colder, longer, shorter, lighter, darker, older.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

6 Hotter, wetter, thinner, redder, fatter, dimmer, sadder.

7 Finer, riper, nobler, gentler, later, larger, braver, safer, whiter.

10 Wiser, wisest; wider, widest; thinner, thinnest; fatter, fattest; larger, largest; sillier, silliest; lazier, laziest; crazier, craziest; older (elder), oldest (eldest); worse, worst; less, least; harder, hardest; dark, darkest; dirtier, dirtiest; cleaner, cleanest; sweeter, sweetest; sadder, saddest; faster, fastest; happier, happiest; gentler, gentlest; prettier, prettiest.

11 1) thicker, younger, blacker, sharper;
2) paler, nicer, safer, nobler;
3) redder, sadder, wetter, fatter;
4) shaggier, funnier, saltier, noisier.

12 Good, funny, salty, many (much), sharp, bad, silly, fine, light, happy, old, old, big, dark, hot, sweet, dirty, little, far.

13 Shaggy, attractive, comfortable, sharp, deep, hot, good, little, bad, dangerous, long, old, dirty, beautiful, thin, brave, far.

15 Greater, more frightened, cleaner, more polite, sharper, more attractive, more famous, deeper, more dangerous, colder.

16 The most interesting, the longest, the most helpless, the largest, the most attractive, the most amazing, the most comfortable, the greatest, the thinnest, the bravest.

19 1) I am not as tall as my elder brother. 2) My elder brother is so tall as our father. 3) My mother is as beautiful as a film star. 4) This girl is as tidy as her elder sister. 5) My cat is not as funny so as your parrot. 6) This exercise is not so difficult as that text. 7) These fields are as green as those fields. 8) This lion is not so big as that tiger. 9) Our yard is not so light as my aunt's yard.

20 1) as long as; 2) as cold as; 3) as old as; 4) as deep as; 5) as strong as; 6) as fast as; 7) as tall as; 8) as big as; 9) as clever as.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

21 1) as brave as a lion; 2) as hungry as a bear; 3) as easy as ABC; 4) as happy as a dog with two tails; 5) as cross as a bear, as nervous as a brick wall; 6) as slow as a tortoise; 7) as busy as a bee.

22 1b; 2d; 3e; 4h; 5a; 6i; 7c; 8g; 9f; 10j.

23 1) Boys are stronger than girls. 2) My little brother is weaker than me. 3) I am stronger than my little brother. 4) My granny's parrot is more talkative than she. 5) I think roses are more beautiful than tulips. 6) Her cat is more friendly than his dog. 7) A car is more expensive than a bicycle. 8) Men are more intelligent than gorillas. 9) Giraffes are taller than elephants. 10) Elephants are stronger than giraffes.

25 One breath.

26 1e; 2g; 3b; 4h; 5i; 6j; 7c; 8f; 9l; 10d; 11a; 12k.

27 1) A lesson is longer than a break. A break is noisier and shorter than a lesson. 2) A clock is larger than a watch. A watch is smaller than a clock. 3) A bicycle is cheaper and slower than a car. A car is faster and more expensive than a bicycle. 4) A tram is cheaper and slower than a bus. A bus is faster and more expensive than a tram. 5) An apple is juicier and more useful than a candy. A candy is sweeter than an apple. 6) A lion is stronger and more dangerous than a lynx. A lynx is weaker than a lion. 7) A city is larger than a town. A town is smaller than a city. 8) Winter is colder and frostier than autumn. Autumn is warmer and rainier than winter. 9) Autumn holidays are shorter than winter holidays. Winter holidays are merrier and longer than autumn holidays. 10) A girl is smarter and more talkative than a boy. A boy is stronger than a girl.

28 1) best; 2) longer.

29 1) old, older; 2) large, larger; 3) long, longer; 4) high, higher; 5) cold, colder; 6) deep, deeper; 7) salty, saltier; 8) dangerous, more dangerous; 9) big, bigger.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

30 1) My bag is heavier than Hanna's bag. 2) She is tidier than her little brother. 3) This text is more difficult than that exercise. 4) Cars are more expensive than bicycles. 5) Giraffes are taller than elephants. 6) My granny's parrot is cleverer than her cat. 7) My elder brother is stronger than me. 8) She is more serious than her younger sister. 9) Summer days are longer than winter days.

31 1) longest; 2) saltiest; 3) deepest; 4) most dangerous; 5) best; 6) largest; 7) hottest; 8) coldest; 9) shortest; 10) tallest; 11) most intelligent; 12) most friendly.

32 1) Bohdan is the youngest of the brothers. 2) Dmytro is the most hard-working boy in the class. 3) My neighbours' dog is the angriest pet in our block of flats. 4) My granny's parrot is the most talkative bird in the world. 5) This story is the most interesting one in the book. 6) My little brother is the funniest member of our family. 7) Winter is the coldest season of the year.

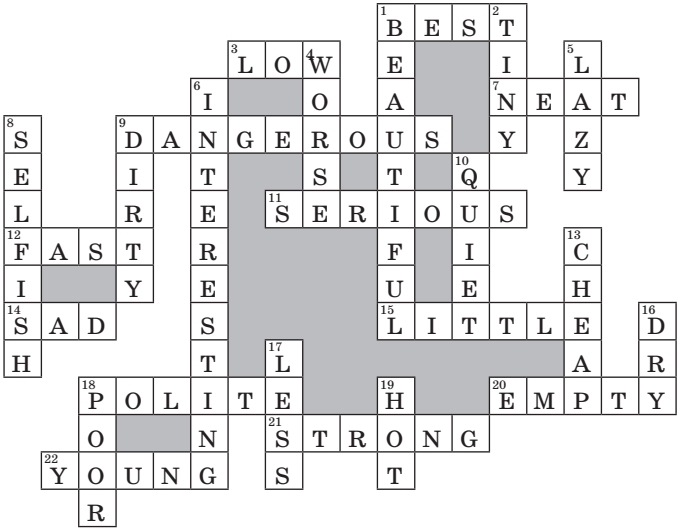
33 1) footballer; 2) person; 3) farmer; 4) girl; 5) wall; 6) cats; 7) sports; 8) weather; 9) pets.

37 1) Kyiv is one of the most beautiful cities in the world. 2) Everest is the highest mountain in the world. 3) The dog is the best friend of a man. 4) The giraffe is the tallest of all the animals. 5) I think Dmytro is the best pupil in our class. 6) Taras is the best sportsman in our team. 7) My uncle is the most hard-working farmer in the village. 8) My elder sister's room is the cosiest room in our flat. 9) Winter is the coldest season of the year. 10) My cat is the sliest cat in the world. 11) Nina is the most talkative girl in our yard. 12) I wish you all the best!

38 1) strong, stronger, strongest; 2) short, shorter, shortest; 3) tall, tall, taller, tallest; 4) serious, more serious, most serious; 5) polite, more polite, most polite, polite; 6) interesting, interesting, most interesting; 7) younger, younger, younger, youngest; 8) curious, more curious, most curious; 9) green and clean, greenest and cleanest, greener and cleaner; 10) most boring, more boring, boring.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

39



Тест 5

1 1) a cosy little old grey brick house;
2) a clever big young fluffy black dog;
3) those modern green German sports bicycles;
4) these talented beautiful young tall slim Ukrainian girls;
5) a big old round brown English table.

2 Shorter, shortest; older (elder), oldest (eldest); worse, worst; bigger, biggest; wetter, wettest; gentler, gentlest; lower, lowest; sillier, silliest; drier, driest; funnier, funniest; less, least; happier, happiest; sweeter, sweetest; more comfortable, most comfortable; cleverer, cleverest; more beautiful, most beautiful; more interesting, most interesting.

3 Pretty, bad, little, old, polite, dangerous, good, convenient, clever, hot, dirty, thin, difficult, hard-working, safe.

4 1) long, longer, longest; 2) big, big, bigger, biggest; 3) hard-working, more hard-working, most hard-working; 4) good, better, best.

5 1) My cat is very big and heavy. Your dog is not as big and heavy as my cat. This cat is heavier than your dog. I think my cat is the biggest and heaviest cat in the world.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

2) Tulips are beautiful flowers. But they are not as beautiful as roses. It seems to me, roses are the most beautiful of all the flowers.
3) My little brother is very curious. But your sister is more curious than him. She is the most curious little girl in the world.
4) Our class is very friendly. We are more friendly than your elder brother's classmates. I think, our class is the most friendly class in our school.

ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT SIMPLE (PRESENT INDEFINITE TENSE)

1 При підметах у третій особі однини дієслово-присудок отримує закінчення -s (-es).

3 Boxes, cries, guesses, looks, plays, thinks, seems, waits, works, watches, laughs, kisses, sleeps, misses, lives, studies, goes, stops, shows, gives, washes, has.

4 1) we; 2) she; 3) we; 4) my grandparents; 5) my penfriend; 6) I; 7) my elder sister; 8) we; 9) my father; 10) granny; 11) their brother/she.

6 1) asks; 2) work; 3) sleeps; 4) make; 5) speaks; 6) likes; 7) help; 8) watches; 9) understands; 10) makes.

7 1) works, treats; 2) teaches; 3) works; 4) cooks; 5) sells; 6) drives; 7) studies, reads, read; 8) goes; 9) go, play, plays; 10) see, says.

8 1) plays; 2) gets up; 3) helps; 4) sleeps; 5) watches; 6) reads; 7) laughs; 8) cries; 9) goes; 10) has; 11) rains; 12) makes.

9 1) Giraffes have very long necks. 2) The giraffe lives in Africa. 3) The tiger is a big cat. It eats meat. 4) Kangaroos live in Australia. 5) A rabbit likes to eat grass. 6) Rabbits have long ears and short tails. 7) A polar bear swims in very cold water. 8) Monkeys usually make terrible noise. 9) A monkey likes to eat candies and bananas.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

10 1) live, is; 2) have; 3) has; 4) watches; 5) hates, is; 6) listens; 7) plays; 8) bakes; 9) reads.

11 1) My kitten likes to sleep on the sofa. 2) They go to bed early on Sundays. 3) My elder brother plays computer games after classes. 4) Tigers like meat. 5) My classmates often play football in summer. 6) My grandparents have a nice house in a village. 7) His uncle drives a taxi. 8) My friend has a clever big black dog. 9) He has two sisters and three brothers.

13 1) My elder brother often plays football. 2) My younger sister never plays football. 3) My mother never plays computer games with me. 4) We have six lessons on Mondays. 5) Her uncle lives in Ukraine. 6) My elder sisters live in Odessa. 7) My classmate has a clever big dog. 8) My parents usually watch TV in the evening. 9) In winter it sometimes rains. 10) My friends often listen to modern music. 11) My uncle always helps me with my math. 12) My Grandpa watches TV in the morning. 13) His cat usually watches TV with him. 14) This cat usually sleeps on the sofa.

15 1) He; 2) We; 3) They; 4) My parents; 5) Max; 6) Her brothers; 7) My dog; 8) Granny; 9) His uncle; 10) I; 11) The tiger; 12) He.

16 1) do; 2) does; 3) do; 4) do; 5) does; 6) do; 7) does; 8) do; 9) do; 10) does; 11) do; 12) does.

17 1) makes, make; 2) go, go; 3) watch, watches; 4) write, writes; 5) like, likes; 6) bark, barks.

18 1) The tiger drinks water. 2) The tiger doesn't eat grass and leaves. 3) The tiger eats meat. 4) Cats like mice, cheese and milk. 5) The giraffe doesn't live in Australia. 6) The giraffe doesn't have a short neck. 7) The sun doesn't go round the Earth. 8) Kyiv stands on the Dnieper.

19 1) My granny doesn't like loud music. 2) I don't clean my room every morning. 3) The girls don't play football very well. 4) Our lessons don't begin in the evening. 5) My parents don't go to the zoo on Sundays. 6) My cat doesn't often sleep on the floor.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

7) His dog doesn't usually bark at his friends. 8) Victor doesn't quarrel with his friends. 9) Kate doesn't ask many questions. 10) Teachers don't like lazy pupils.

20 1) No, it doesn't. It doesn't sleep on the floor. It sleeps on the sofa. 2) No, she doesn't. She doesn't read much. She plays a lot. 3) No, she doesn't. She doesn't often lose her glasses. She often loses her keys. 4) No, they don't. They don't go to the theatre every week. They go to the cinema every week. 5) No, he doesn't. He doesn't drive a taxi. He drives a bus. 6) No, she doesn't. She doesn't study French at school. She studies English. 7) No, she doesn't. Bohdan's aunt doesn't live in Odessa. She lives in Poltava. 8) No, they don't. Dima's grandparents don't live in a village. They live in the town. 9) No, she doesn't. She doesn't work at our post-office. She works in a shop.

21 1) She works...; 2) He doesn't study...; 3) Rita likes...; She sings...; 4) Dan doesn't speak...; 5) Victor does...; 6) Our classmates don't play...; 7) I don't watch...; 8) My friend doesn't walk...; He works...; 9) She understands me. 10) We speak... .

23 1) I don't go to school on Sunday. 2) My brother doesn't study French. 3) His granny doesn't like computer games. 4) Their dogs don't like cats. 5) My cat does not like fish. 6) They don't understand me. 7) We don't know this girl. 8) Denys doesn't play tennis every day. 9) My mother doesn't like shopping.

25 1) We don't go to school on Sundays. 2) My granny doesn't like loud music. 3) They don't play football very often. 4) Her little sister doesn't read books. 5) I don't like to see horror films. 6) His dog doesn't like fish. 7) Victor doesn't clean his room in the morning. 8) Rita doesn't watch TV in the evening. 9) Victor's sister doesn't study at university. 10) I don't understand you. 11) We don't study French in our school. 12) Our teacher doesn't like lazy pupils. 13) My cat never sleeps on my sofa.

27 1) Does; 2) Do; 3) Do; 4) Does; 5) Do; 6) Does; 7) Does; 8) Does; 9) Do; 10) Does; 11) Do; 12) Do.

28 1) you, I (we); 2) your brother, he; 3) you, I (we); 4) your mother, she; 5) you, I (we); 6) your cat, it; 7) you, I (we); 8) your granny, she; 9) your friends, they; 10) your father, he; 11) he, he; 12) it, it.

29 1) Yes, he does. Yes, my grandfather reads newspapers every morning. 2) Yes, he does. Yes, my elder brother plays the guitar and the piano. 3) Yes, I do. Yes, I wash up after dinner every day. 4) Yes, I do. Yes, I write to my penfriend every week. 5) Yes, she does. Yes, my granny watches TV every evening. 6) Yes, it does. Yes, that dog barks at the cars and at the cats. 7) Yes, they do. Yes, my classmates like computer games very much. 8) Yes, he does. Yes, my father often plays computer games with me. 9) Yes, they do. Yes, those kids go to the zoo every Sunday.

30 1) Does it often rain in Britain? 2) Does it snow quite often in winter? 3) Does your elder sister study at the university? 4) Do her grandparents live in a village? 5) Does Rita watch films about animals very often? 6) Do these pupils speak English well? 7) Do you help your mother about the house every day? 8) Does his granny bake her famous pies on Sundays? 9) Does her dog often fight with cats? 10) Does Granny's parrot always talk a lot? 11) Does this clever bird like to bark at dogs? 12) oes Granny love her pet?

31 1) No, they don't. 2) No, I don't. 3) Yes, it does. 4) No, they don't. 5) Yes, they do. 6) No, they don't. 7) Yes, it does. 8) Yes, it does. 9) Yes, it does. 10) No, he (she) doesn't. 11) No, he (she) doesn't. 12) No, he doesn't. 13) No, he (she) doesn't.

34 1) Do you like this book? No, I don't. 2) Does Rita like to play tennis? No, she doesn't. 3) Does Denys write letters to his penfriend every week? No, he doesn't. 4) Do these boys often play football? Yes, they do. 5) Do your grandparents live with you? No, they don't. 6) Does her little brother go to bed early? Yes, he does. 7) Do you like to see films about animals? Yes, I do. 8) Does his uncle work on a farm? No, he doesn't. 9) Does Denys work hard? Yes, he does. 10) Does he always get good marks? Yes, he does. 11) Do you like to go to school? Yes, we do.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

37 1) Do you like to go to school? 2) Does your brother often see horror films? 3) Does Anna's cat sleep on the floor? 4) Does Victor learn new words every day? 5) Do you often go to the cinema? 6) Does your little sister like to read books? 7) Do his classmates play football after classes? 8) Do you like to read books about animals? 9) Does it often rain in summer? 10) Does it snow or rain in your town in winter? 11) Do your parents like to play computer games? 12) Does Alice help her mother about the house? 13) Do you go to bed late? 14) Does your mother like to get up early?

39 1) Who; 2) Where; 3) Whose; 4) What; 5) How often; 6) When; 7) Which; 8) Whose; 9) How much; 10) How many; 11) What; 12) What; 13) How many; 14) Why.

42 1) Who do the boys live with? 2) Where do Dick and Hank live? 3) How often are their parents busy? 4) Where does their grandfather live? 5) What is he? 6) What does he have in his little town? 7) How do Dick and Hank call their grandfather? 8) Who comes to visit the boys every month? 9) What does he often do with the boys? 10) Where does he also take them? 11) What does he buy them? 12) What books does he often bring with him? 13) When does Grandpa read the books? 14) How does he read the books? 15) What do Dick and Hank say about his reading?

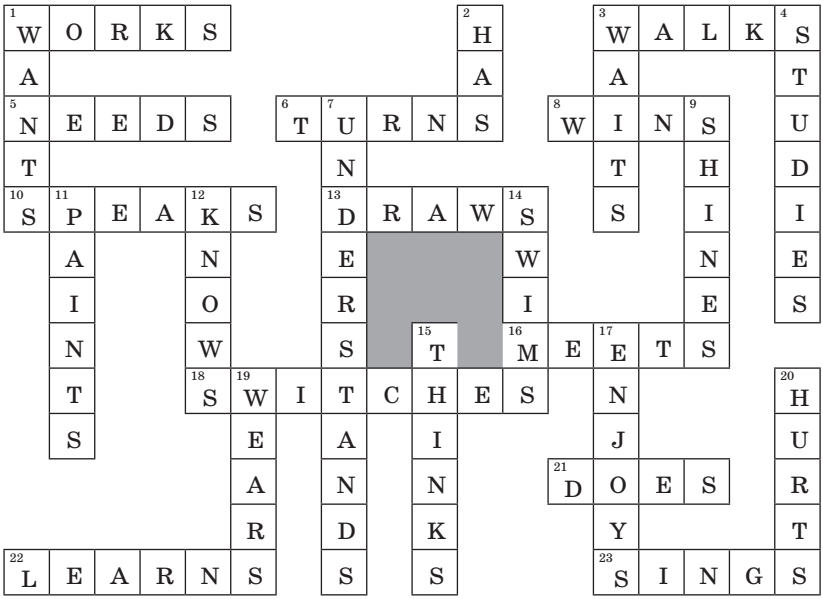
43 1) What are you? 2) How often do you go to school? 3) When do you usually get up to go to school? 4) What languages do you study at school? 5) What is your mother? 6) Where does your mother work? 7) Who cooks dinner for your family? 8) Where do you go after classes? 9) How many sisters do you have? 10) What are your sisters? 11) When do you watch TV? 12) What do you usually do in the evening?

46 1) Where does Prohow live? 2) Does she live in a large friendly family? 3) How old is Prohow? 4) What do you know about her character? 5) Does she like to look after babies? 6) What disturbs babies in the jungles? 7) How does Prohow drive the flies away from the babies? 8) Does Prohow like quarrels? 9) Is she peaceful? 10) How often does she play with the children?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

11) Does she like to play hide-and-seek in the jungle? 12) Who always wins? 13) Is it hot in the jungles? 14) Why does Prohow bring water? 15) How often does she have a shower? 16) Who loves Prohow? 17) How do they call Prohow? 18) Who is Prohow? 19) Is she the oldest Asian elephant in the world?

48



Тест 6

1 has, does, goes, watches, cleans, plays, laughs, kisses, cries, dries, flies, dresses, drives.

2 1) drives; 2) go; 3) ask; 4) understand; 5) sleeps; 6) rains; 7) live; 8) plays; 9) Does; 10) Do; 11) Do; 12) Do; 13) don't; 14) don't; 15) doesn't; 16) doesn't; 17) works; 18) does; 19) do; 20) does; 21) does; 22) do.

3 1) I do not go to school on Sundays. 2) His uncle drives a bus. 3) We often play tennis after classes. 4) Rabbits eat grass. 5) Do they know you? 6) My Granny has a nice house in the village. 7) My parents often play computer games. 8) Rita does not like her new dress.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

4 1) My parents work at the hospital. 2) His uncle drives a taxi. 3) We usually have breakfast at eight o'clock in the morning. 4) It often rains in autumn. 5) My cat doesn't like to sleep on the floor. 6) They don't play football after classes. 7) Girls don't like to play hockey. 8) Her aunt doesn't live in Kyiv. She lives in Poltava. 9) Who works in the shop? 10) How often do you go to the zoo? 11) When does Rita play computer games? 12) Where does Bohdan's grandmother live? 13) Do they study English at school? 14) Do you often go to the cinema?

ДІЄСЛОВА "TO HAVE" І "TO HAVE GOT" У ПРОСТОМУ ТЕПЕРІШНЬОМУ ЧАСІ (THE VERBS "TO HAVE" AND "TO HAVE GOT" IN THE PRESENT SIMPLE TENSE)

1 1) have, has; 2) have; 3) Do ... have, do not; 4) has; 5) Do ... have, do not; 6) Does ... have, does; 7) Does ... have, does not; 8) Do ... have, do; 9) has; 10) have, don't ... have; 11) has; 12) Do ... have.

4 1) Those children have bad teeth. It's a pity. 2) That big cat does not have a kind master. 3) Why does that car have three wheels? 4) I see, you and Rita don't have books. Why? 5) What does that man have in his hand? 6) Look! Your letter doesn't have a stamp on it. 7) Do Rita and Kate have a talking parrot? 8) What does that rat have in its mouth? A mouse? 9) Max and Dan have breakfast at eight in the morning. 10) Excuse me, have you got the time? — Yes, it's ten sharp.

5 1) Я зазвичай приймаю душ уранці. 2) Макс завжди снідає зі старшим братом. 3) У мене немає часу навіть прогулятися ввечері. 4) Ці хлопчики погано поводяться. Вони люблять битися. 5) Улітку ми зазвичай добре проводимо час у селі. 6) У Дена жахливий зубний біль. Він зараз у стоматолога. 7) Ми з бабусею розмовляємо щодня. 8) У вихідні нам подобається обідати разом. 9) Я люблю поплавати в морі перед сніданком. 10) Подивись на неї. Вона сьогодні має дуже гарний вигляд. 11) Ви не хочете відпочити? 12) Мій дід хворий. У нього застуда.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

6 1) have time; 2) to have a look; 3) to have a bath, to have a shower; 4) to have holidays; 5) has a cup of tea; 6) have dinner; 7) have a good time; 8) has a cold.

7 1) has got; 2) have got, has got; 3) has got; 4) has ... got; 5) Have ... got, have; 6) has got; 7) have got; 8) Has ... got, has; 9) has got; 10) have got; 11) have ... got, have ... got; 12) has got.

8 1) I've got a bike. 2) She's got a brother. 3) They've got a house. 4) They've got two. 5) She's got a calculator. 6) He's got grey eyes. 7) She's got a motorbike. 8) We've got new English books in our classroom. 9) I've got a lot of new video cassettes. 10) He's got a small family. 11) She's got a baby daughter. 12) It (she) has got five puppies.

9 1) No, she hasn't. No, she has got three uncles. 2) No, he hasn't. No, he has got a pencil in his hand. 3) No, I haven't. No, I have got a computer in my room. 4) No, it hasn't. No, it has got four kittens. 5) No, they haven't. No, they have got only five hobbies: English, computer games, reading, football and basketball. 6) No, I haven't. No, I have got a video player. 7) No, he hasn't. No, he has got a small family. 8) No, she hasn't. No, she has got a black dress. 9) No, he hasn't. No, he has got grey eyes. 10) No, he hasn't. No, he has got fair hair.

11 1) No, I haven't. Do I have a cheetah at home? No, I don't. 2) No, he hasn't. Does your friend have a snake? No, he doesn't. 3) No, they haven't. Do they have a scorpion in that box? No, they don't. 4) No, he hasn't. Does your uncle have a plane? No, he doesn't. 5) No, they haven't. Do your grandparents have a computer? No, they don't. 6) No, I haven't. Do you have a cheetah? No, I don't.

12 1) My Granny has a cosy room. My Granny has got a cosy room. 2) We have a lot of interesting books at home. We have got a lot of interesting books at home. 3) My friend has a new sports bicycle. My friend has got a new sports bicycle. 4) his teacher has a lot of talented pupils. This teacher has got a lot of talented pupils. 5) My parents have a lot of friends. My parents have got a lot of friends. 6) My elder brother has a little daughter. My elder brother has got a little daughter.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

13 1) Rita has got a comfortable bathroom. 3) Mum! We have got a lot of coffee in this box. 5) Grandpa! I have got three fresh newspapers for you. 7) They have got a lot of cheese at home. 10) We have got some meat in our fridge. 11) Taras has got a lot of interesting books in his room. 12) He has got a little time to read those books.

14 1) have got; 2) have; 3) have got; 4) have; 5) has got; 6) Have ... got; 7) have; 8) have not got; 9) has (got); 10) Have ... got; 11) have; 12) has got; 13) has got; 14) have; 15) have; 16) has got; 17) has got; 18) has got.

16 1e; 2c; 3f; 4a; 5b; 6d.

18 1) We never have quarrels. 2) We have got a lot of flowers at home. 3) We always have dinner together on Sundays. 4) In summer we often have holidays in the country. 5) Thank you! We had a good time together. 6) They have got a new camera. 7) Max's grandmother always has a cup of camomile tea in the evening. 8) Mum! We have got a lot of tea in that big green box. 9) Have we got any fresh newspapers at home? 10) Who has got a spare pen? 11) Who has got a printer? 12) My elder brother hasn't got a mobile phone.

19 3) Bohdan's grandmother always has a good time in her flower garden. 5) I usually have a shower in the morning. 7) Nina has her supper at seven o'clock in the evening. 9) Granny always has a cup of camomile tea in the evening. 10) They often have holidays at the seaside. 12) My dog always has fun playing football with us.

ТЕСТ 7

1 1) have; 2) has; 3) have; 4) have; 5) Has; 6) has; 7) have; 8) have (got); 9) has ... got; 10) have; 11) has; 12) has (got).

2 1) Those dogs have short tails and long ears. 2) We don't have English on Fridays. 3) Dan has got a new sports bicycle. 4) Has your school got computers? 5) Do they have a new car? 6) Your grandmother doesn't have much time to go for a walk with your dog.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

3 1) Has Dan got a scorpion in his hand? No, he hasn't.
2) Have they got a rabbit? No, they haven't.
3) Have elephants got short noses? No, they haven't.
4) Has he got a plane? No, he hasn't.
5) Has Granny got a stereo in her room? No, she hasn't.

4 1) I have not got a collection of posters. 2) He/she doesn't usually have breakfast at ten o'clock in the morning. 3) Rita hasn't got many e-mail penfriends. 4) They don't have a special place for pets in their classroom. 5) That black dog doesn't have puppies. 6) We don't have the Internet in our school.

5 1) I've got a cousin in Australia. 2) Rita has a shower in the morning. 3) I always have dinner after classes. 4) Granny has got a terrible headache. 5) Bohdan has got grey eyes and black hair. 6) Peter's dog has got very long ears. 7) In summer we usually have holidays in the village. 8) I've got a lot of friends. 9) My mother always has a lot of work.

ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS)

1 1) are standing; 2) is sleeping; 3) is barking; 4) are listening; 5) is playing; 6) am doing; 7) is watching; 8) are learning; 9) is cooking; 10) are working; 11) are waiting; 12) are going.

2 Crying, cleaning, ordering, cooking, writing, driving, barking, washing, looking, cutting, getting, dreaming, calling, putting, kicking, studying, speaking.

3 1) sun; 2) My brother/Rita/Max; 3) My kitten; 4) We; 5) Rita's grandparents; 6) Your friends; 7) Rita; 8) Dan; 9) They; 10) Max.

4 1) watering; 2) baking; 3) feeding; 4) milking; 5) washing; 6) barking; 7) drinking; 8) sweeping; 9) sleeping; 10) ringing; 11) sleeping.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

9 1) is reading, is talking; 2) is riding; 3) is sleeping; 4) are watching; 5) is looking for; 6) are playing; 7) are walking; 8) is washing; 9) are having; 10) is preparing.

10 2) He is learning English words now. 3) She is playing here now. 4) These boys are playing tennis at the moment. 5) Their parents are still working in the garden. 6) The teacher is answering our questions at the moment. 7) It is raining now. 8) Granny is talking over the phone at the moment. 9) Those big monkeys are playing with their babies now. 10) We are playing computer games at the moment.

11 1) g; 2) i; 3) h; 4) j; 5) d; 6) f; 7) e; 8) c; 9) b; 10) a.

12 1) My Granny is talking on the phone to her old friend at the moment. 2) Alice is not at home. She is playing tennis with her classmates. 3) Look! Max's dog is playing with those kittens. 4) My parents are watching a thriller, my grandpa is reading his favourite newspaper "The Facts". 5) Max is riding a bicycle in the school yard. 6) It is still raining. 7) Larisa is writing a composition about her favourite book. 8) I am doing my homework in English. 9) My younger brother is walking with his friends.

13 1) usually; 2) At the moment; 3) often; 4) now; 5) now; 6) still; 7) often; 8) now; 9) usually; 10) now; 11) at the moment; 12) at the moment.

14 1) are not waiting; 2) is not drinking; 3) are not playing; 4) am not working; 5) is not shining; 6) is not reading; 7) are not writing; 8) is not crying; 9) are not swimming; 10) is not spelling; 11) are not shouting; 12) are not dancing.

15 1) is not watering; 2) are not swimming; 3) are not having; 4) is not working; 5) am not joking; 6) is not raining.

16 1) She is not selling fruit. She is teaching pupils. 2) He is not driving a taxi. He is seeing a patient. 3) He is not seeing a patient. He is putting out the fire. 4) He is not putting out the fire. He is driving his taxi. 5) She is not drawing a picture. She is typing papers for her boss. 6) She is not typing papers for her boss. She is drawing a picture.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

17 1) I am not playing chess now. 2) Grandpa is not walking in the park right now. 3) My brother is not talking on the phone just now. 4) We are not having supper now. 5) Rita is not reading a detective story now. 6) Granny is not listening to pop music at the moment. 7) Those boys are not playing basketball now. 8) They are not listening to the radio now. 9) Sparrows are not singing beautiful songs at the moment. 10) My dog is not eating apples now. 11) His cat is not drinking water now.

18 1) Max isn't playing football now. 2) We are not listening to the news right now. 3) They are not walking in the park at the moment. 4) Rita is not sweeping the floor just now. 5) Bohdan and Denys are not watching TV now. 6) The boys are not watering flowers at the moment. 7) Nina is not looking for her cat now. 8) I am not drinking coffee at the moment. 9) Look! The plane is landing.

20 1) My cat is not sleeping. He is trying to catch your dog right now. 2) Those little children are not playing hide-and-seek now. 3) Max is not writing a letter to his granny, he is writing a composition. 4) Granny is not watching TV. She is reading a book. 5) Grandpa is not reading newspapers in his room now. He is working in the garden. 6) Alice is not waiting for us near the school. She is waiting for us at home. 7) My sisters are helping Granny to prepare dinner, they are not tidying their room.

21 1) Are they playing computer games now? 2) Is she dusting the furniture at the moment? 3) Is Granny cleaning the kitchen now? 4) Are those boys working in the garden now? 5) Is his aunt milking the cow right now? 6) Is her uncle washing the car at the moment? 7) Are they helping their mother now? 8) Are the girls buying pens and copy-books just now? 9) Am I waiting for you? 10) Is my Granny talking to her dear parrot? 11) Is Max watching a documentary now? 12) Is the puppy eating my sister's shoe?

22 1) No, she is not. She is learning a rhyme. 2) No, I am not. I am repeating new words. 3) No, she is not. She is doing

www.e-ranok.com.ua

nothing. 4) No, they are not. They are discussing a new horror film. 5) No, he is not. He is looking for the keys. 6) No, she is not. She is telling lies. 7) No, they are not. They are dying with laughter. 8) No, I am not. I am working hard. 9) No, it is not. It is snowing. 10) No, I am not. I am waiting for you.

23 1) a) Mary is not waiting for her brother. b) Is Rita waiting for us? 2) a) He is not writing a book. b) Is he writing an article? 3) a) They are not playing football. b) Ate they playing basketball? 4) a) I am not sitting on your sofa. b) Am I sitting in your armchair? 5) a) Bohdan is not coming. b) Is Max coming? 6) a) Dad is not cooking meat. b) Is Granny cooking meat? 7) a) My dog is not drinking juice. b) Is my dog drinking cola? 8) a) Olena is not leaving for Odessa. b) Is Maria leaving for Kyiv? 9) a) We are not listening to music. b) Is your dog watching TV? 10) a) We are not sleeping. b) Are you having a good time?

24 1) Are you still walking in the park? 2) Is your friend phoning you at the moment? 3) Are your classmates quarrelling now? 4) Is your little brother breaking his toy-cars at the moment? 5) Are those boys discussing new computer games now? 6) Is your father using the Internet at the moment? 7) Is it raining now? 8) Is that big old parrot still teasing those monkeys? 9) Are you going shopping with your mother now? 10) Is Max riding his bicycle now? 11) Is your granny baking pies now? 12) Are you listening to sports news at the moment? 13) Is your grandfather looking for his glasses at the moment? 14) Are you staying at a hotel now?

26 1) Moorka is a perfect mother. 2) She loves all the babies. 3) She is feeding her kittens. 4) No, she is not. 5) No, she is not. 6) She is washing the puppy with her tongue. 7) Yes, I do. She is a very kind cat.

27 1) Is your elder brother still sleeping? 2) Is your granny baking pies? 3) Are you going shopping? 4) Is Max talking over the telephone? 5) Is Bohdan walking or reading a new detective story? 6) Is your granny listening to news or playing computer games at the moment? 7) Is your aunt playing chess

www.e-ranok.com.ua

or working in the garden? 8) Are Rita and Nadia playing football or walking with their dogs? 9) Is Nina joking or telling the truth? 10) Are they sleeping or seeing a film? 11) Are his parents walking or working now? 12) Is it snowing or raining?

28 1) Is his grandfather working in the garden? 2) Is Rita still talking over the telephone? 3) Are you going shopping now? 4) Is Nina joking or telling the truth? 5) Are they sleeping or writing letters? 6) Is it raining or snowing? 7) Am I sitting in your place? 8) Is Max trying to frighten that dog? 9) Am I tanding at the right stop? 10) Are you taking photos?

30 1) Whom; 2) What; 3) What; 4) Whom; 5) Whose; 6) Why; 7) Where.

31 1) What is; 2) Whose ... are; 3) What are; 4) What are; 5) How many ... are; 6) Whose ... is; 7) Why is; 8) Where is; 9) How is.

32 1) Who is riding my bicycle in the yard?
2) What exam is he passing at the university?
3) Whom are you talking to on the phone?
4) What are you looking for under my desk?
5) Why are those little sparrows sitting on the roof?
6) Whose trousers is your granny pressing in the room?
7) Why are those little kids quarrelling in the sand-box?
8) Who is winning the last set so brilliantly?

33 1) The boy is holding a remote control in his hands. 2) He is teaching his model aeroplane to fly. 3) The model is rising into the air. 4) It is rising higher and higher. 5) The boy's dog is jumping. 6) He is jumping with joy. 7) Two girls are sitting on the bench. 8) They are discussing the flight. 9) They are watching the flight with great interest. 10) Yes, they are.

34 1) Who is riding his elder brother's bicycle in the yard? Whose bicycle is Victor riding in the yard? What is Victor doing? Where is Victor riding his elder brother's bicycle?
2) Who is reading a newspaper? Whose grandfather is reading a newspaper in his room? What is Alice's grandfather doing?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

What is Alice's grandfather reading in the room? Where is Alice's grandfather reading a newspaper?

3) Who is playing football in the school yard? How many boys are playing football in the school yard? What are the boys doing in the school yard? Where are the boys playing football?

4) Who is driving a taxi now? Whose uncle is driving a taxi now? What is your uncle doing now?

35 1) happening; 2) playing; 3) trying; 4) doing; 5) flying; 6) teasing; 7) telling; 8) telling; 9) doing.

37 1) How many boys are playing football right now? 2) Whom is your grandmother talking to over the telephone just now? 3) What is your mother doing at the moment? 4) What is your uncle looking for at the moment? 5) Where is Max riding his bicycle now? 6) Why is your little brother crying now?

38 1) What book are you reading now? 2) Where are your classmates going? 3) How many birds are sitting on the roof? 4) What are your parents discussing so loudly? 5) Whom is your elder sister still talking to over the telephone? 6) Who is playing with your dog in the yard? 7) What are you looking for under my desk? 8) Where is your cat sleeping now? 9) Who is waiting for us at home? 10) What is your grandfather doing now? 11) How is his little sister feeling? 12) Who are you waiting for?

39 1) How many boys are playing football in the school yard? 2) Whom is your elder sister still talking to over the telephone? 3) What are you doing under the table? 4) What is your grandfather looking for? 5) Where are they going now? 6) How you are feeling at the moment? 7) How are things going? 8) How is Max getting on? 9) What is your cat drinking now? 10) What is she wearing now?

40 1) Granny's parrot recognizes our relatives now. 2) I understand what you mean now. 3) Rita is using the Internet now. 4) Olena's little sister wants to go for a walk with us now. 5) Mum wishes me good luck right now. 6) We believe Max's funny stories now. 7) How much does a good bicycle cost now? 8) I think I need your help now. 9) You are not joking now.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

41 1) are ... doing; 2) am trying; 3) need; 4) is watching; 5) Do ... want; 6) is teaching; 7) does ... like; 8) doesn't want; 9) hates.

42 1) is going to have; 2) are going to visit, am going to help; 3) are ... going to see, are going to see; 4) is going to stay, are going to play; 5) is going to come; 6) is going to leave for

ТЕСТ 8

1 running, putting, getting, dying, lying, travelling, drinking, playing, making, trying, asking.

2 1) am reading; 2) is riding; 3) are watching; 4) are helping; 5) are ... sleeping; 6) is raining.

3 1) Their parents are not working at the garden now. 2) It is not snowing now. 3) She is not wearing a warm jacket right now because it's not very cold outside now. 4) We are not writing funny rhymes at the moment. 5) Max is not talking over the phone to his uncle. 6) Your classmates are not playing football now.

4 1) Is your grandmother talking over the phone now? 2) Are you watching TV right now? 3) Are they listening to music now? 4) Is it raining now? 5) Are your classmates playing computer games right now? 6) Are you having a wonderful time here now?

5 1) Who is reading a book? What is Borys doing? What is Borys reading? Whom is Borys reading a book to? Whose brother is Borys reading a book to?
2) How many boys are playing football in the school yard? Who is playing football in the school yard? What are the boys doing? Where are the boys playing football?

6 1) My classmates are preparing for the test now. 2) Rita is talking on the phone to her grandmother now. 3) Who is playing with your little sister now? 4) What are you reading now? 5) What are going to do tomorrow? 6) We are going to

www.e-ranok.com.ua

see our grandmother next Sunday. 7) Where is your friend standing in this photo? 8) Why are all the people wearing raincoats and boots? 9) In London it is raining now.

7 1) What are you doing now?
2) How many cats are sitting on the bench?
3) Max is talking on the phone right now.
4) Why don't you want to tell me about it?
5) His grandfather isn't working in the garden.
6) They are not playing computer games now.
7) Where are you going now?
8) Look! Who is helping our granny?
9) Is it snowing now?

МИНУЛИЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧАС
THE PAST SIMPLE (PAST INDEFINITE TENSE)

1 1) was; 2) was; 3) wasn't, was; 4) were; 5) wasn't, was; 6) were; 7) were; 8) was.

2 1) I wasn't at the concert last Sunday. 2) We weren't very tired after classes. 3) They weren't at the Art Museum last Monday. 4) The results of our test were not bad. 5) The telephone wasn't out of order yesterday. 6) It wasn't cold in the morning. 7) I wasn't cold in my light sweater. 8) Those boys weren't quiet at the lesson. 9) Rita and Kate weren't late for classes yesterday. 10) History wasn't Max's favourite subject last semester.

3 1) No, I wasn't. I was upset. 2) No, it wasn't. It was cold and windy. 3) No, he wasn't. He was in Kyiv. 4) No, it wasn't. It was dull and boring. 5) No, they weren't. They were quiet. 6) No, it wasn't. It was uneatable. 7) No, I wasn't. I was absolutely wrong. 8) No, it wasn't. It was bad. 9). No, it wasn't. It was speechless.

4 1) It was very cold yesterday. 2) Sorry, (forgive me), I was absolutely wrong. 3) We weren't at the zoo last Sunday, we were in the cinema. 4) Rita's father was in Kyiv last week.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

5) We were tired after the lessons. 6) My elder brother wasn't at the concert last night. He was at home. 7) Our telephone was out of order yesterday. 8) Mum! You were right. Those green apples were uneatable.

5 1) was; 2) was; 3) were; 4) were; 5) was; 6) was; 7) was; 8) were; 9) was; 10) was; 11) was; 12) was; 13) was; 14) was; 15) were; 16) was; 17) was; 18) was; 19) was; 20) was; 21) was; 22) was.

6 1) What; 2) Who; 3) What; 4) Whose; 5) Where; 6) How; 7) Why; 8) Why; 9) Which.

7 1) He was at the Art Gallery on Sunday. 2) I was at the cinema. (We were at the cinema). 3) It was interesting. 4) It was cold. 5) It was heavy. 6) I was in time for classes. (We were in time for classes.) 7) I was quiet at the lesson. (We were quiet at the lesson.) 8) She was at the puppet-theatre.

8 1) There was a big angry dog at the door yesterday. 2) There were two lion cubs in the children's zoo last year. 3) There were a lot of flowers in the park last summer. 4) There were a lot of noisy little birds in these trees last summer. 5) There were a lot of interesting computer disks in my elder brother's room not long ago. 6) There were a lot of universities in our city before. 7) There were a lot of good marks in Max's diary last semester. 8) There was too much water in the streets last spring. 9) There was a great programme on TV last night. 10) There were a lot of seeds and nuts in the parrot's cage yesterday.

9 1) There was no lock on the door. 2) There were no letters for you today. 3) There were no tickets for the concert yesterday. 4) There was no phone call for you in the morning. 5) There was no snow in the streets last winter. 6) There were no good disco clubs in this town. 7) There was no strange man at your door last night. 8) There were no American students in our school last year. 9) There were no places to see in this town.

10 Можливі відповіді:
1) Yes, there were. 2) Yes, there were. 3) Yes, there were. 4) No, there weren't. 5) Yes, there was. 6) Yes, there was. 7) Yes, there was. 8) No, there wasn't. 9) Yes, there were.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

11 1) There were twenty-two. 2) There were fifteen. 3) There were four. 4) There were two. 5) There were three. 6) There was one.

12 1) How many mistakes were there in your English dictation? There was only one. 2) How many tigers were there in this cage last year? There were two. 3) How many schoolchildren were there in the computer club? There were eleven. 4) How many cats were there in the tree? There was one. 5) How many books were there in your bag? There were seven. 6) How many interesting compositions were there in your class? There were ten.

13 Wished, phoned, talked, listened, cooked, tried, played, collected, typed, carried, pulled, smoked, studied, watched, cleaned, ordered, saved, travelled.

14 1) was; 2) asked; 3) were; 4) answered; 5) were; 6) was; 7) praised; 8) worked; 9) were; 10) liked.

15 1) lived; 2) helped; 3) worked; 4) cleaned; 5) relaxed; 6) bathed; 7) was; 8) played; 9) walked; 10) visited; 11) were; 12) returned; 13) liked.

16 1) looks, listened, were; 2) play, played; 3) talks, answered, was; 4) works, helped; 5) cooks, was, cooked, helped, looked, laughed.

17 1) Last year my elder sister talked on the telephone to her numerous friends very often. 2) I helped my Mum to cook supper last night. 3) We watched TV after supper. 4) They lived in the village last summer. 5) My dog was very little last year. He often barked at cats and cars. 6) We played football in the school yard yesterday. 7) The teacher asked us a lot of interesting questions at the lesson. 8) We answered all her questions. 9) The teacher often praised us at the lesson. 10) I liked the lesson very much.

19 To bring — brought; to build — built; to buy — bought; to have — had; to hear — heard; to make — made; to see — saw; to tell — told; to write — wrote; to think — thought.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

20 1) fed; 2) ate; 3) saw; 4) drank; 5) had; 6) came; 7) drew; 8) had; 9) wrote.

21 1) got; 2) took; 3) caught; 4) went; 5) drove; 6) slept; 7) broke; 8) met; 9) lost; 10) felt.

23 1) were; 2) slept; 3) woke me up; 4) got up; 5) made; 6) went; 7) took; 8) brushed; 9) combed; 10) dressed; 11) went; 12) baked; 13) had; 14) washed; 15) emptied; 16) cleaned; 17) found; 18) brought; 19) sat; 20) opened; 21) were; 22) showed; 23) told; 24) listened.

25 1) buys; 2) brings; 3) writes; 4) comes, have; 5) breaks; 6) gets up; 7) knows, gets; 8) go; 9) tells; 10) does not wake up; 11) read.

28 1) spoke; 2) visited; 3) read; 4) got; 5) listened; 6) went; 7) saw; 8) told; 9) found; 10) understood; 11) met; 12) had; 13) left; 14) helped.

29 Had — to have; rode — to ride; taught — to teach; left — to leave; went — to go; took — to take; sold — to sell; came — to come; bought — to buy; saw — to see; was — to be; felt — to feel; thought — to think.

30 1) I saw this film last week. 2) We read a lot of interesting stories in English last month. 3) My grandmother wrote a letter to her friends last night. 4) Dad brought me a new book about computers. 5) Roman told us funny stories after classes. 6) Last year we often went to the zoo on Sundays. 7) We understood this text well. 8) We had six lessons yesterday. 9) I returned home at two o'clock. 10) We met them at the concert last night.

32 1) play; 2) did not; 3) didn't read; 4) not help;

33 1) didn't see; 2) didn't phone; 3) didn't go; 4) didn't play; 5) didn't bite; 6) didn't tell; 7) didn't drink; 8) didn't leave; 9) didn't fall; 10) didn't lose; 11) didn't understand; 12) didn't talk; 13) didn't break.

34 1) His uncle didn't go to London last week. 2) She didn't catch a cold last Monday. 3) I didn't help my little brother to draw

www.e-ranok.com.ua

a horse. 4) Granny didn't bake apple pies last Wednesday. 5) We didn't write a dictation two days ago. 6) My aunt didn't buy a new car last week. 7) They didn't work in the garden last Sunday. 8) We didn't play football after classes. 9) I didn't cook dinner yesterday. 10) Rita didn't clean her room two days ago. 11) My elder brother didn't visit our grandparents last night.

35 1) Mary didn't see Max at the meeting. She saw him in the yard. 2) They didn't swim in the ocean last summer. They swam in the sea. 3) Nick didn't catch a butterfly in the classroom. He caught a fly. 4) They didn't feed a lion in the zoo. They fed goats. 5) Denys didn't leave his dirty dishes on the table. He washed the dishes. 6) Granny didn't lose her new computer disk. She lost her glasses. 7) Rita didn't jump up and down when she got the news. She laughed. 8) His uncle didn't build this house. He built that house. 9) They didn't have a dictation yesterday. They had a dictation the day before yesterday.

37 1) Did, did; 2) phone, didn't; 3) Did...build, he did; 4) Did, it didn't; 5) Did you, I didn't (we didn't).

39 1) Did Kate visit her grandparents several times a week? 2) Did they interrupt our talk several times? 3) Did all the pupils get excellent marks for this dictation? 4) Did we read a lot of interesting stories last year? 5) Did she often call on us last week? 6) Did he think about her letter? 7) Did Rita tell them the news? 8) Did Nick break the window with his ball? 9) Did Max draw that funny big house? 10) Did you have tea in the morning? 11) Did it rain heavily last night?

40 1) Yes, I did. Yes, I had breakfast before classes. 2) Yes, I did. Yes, I found my book. 3) Yes, I did. Yes, I told my friend the news. 4) Yes, I did. Yes, I understood the text. 5) Yes, I did. Yes, I slept well last night. 6) Yes, I did. Yes, I went home after classes yesterday. 7) Yes, I did. Yes, I brought my bag with me. 8) Yes, I did. Yes, I bought a new disk yesterday. 9) Yes, I did. Yes, I lost my red pencil.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

41 1) They played football. 2) I got up at seven o'clock. 3) I ran to school yesterday. 4) He lost his copy-book. 5) She went to the library. 6) She telephoned Rita. 7) He got "ten". 8) She wore her black pullover. 9) They met Oksana at the concert. 10) It rained.

43 1) Who; 2) What; 3) Whose; 4) How many; 5) How many; 6) Where; 7) Why; 8) What; 9) When.

44 1) Who went to the cinema last Sunday? Where did Rita and Kate go last Sunday? When did Rita and Kate go to the cinema?
2) When did the pupils of our group read a lot of articles from English magazines? Who read a lot of articles from English magazines last month? What did the pupils of our group do last month?)
3) Whose uncle bought a new car last week? Who bought a new car last week? What did Max's uncle buy last week? When did Max's uncle buy a car?
4) Who had six lessons yesterday? How many lessons did we (you) have yesterday? When did we have six lessons?
5) How many boys played football after classes? What did the boys do after classes? When did the boys play football?
6) When did you make new friends? How many friends did you make on the holidays?

45 Went — to go; was — to be; heard — to hear; thought — to think; came — to come; saw — to see; took — to take; brought — to bring; fed — to feed; became — to become; taught — to teach.

46 1) It happened in Thailand. 2) It happened about five years ago. 3) A young monk went to visit his native village one day. 4) The young monk wanted to see his relatives and friends. 5) They talked a lot. 6) He heard a very strange cry. 7) He saw a tiger baby. 8) Hunters killed his mother. 9) The monk took the tiger cub in his hands and brought it to the monastery. 10) All the monks liked the tiger cub very much. 11) They called him Iko. 12) They took care of him, fed him, walked and played with him. 13) They taught him to be polite and obedient. 14) He was a good pupil. 15) He became absolutely tame. 16) Iko is about five years old. 17) He lives in the monastery.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

47 1) did; 2) do; 3) go; 4) didn't; 5) went; 6) did; 7) go; 8) did; 9) play; 10) won; 11) was; 12) Was; 13) was.

48 1b; 2e; 3i; 4j; 5h; 6g; 7c; 8f; 9d; 10a; 11o.

50 1) Whose father went to England last month? 2) Who played football after classes? 3) How many boys played football after classes? 4) What did you do yesterday? 5) What did Rita do last night? 6) How did he know that? 7) Who told him the news? 8) Who broke the window? 9) When did your elder brother come home last night? 10) What stories did Agatha Christie write? 11) Where were they last Sunday? 12) When did you start to learn English?

51 1) Who played computer games last night? 2) What did you do yesterday after classes? 3) Who went to the cinema last Sunday? 4) Whose dog woke me up at five o'clock in the morning? 5) How did they learn about it? 6) When did you visit your grandmother? 7) Where did Denys go after the lessons? 8) Who wrote this composition? 9) Whom did you play with yesterday? 10) What book did your sister read last night? 11) How many pupils read this text? 12) Who broke this window? 13) When did you go to bed yesterday? 14) Why did you do that?

Тест 9

1 1) were; 2) wasn't; 3) were; 4) was; 5) wasn't; 6) was.

2

work	worked	drink	drank
bring	brought	be	was, were
cry	cried	eat	ate
begin	began	build	built
come	came	carry	carried
know	knew	see	saw
travel	travelled	sleep	slept
think	thought	listen	listened
study	studied	get	got
write	wrote	lose	lost
have	had	talk	talked
play	played	meet	met
make	made	break	broke

www.e-ranok.com.ua

3 1) My mother didn't speak to our teacher yesterday. 2) Max didn't understand the text very well. 3) I didn't listen to the news last night. 4) It didn't rain last Sunday. 5) They didn't help us to clean our classroom.

4 1) Who went to the sports club last Sunday? Where did Max go last Sunday? When did Max go to the sports club?
2) How many boys played volleyball after classes? What game did the boys play after classes? What did the boys do after classes? When did the boys play volleyball?
3) Who found the keys in the kitchen? Whose keys did Rita find in the kitchen? What did Rita find in the kitchen? Where did Rita find her Granny's keys?

5 1) Granny lost her glasses in my room last night.
2) We left school at six o'clock.
3) I didn't tell him about this new film.
4) Nadia didn't read these stories.
5) Did it snow last night?
6) Who wrote this letter?
7) Whose elder brother played volleyball with us?

6 1) Rita didn't go to the computer club last night.
2) Were you alone at home last night?
3) Did he study French or English at school?
4) They wrote this dictation the day before yesterday.
5) What did you do yesterday?
6) Who did you see in the yard?

МАЙБУТНІЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧАС (THE FUTURE SIMPLE TENSE (FUTURE INDEFINITE))

1 1) will; 2) will; 3) will; 4) be; 5) will; 6) will.

2 1) will finish; 2) will enjoy; 3) will tell; 4) will be; 5) will see; 6) will have; 7) will get; 8) will wait; 9) will buy; 10) will come.

4 1) It will rain heavily in the evening. 2) We will never be late for classes. 3) Granny will have coffee in the morning.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

4) You will be again on holidays. 5) Flowers and trees will die without water. 6) He will phone Anna in the afternoon. 7) Max will work hard. 8) I will come in time.

8 1) I'll phone you later. 2) We'll meet Julia at the airport. 3) Victor will help you to translate this text. 4) They'll never be late. 5) They'll finish this work next week. 6) My uncle and aunt will visit us next Sunday. 7) You'll cook dinner tomorrow. 8) Rita will tell Max the news later. 9) I'll buy a new book about computers one of these days. 10) My elder brother will be at home soon. 11) Bohdan will wait for us in the yard. 12) He'll come back and we'll listen to his funny stories very soon.

9 1) I'll try to study better next semester. 2) Alex will phone us later. 3) Max will help me to catch that cat. 4) Hurry up! You will be late. 5) Rita will be here soon. 6) I'll clean the blackboard! 7) They will call on us next Friday. 8) Granny will receive a lot of letters one of these days. 9) Tonight I'll go to bed early. 10) Max will be afraid of that dog again.

10 1) will not (won't); 2) will not (won't); 3) will not (won't); 4) win; 5) will not (won't).

11 1) Granny's parrot will not frighten your guests.
2) I won't go to the concert with you.
3) Rita will not be angry with us.
4) Our neighbours will not listen to loud music.
5) It won't be very hot here tomorrow.
6) You won't forget to send the letter.
7) We won't have a very nice time at the party.
8) They won't go to a picnic tomorrow.
9) We won't study German next year.

12 1) won't go; 2) won't tell; 3) won't miss; 4) won't go; 5) won't play; 6) won't watch; 7) won't play, will go; 8) won't go, won't bite, will depend, will try; 9) will keep.

14 1) They won't visit us tomorrow. 2) We won't translate this text next week. 3) Rita won't go shopping in the evening. 4) I won't see this film tonight. 5) You won't talk to him

tomorrow. 6) His aunt won't buy a new car next week. 7) We won't have our English test the day after tomorrow. 8) Granny won't meet her friends in the evening.

16 1) I won't play tennis after the lessons. 2) We won't go to the zoo next Sunday. 3) He won't phone us tonight. 4) Granny won't find her glasses without my help. 5) I won't buy a ticket for the plane, I'll go by train. 6) They won't have enough time for that. 7) You won't like this computer game. 8) My parents won't go to Kyiv next week. 9) She won't wait for us in the yard. 10) I hope, I won't lose my way. I'll ask someone how to get there. 11) We won't discuss this terrific idea at the meeting. 12) She won't invite him to her birthday party.

17 1) finish; 2) wait; 3) meet; 4) go; 5) get; 6) discuss; 7) take; 8) run up.

18 1) He won't make us laugh at his behaviour. 2) His great sense of humour won't make us cry. 3) Your parents won't praise us for that. 4) They won't be afraid of this dog. 5) Rita won't wear that green sweater. 6) Nobody will like that terrible news. 7) Your new hairstyle won't surprise our teacher. 8) The garden won't be full of roses next spring. 9) I will not invite her to my birthday party. 10) They won't have much difficulty with this work.

19 2) Will; 3) Will; 4) Will ... go; 5) Will; 6) Will; 7) Will ... phone; 8) Will.

20 1) Will they translate this article themselves? 2) Will he meet Rita and Victor in the park? 3) Will Helen surprise the teacher with her brilliant composition? 4) Will those boys break our window with their ball? 5) Will Granny's parrot tell us his new rhyme this evening? 6) Will Dad be busy tomorrow evening? 7) Will they have a new flat next year? 8) Will it rain heavily this evening? 9) Will you stay at the hotel?

23 1) Who; 2) How many; 3) How; 4) How; 5) Whom; 6) When; 7) What; 8) Where.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

24 1) Who will make a report at the meeting? What will Victor do at the meeting? Where will Victor make a report?
2) Who will telephone Max tomorrow? Whom will Rita telephone tomorrow? When will Rita telephone Max?
3) How many girls will sing this English song at the school concert? Which song will the girls sing at the school concert? What will the girls do at the school concert? Where will the girls sing this English song?
4) Who will run to school not to be late for classes? Where will Max run? Why will Max run to school?
5) Whose father will help them this evening? Whom will Helen's father help this evening? When will Helen's father help them?
6) Who will get to London by plane? Whose parents will get to London by plane? Where will Rita's parents get by plane? How will Rita's parents get to London?

26 1) will forget; 2) will have; 3) will be; 4) will be; 5) will have; 6) will come; 7) will surprise; 8) will recall; 9) will listen; 10) will be; 11) will enjoy; 12) will shine; 13) will be; 14) will smile; 15) will laugh; 16) will take; 17) will be; 18) won't be; 19) will make.

27 1) Max and his mother are going to the supermarket this evening. 2) They are going shopping together because of Granny's birthday. 3) They'll forget about the family budget because their beloved granny will be sixty and she'll have a lot of guests. 4) Granny has a lot of friends. They'll come to congratulate her. 5) First, they'll surprise Granny with their special birthday rhymes and presents. 6) They'll recall their young years and tell funny stories about Granny. 7) Max is going to surprise Granny with the result of his housework. 8) Granny will say, "Max, my dear boy! Are you still alive?" 9) He is going to get up early to hand Granny his gift. 10) He is going to hand her a parrot as a birthday gift. 11) She'll have two parrots. 12) Granny loves Max very much. They are good friends. So, Granny will like his present best of all.

29 1j; 2i; 3h; 4g; 5f; 6e; 7c; 8b; 9d; 10a.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

30 1) If I am tired, I'll have a rest. 2) If I feel upset, I'll meet my friends. 3) If the film is boring, I'll switch off the TV. 4) If my room is a real mess, I'll tidy it. 5) If I've got a toothache, I'll go to the dentist. 6) If I'm thirsty, I'll drink a glass of juice. 7) If my little sister asks me to draw a horse, I'll draw it. 8) If I forget to wash the dishes, my mother will remind me to do that. 9) If I ask the teacher a question, he'll answer it. 10) When summer comes, I'll go to a sports camp. 11) If I'm late for school, I'll say "sorry".

31 1) If I have a dictionary, I'll help you to translate this article about computers. 2) If you come, we'll play chess. 3) When my sister phones, I'll tell her about it. 4) If my cat is hungry, I'll feed him. 5) If Mum returns home early, we'll cook supper together. 6) If I get a bad mark, I won't go to the concert. 7) If it rains, we won't go to the park. 8) If I'm upset, I'll listen to music. 9) If I have time, I'll write a letter to granny. 10) If it's cold, I'll put on a warm sweater. 11) If I don't understand this text, I'll read it once more.

32 1) phone, 'll tell; 2) puts on, 'll look; 3) wake up, 'll have; 4) tells, 'll scream; 5) shows, 'll shout; 6) wash up, 'll empty; 7) don't calm down, 'll tell; 8) catch, 'll be surprised; 9) talks, 'll be happy.

Тест 10

1 1) I'll translate this text at home. 2) We'll call on you next Sunday. 3) I hope they'll wait for us after classes. 4) Perhaps Max will help his Granny to clean the cage. 5) Just a moment! I'll show you the way out. 6) OK. I'll ask him to call you back.

2 1) I won't phone Kate in the afternoon. 2) We won't play computer games after classes. 3) They won't come back. 4) My cat won't catch that rat. 5) It won't rain heavily in the evening. 6) Dad won't meet them at the airport.

3 1) Whose new hairstyle will surprise our teacher? What will surprise our teacher? Whom will Rita's new hairstyle surprise?

www.e-ranok.com.ua

2) Who will sing two songs at the concert? How many songs will Max sing at the concert? Where will Max sing two songs?
3) Whose father will help us this evening? Whom will Nadia's father help this evening? When will Nadia's father help us?

5 1) He'll get there by train. 2) They'll drink milk. 3) It will snow. 4) She'll buy a puppy.

6 1) I'll tell you about myself. 2) OK. My elder brother will play with us. 3) Who will help us tomorrow? 4) Whose parents will go to the concert with us? 5) We won't go to the picnic next Sunday because the weather will probably change. 6) I'm sure he'll call you tonight.

7 1) is, 'll feed; 2) has, 'll help; 3) rains, 'll stay; 4) get, 'll study; 5) show, 'll scream; 6) learn, 'll use.

МОДАЛЬНІ ДІЄСЛОВА (MODAL VERBS)

1 2) can, can't; 3) can't; 4) cannot; 5) Can, can't, can; 6) can, can; 7) can't; 8) can.

2 1) finish; 2) help; 3) be; 4) speak; 5) ask; 6) talk.

4 1) Max can't read maps. 2) Rita can't feed a shark. 3) I can't drive a train. 4) We can't tell you the truth. 5) You can't cut an onion without tears.

5 1) Butterflies can't swim at all. 2) Tortoises can't run fast. 3) The ostrich can't eat everything, including stones and keys. 4) The ostrich can kill a person with one kick. 6) Whales can breathe air. 7) Foxes can catch mice.

7 1) I can play football and basketball. 2) My grandmother can play computer games. 3) My grandfather can tell funny stories about animals. 4) We can't translate this text without a dictionary. 5) I can't help you. 6) Her cat can't catch mice. 7) Mothers can do everything.

10 1) dictionary; 2) light; 3) water; 4) them; 5) louder; 6) window; 7) telephone; 8) pen; 9) them.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

11 1) Can her friend cook very well? How can she cook? What can she cook? 2) Can Victor get tickets to the concert? How many tickets can he get? Who can get tickets to the concert? When can he get the tickets? 3) Can they go to the computer club together? Where can they go? When can they go to the computer club? What can they do there? 4) Can you meet me in the school yard? When can you meet me? Where can we meet? 5) Can we get this book at the library? What book can we get at the library? Where can we get this book? 7) Can you help them? Who can help them? Who can you help? When can you help them?

12 1) noise; 2) stone; 3) ears; 4) elephants; 5) sleep; 6) party; 7) try.

13 1c; 2d; 3b; 4a; 5e.

14 1e; 2c; 3d; 4b; 5a.

15 2) play; 3) couldn't; 4) could; 5) couldn't; 6) couldn't 7) Could.

16 1) couldn't; 2) can't; 3) could; 4) could; 5) can, couldn't; 6) could; 7) could; 8) couldn't; 9) can't; 10) could.

17 1) They couldn't help us to translate this text. 2) I couldn't use your telephone. 3) You couldn't get there by bus. 4) We couldn't finish all the work yesterday. 5) We couldn't win the match. 6) You couldn't answer all the questions. 7) She couldn't dance very well a few years ago.

18 1) When my mother was a schoolgirl, she could play table tennis very well. 2) My little brother couldn't swim at all last summer. 3) Last year my sister couldn't translate articles about computers. 4) My grandfather could run very fast when he was a child. 5) We couldn't watch TV. We were very busy. 6) I couldn't sleep last night. I had a terrible headache. 7) I couldn't take this book from the school library. The library was closed. 8) They couldn't buy this magazine yesterday. They were short of money. 9) You could visit us (call on us) last Sunday. We were at home. 10) I couldn't translate this text. I had no Medical dictionary.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

19 2) must; 3) must; 4) must; 5) mustn't; 6) must; 7) must; 8) mustn't.

21 1) watch; 2) make; 3) wear; 4) stay, go; 5) hurry; 6) work, relax; 7) play; 8) visit.

24 1) shout in public places, borrow things and return them damaged, have the radios on too loud and disturb lessons at school; 2) with respect; 3) butt into conversations, shout in public places, have the radios on too loud, borrow things and return them damaged, or don't return them at all, do not treat old persons with respect; 4) correct and improve our etiquette.

27 2) may, may; 3) mustn't; 4) May, may, mustn't.

28 1) May I go with you? 2) May I go now? 3) May I ask a question? 4) May I see this film? 5) May I stay here? 6) May I close the window? 7) May I translate this text at home? 8) May I speak to you? 9) May I come a bit later? 10) May I phone you later?

31 1) can; 2) can; 3) may; 4) may; 5) can't; 6) may; 7) mustn't; 8) can; 9) can.

33 1) May I take this book? 2) May we use your computer? 3) May I go out? 4) You may ride my bicycle. 5) You may phone them a bit later. 6) Children mustn't see this film. (shouldn't) 7) You mustn't cross the street in this place. 8) He mustn't drink cold milk. (shouldn't) 9) She mustn't help us to translate this text. 10) Children mustn't talk to strangers in the street.

34 1) Max can't drive a car. 2) I could play chess last year. 3) When my grandfather was a schoolboy, he couldn't play the guitar. 4) You mustn't go there after classes. 5) He must write the letter immediately. 6) May I bring you a cup of tea? 7) His grandfather can cook very well. 8) I can help you translate this article. 9) We must go shopping now. 10) He may take my book. 11) Could you tell me the time? 12) You should take a taxi to get there. 13) If you have a terrible toothache you should visit your dentist as soon as possible.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Test 11

1 1) Max can't ride a bicycle very well. 2) Rita can't speak English fluently. 3) When a schoolgirl, my grandmother couldn't play the piano. 4) We mustn't help him to do sums. 5) They mustn't hurry now. 6) They mustn't feed animals at the zoo.

2 1) No, I can't. 2) No, he can't. 3) No, she couldn't. 4) No, they shouldn't. 5) No, you mustn't. 6) No, you mustn't.

3 1) can; 2) can't; 3) can't; 4) can't; 5) can't; 6) can; 7) can; 8) could; 9) couldn't; 10) mustn't; 11) must; 12) must (can, may); 13) must (mustn't, can, can't); 14) mustn't; 15) mustn't; 16) should; 17) may (can, must); 18) can't; 19) shouldn't; 20) may (can, must).

4 1) My mother can drive a car. 2) When my brother was four, he could read. 3) I can give you my dictionary. 4) We can meet you at the airport. 5) Denys must wait for us in the yard. 6) Granny! Can I take your keys? 7) Excuse me, may I go out?

5 1) He can ride a bicycle very well. 2) Can you speak English well? 3) He mustn't bring his mobile phone to school. 4) May I take your pen? 5) Could I help you? 6) They should take a taxi to get there in time.

ПРИЙМЕННИК (THE PREPOSITION)

Прийменники місця

2 1) in; 2) in; 3) under; 4) on; 5) over; 6) in front of; 7) behind; 8) at.

4 1) on, in, at; 2) in, at; 3) at, on, above; 4) on, in; 5) on; 6) in front of; 7) on; 8) under; 9) behind; 10) over.

6 1) There is a yellow kite over that high tree. 2) There are a lot of pupils in the school yard. 3) There is a large window in my room. 4) My desk is at the window. 5) Your book is under the armchair. 6) There is carpet on the floor. 7) There

www.e-ranok.com.ua

are two gold-fish in the aquarium. 8) There is a big red cat at the aquarium. 9) There is an angry dog behind the fence. 10) There are a lot of flowers in front of the house.

7 1) There is a big aquarium on the table. We can see a big red cat at the aquarium. There is a gold-fish in the aquarium. 2) There is a thick carpet on the floor. 3) My desk is at the window. 4) The map is on the wall. 5) I like to spend my summer vacation in the country. 6) We can't see the film. You are in front of the TV set. 7) We learn a lot of interesting things at the lessons. 8) My father isn't at home. 9) My elder brother is a student. He studies medicine at the Medical University. 10) My uncle works at the factory. 11) The pupils sit at the desks. They are at the lesson now.

8 1) from; 2) in; 3) in; 4) in; 5) in; 6) on; 7) to; 8) into.

9 1e; 2f; 3d; 4b; 5a; 6c.

10 1) between; 2) between; 3) between; 4) among; 5) among; 6) in front of; 7) in front of 8) opposite; 9) in the corner of; 10) beyond; 11) in the middle of; 12) beyond.

11 1) between; 2) in front of; 3) opposite; 4) on; 5) on; 6) in; 7) under; 8) in front of; 9) at; 10) near.

12 1) There is a bank opposite our house. 2) There are a lot of cars in front of the bank. 3) There is a beautiful forest beyond the hills. 4) There is a very deep lake beyond the forest. 5) There is a TV set in the corner of my room. 6) There is a monument in the middle of the square. 7) There are a lot of good pupils among my classmates. 8) Look! There is a girl between Rita and Olena. 9) There is a new pupil among us.

Прийменники напрямку і руху

13 1) to; 2) from; 3) to; 4) into; 5) into; 6) out of, on; 7) into; 8) out of; 9) on(to); 10) off.

14 1) to; 2) to; 3) in, (in)to; 4) into; 5) to; 6) on, out of; 7) to; 8) out of; 9) off, into; 10) from, into; 11) into; 12) on.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

15 1) car; 2) kites; 3) models; 4) pies; 5) flowers; 6) litter; 7) country.

16 1) into; 2) onto; 3) out of; 4) on; 5) in; 6) from; 7) on; 8) above.

17 1) I am here, in my room. 2) Bring me a bottle of water out of the fridge, please. 3) Take the books from the floor and put them on the shelf. 4) Go to the garden and water the flowers, please. 5) Take the pen out of the pocket. There is a blue stain on your jacket. 6) Your cat often jumps onto the table and sits at the aquarium. 7) Your parrots often storm into my room and sit on my computer. 8) Go out of my room! 9) Do you live far from the centre? 10) Our house is near the bus stop. 11) Let's meet near your house. 12) We return from the sports club late.

18 1c; 2b; 3e; 4g; 5a; 6h; 7d; 8f.

19 1) along, across; 2) through; 3) across; 4) round; 5) up; 6) up, down; 7) up; 8) up; 9) round.

20 1) in; 2) near; 3) into; 4) under; 5) into; 6) through; 7) in; 8) in; 9) into; 10) to; 11) in; 12) across; 13) in; 14) into; 15) out of; 16) into.

21 1) My cat likes to climb up the trees, but he doesn't like to climb down. 2) When the lift is out of order, we walk up the ninth floor. 3) This dog often runs along the river and then returns into its yard through the hole in the fence. 4) It's dangerous to ride a bicycle along the road. 5) The Earth goes round the Sun. 6) There are a lot beautiful flowers round our school. 7) These children often run round the house and play hide-and-seek. 8) We mustn't go across the road when the light is red. 9) There is a little old wooden bridge across this river.

Прийменники часу

22 1) in, on; 2) in; 3) at; 4) at; 5) in; 6) on the, in.

23 1) On; 2) at; 3) at; 4) in; 5) in; 6) in; 7) in; 8) in; 9) at; 10) on; 11) on.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

25 1) October; 2) winter; 3) the first of September; 4) the twenty-second of September; 5) summer; 6) the morning; 7) night; 8) the evening; 9) the afternoon.

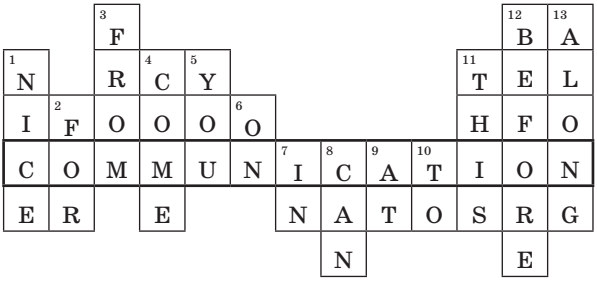
26 1) It's ten past ten. 2) It's five to eleven; 3) It's eight o'clock. 4) It's quarter to nine. 5) It's quarter past eight. 6) It's half past two. 7) It's twenty-five to three. 8) It's three o'clock. 9) It's ten to ten.

27 1) at ten past eight; 2) at a quarter past eight; 3) at half past six; 4) at twenty past two; 5) at ten o'clock.

27 At five o'clock in the morning; at a quarter past four; at a quarter to five; at half past five; at ten past six; at ten to seven; at twenty past seven; at twenty to eight; at midnight; in the morning; in the afternoon; in the evening; at noon; on Sunday morning; on Saturday evening.

29 1) on,—; 2) in,—; 3) in,—; 4) in,—; 5) in,—; 6) on,—; 7) at, in; 8) —,—, in, at.

30



31 1) We like to ski in the forest in winter. 2) His birthday is on the first of April. 3) I seldom watch TV in the morning. 4) My elder brother doesn't like to drive a car at night. 5) My Mum wakes me up at seven o'clock. 6) Columbus crossed the Atlantic Ocean in 1492. 7) We usually have a lot of guests at Easter. 8) Sometimes they go to the sports centre on Wednesday. 9) I come home from school at twenty-five past two. 10) We are having our English test next Tuesday.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

32 1) Where do you usually go in summer? 2) We stayed in the city (-) last August. 3) I had a lot of fun at Christmas. 4) Max hates to get up at (-) half past six. 5) What are you going to do (-) next Sunday? 6) My classmates often ride a bicycle in the park at weekends. 7) I go shopping with my Mum (-) every Saturday. 8) We were in the country at Easter.

Тест 12

1) in; 2) at; 3) in front of; 4) behind; 5) over; 6) in; 7) in; 8) in; 9) to, on; 10) in; 11) at; 12) at, at, in; 13) between; 14) beyond, across, in; 15) in the middle of; 16) in the corner of; 17) through, opposite; 18) among; 19) among; 20) from; 21) into; 22) out of; 23) on; 24) off, into; 25) onto; 26) down, into; 27) round; 28) through; 29) up, down; 30) across; 31) in; 32) in; 33) on; 34) at, on; 35) on; 36) at, in; 37) In.

www.e-ranok.com.ua

e-RANOK

Зміст

Передмова 3

Артикль (The Article) 4
Тест 1 19

Іменник (The Noun) 21
Множина іменників 21
Присвійний відмінок іменників 34
Тест 2 40

Займенник (The Pronoun) 42
Вказівні займенники 42
Особові займенники 46
Присвійні займенники 51
Тест 3 57

Дієслово “to be” у теперішньому часі (The Present Simple Tense of the Verb to Be) 58
Питальна форма дієслова “to be” та короткі відповіді 64
Вживання звороту There is a.../There are... 74
Тест 4 77

Прикметник (The Adjective) 79
Тест 5 99

Теперішній неозначений час The Present Simple Tense (Present Indefinite) 101
Тест 6 127

“To have” і “to have got” у теперішньому часі (The verbs “to have” and “to have got” in the Present Simple Tense) 130
Тест 7 142

Теперішній тривалий час (The Present Continuous) 144
Тест 8 170

Минулий неозначений час The Past Simple (Past Indefinite) Tense 172
Тест 9 204

Майбутній неозначений час (The Future Simple (Future Indefinite) Tense 207
Тест 10 226

Модальні дієслова (Modal Verbs) 228
Test 11 248

Прийменник (Preposition) 250
Прийменники місця 250
Прийменники напрямку і руху 260
Прийменники часу 270
Тест 12 277

Ключі (Keys) 278

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Навчальне видання
КНЯЗЄВА Ірина Олександрівна

АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА
Граматичний практикум
Збірник граматичних вправ
для початкового рівня
16-те видання, виправлене і доповнене

Редактор *О. А. Гарагуль*
Технічний редактор *С. Я. Захарченко*
Коректори: *О. Г. Неро, О. В. Карпенко*

Регіональні представництва
видавництва «Ранок»:

З питань придбання продукції
видавництва «Ранок» звертатися за тел.:
у Харкові – (057) 727-70-80;
Києві – (044) 599-14-53, 377-73-23;
Вінниці – (0432) 55-61-10;
Дніпрі – (056) 785-01-74, 789-06-24;

И383001УА.
Підписано до друку 06.04.2018.
Формат 60×90/16. Папір друкарський.
Гарнітура Шкільна. Друк офсетний.
Ум. друк. арк. 21,0.

ТОВ Видавництво «Ранок»,
вул. Кібальчича, 27, к. 135, Харків, 61071.
Свідоцтво суб'єкта видавничої справи
ДК № 5215 від 22.09.2016.
Для листів: вул. Космічна, 21а, Харків, 61145.

E-mail: office@ranok.com.ua
Тел. (057) 701-11-22, 719-48-65,
тел./факс (057) 719-58-67.

Київ – тел. (044) 229-84-01,
e-mail: office.kyiv@ranok.com.ua,
Львів – тел. (067) 269-00-61,
e-mail: office.lviv@ranok.com.ua.

Житомирі – (067) 122-63-60;
Львові – (032) 244-14-36;
Миколаєві та Одесі – (067) 551-10-79;
Черкасах – (0472) 51-22-51;
Чернігові – (0462) 93-14-30.
E-mail: commerce@ranok.com.ua.

«Книга поштою»: вул. Котельниківська, 5, Харків, 61051.
Тел. (057) 727-70-90, (067) 546-53-73.
E-mail: pochta@ranok.com.ua
www.ranok.com.ua

Папір, на якому надрукована ця книга,

безпечний для здоров'я та повністю переробляється

з оптимальною білизною, рекомендованою офтальмологами

вибілювався без застосування хлору

Разом дбаємо про екологію та здоров'я

ВИДАВНИЦТВО РАНОК

www.e-ranok.com.ua

Граматичний практикум

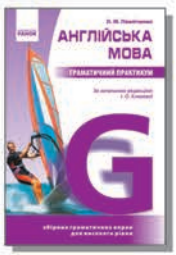
АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА

Хто сказав, що граматика – це важко? Збірник, що ви тримаєте в руках, допоможе зробити перші кроки у вивченні англійської граматики. Він містить вправи, що відрізняються як ступенем складності, так і спрямованістю: деякі з них допоможуть довести до автоматизму використання певних граматичних структур, інші навчать свідомо обирати їх і вживати в мовленні. Таблиці та схеми, у яких поданий граматичний матеріал, допоможуть краще зрозуміти й навіть самостійно сформулювати правила англійської граматики. Збірник також містить тести, що дозволять перевірити та оцінити успіхи в засвоєнні кожної з тем.

АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА

Граматичний практикум

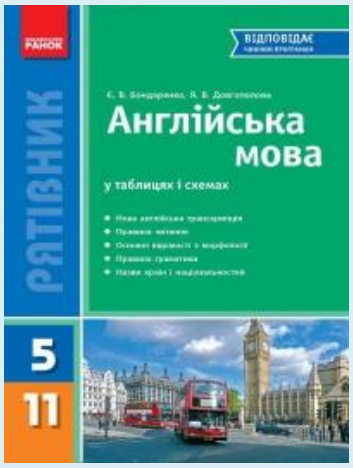
До серії увійшли:



ISBN 978-617-09-0068-5

ВИДАВНИЦТВО РАНОК
НАВЧАЛЬНО-МЕТОДИЧНА ЛІТЕРАТУРА
УСІ КНИГИ ТУТ!
ranok.com.ua
e-ranok.com.ua
pochta@ranok.com.ua
(057) 727-70-90

e-RANOK Електронні книги рекомендує:



Англійська мова у таблицях і схемах. 5—11 класи : навч. посіб.-довідник

Англійська мова. 9 клас. Орієнтовні зразки екзаменаційних завдань для проведення державної підсумкової атестації

Майстер-клас нового покоління. Англійська мова. 10-11 класи до підр. О. Д. Карп'юк

Нас цікавлять Ваші враження та побажання!

Ми у соціальних мережах:

Придбайте книжку собі до смаку саме зараз!

e-ranok.com.ua